

S. 16

HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXIX. 1935, 1936, 1937

EDINBURGH
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB
BY NEILL AND CO LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE
1938



HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIX.

PART I.—1935.

	PAGE
1. Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 3rd October 1935. By the Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE. Prehistoric Relics in a Border Parish . . .	1
2. Reports of Meetings for the Year 1935:—	
(1) COLLEDGE VALLEY AND HETHPOOL	9
(2) DARNICK TOWER AND MELROSE ABBEY	10
(3) THE ERSKINE MONUMENT AND WARK CASTLE	11
(4) DILSTON CASTLE AND HEXHAM ABBEY	13
(5) DROCHIL CASTLE, LYNE CAMP AND CHURCH	14
(6) SCREMERSTON AND BERWICK.	15
SECRETARY'S REPORT	16
TREASURER'S REPORT	17
SYBIL'S WELL	18
3. Shields of Arms on the Crew Lodgings in Bamburgh Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.	20
4. Old Sun Dial at Cockburnspath. By Rev. W. E. K. RANKIN	28
5. Melrose: The Precinct Wall of the Monastery and the Town. By J. CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT.	29
6. Some Notes upon the Abbey of Melrose. By J. CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT.	51
7. When the Wolf was at the Door. By R. CARR	71
8. The Castle of Wark-upon-Tweed. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.	76
9. The Lady of Ivelaw. By Miss M. WARRENDER	104
10. Indenture relative to Little Swinton. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON	105
Precept by Patrick, Earl Bothwell. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON	106
11. Scott's Stay at Hethpoll. By J. ALLAN, F.S.A.	108
12. Bombing on Holy Island Flats. By H. B. HERBERT, M.A.	111

	PAGE
13. Ornithological and other Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun.	112
By R. CRAIGS	113
14. Obituary Notices:—	
(1) Rev. J. F. Leishman. By Rev. D. DENHOLM FRASER	118
(2) Robert Carr Bosanquet. By H. B. HERBERT	120
(3) John Bishop. By Mrs ANNE HEPPLE	122
(4) George Grey Butler. By Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE	125
(5) Sir George Brisbane Douglas. By OLIVER HILSON	127
15. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1935. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	145
16. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1935. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	146
17. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1935	147

PART II.—1936.

1. Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 30th September 1936. By Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D. The Berwickshire Scene	149
2. Reports of Meetings for the Year 1936:—	
(1) GRAHAMSLAW CAVES AND BOWMONT FOREST	182
(2) DAWYCK, DRUMELZIER, AND TWEEDSMUIR	183
(3) POLWARTH AND MARCHMONT	184
(3A) NEWHAM BOG	185
(4) DUNSTANBURGH, BIRDS, GEOLOGY, AND THE CASTLE	186
(5) BEANLEY PLANTATION CAMP, CRAWLEY TOWER AND CAMP, BRONZE AGE CIST AT RODDAM	187
(5A) THE STAG ROCKS—AUTUMN MIGRANTS	188
(6) BERWICK—ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING	189
SECRETARY'S REPORT	189
TREASURER'S REPORT	191
3. The Leg from a Roman Bronze Statue found at Milsington. By JAMES CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT.	193
4. Polwarth Church. By Rev. W. E. GRIMWOOD	196
5. Notes on the Meeting of the British Association at Blackpool. By Mrs BISHOP	200
6. The Whin Sill. By ROBERT CARR, F.H.A.S.	203
7. Church and Churchyard of Tweedsmuir; Dawyck, Tinnes and Drumelzier Castles. By Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D.	207
8. Bronze Age Cists at Beadnell. By H. B. HERBERT	218
9. List of the more uncommon Wild Flowers found around Berwick, 1935-36. By JOHN BROWN	219

CONTENTS

v

	PAGE
10. Ornithological Notes. By R. CRAIGS	224
By J. B. DUNCAN	228
11. Occurrence of the Willow-Tit. By Col. LOGAN-HOME	230
12. Copy of a Letter by Charles Darwin	231
13. <i>Plusia moneta</i> and <i>Rhyssa persuasoria</i> . By H. B. HERBERT	232
14. Guide Books to Norham, Warkworth, and Dunstanburgh Castles	233
15. Obituary Notice: James McWhir, M.B., Ch.B. By Rev. H. PATON	234
16. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1936. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	236
17. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1936. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	237
18. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1936	238

PART III.—1937.

1. The Battle of Floddon. Annual Address by the President, Colonel G. F. T. LEATHER. Delivered 9th September 1937	239
2. Reports of Meetings for 1937:—	
(1) MIDDLETON, SPINDLESTONE, AND BAMBURGH	270
(2A) THE HIRSEL	272
(2B) ABBEY ST. BATHANS	273
(3) CHEVIOT	274
(4) LITTLEDEAN TOWER, MAKERSTOUN	276
(5A) FLODDON	277
(5B) KYLOE	279
(6) HORNCLIFFE AND BERWICK	280
3. Glacial Terraces. By R. CARR	284
4. A Collection of Northumbrian Stycas in the possession of Sir Carnaby Haggerston. By J. ALLAN	289
5. The Laidley Worm of Spindleston. By Col. G. F. T. LEATHER.	292
6. Some Plants found during 1937. By JOHN BROWN	294
7. British Association Meeting at Nottingham. By Mrs BISHOP	297
8. List of Fungi observed in the Neighbourhood of Cockburnspath. By GEORGE TAYLOR	303
9. Salmon Net Fishing in Tweed. By R. H. DODDS, M.C.	314
10. Some Scottish Seals. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, F.S.A.	317
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By R. CRAIGS	321
12. Reviews	326
13. Obituary Notice of Major G. J. N. Logan Home	329

	PAGE
14. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1937. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	332
15. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1937. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	333
16. Treasurer's Financial Statement for year ending 30th September 1937	334
17. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations . . .	335
18. List of Members	339
Index	351

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PART I.—1935.

I. Shields of Arms on Bamburgh Castle	<i>page</i> 26
II. " " "	26
III. Plan of Precinct Wall at Melrose	29
IV. Melrose Abbey	51
V. Plan of Melrose Abbey	53
VI. Plan of Wark Castle	76
VII. Rev. James F. Leishman	118
VIII. Robert Carr Bosanquet	120
IX. John Bishop	122
X. George Grey Butler	125

13 MAY 1938



27 MAY 1936



HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXIX. PART I.
1935

Price to Members (extra copies) 5s.

Price to Non-Members 7s. 6d.

· EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1936

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Beechwood, Selkirk. (Tel. Selkirk 33.)

Editing Secretary

H. B. HERBERT, M.A., The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank.

Joint-Treasurers

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream. (Tel. Coldstream 5.)

Librarian

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.

HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIX.—PART I.

1935.

	PAGE
1. Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 3rd October 1935. By the Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE. Prehistoric Relics in a Border Parish . . .	1
2. Reports of Meetings for the Year 1935:—	
(1) COLLEDGE VALLEY AND HETHPOOL	9
(2) DARNICK TOWER AND MELROSE ABBEY	10
(3) THE ERSKINE MONUMENT AND WARK CASTLE	11
(4) DILSTON CASTLE AND HEXHAM ABBEY	13
(5) DROCHIL CASTLE, LYNE CAMP AND CHURCH	14
(6) SCREMERSTON AND BERWICK	15
SECRETARY'S REPORT	16
TREASURER'S REPORT	17
SYBIL'S WELL	18
3. Shields of Arms on the Crew Lodgings in Bamburgh Castle. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.	20
4. Old Sun Dial at Cockburnspath. By Rev. W. E. K. RANKIN	28
5. Melrose: The Precinct Wall of the Monastery and the Town. By J. CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT.	29
6. Some Notes upon the Abbey of Melrose. By J. CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.SCOT.	51
7. When the Wolf was at the Door. By R. CARR.	71
8. The Castle of Wark-upon-Tweed. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, M.A., F.S.A.	76
9. The Lady of Ivelaw. By Miss M. WARRENDER	104

CONTENTS

	PAGE
10. Indenture relative to Little Swinton. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON .	105
Precept by Patrick, Earl Bothwell. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON .	106
11. Scott's Stay at Hethpoll. By J. ALLAN, F.S.A. . . .	108
12. Bombing on Holy Island Flats. By H. B. HERBERT, M.A. .	111
13. Ornithological and other Notes. By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun. .	112
By R. CRAIGS	113
14. Obituary Notices:—	
(1) Rev. J. F. Leishman. By Rev. D. DENHOLM FRASER .	118
(2) Robert Carr Bosanquet. By H. B. HERBERT	120
(3) John Bishop. By Mrs ANNE HEPPLE	122
(4) George Grey Butler. By Rev. M. M. PIDDOCKE	125
(5) Sir George Brisbane Douglas. By OLIVER HILSON . . .	127
15. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1935. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC. . . .	145
16. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1935. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	146
17. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1935 .	147



27 MAY 1936

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PART I.—1935.

I. Shields of Arms on Bamburgh Castle	<i>page</i> 26
II. " " " "	26
III. Plan of Precinct Wall at Melrose	29
IV. Melrose Abbey	51
V. Plan of Melrose Abbey	53
VI. Plan of Wark Castle	76
VII. Rev. James F. Leishman	118
VIII. Robert Carr Bosanquet	120
IX. John Bishop	122
X. George Grey Butler	125



27 MAY 1936

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

PRESIDENT'S REMINISCENCES:

PREHISTORIC RELICS IN A BORDER PARISH.

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club
at Berwick, 3rd October 1935. By Rev. M. M.
PIDDOCKE.*

THE time has come for me to surrender the reins of office as President of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club. Thanks to the efficient help of Miss Hope, our excellent Secretary, the duties of President have proved a happy experience. At our first three meetings the weather was not good, but at Hexham it was all that could be desired. Our visit to Lyne and Drochil Tower was carried out despite a gale of wind and heavy showers of rain. It is my privilege as retiring President to give an address on a branch of archæological research in which I am especially interested, "Prehistoric Relics in the Border Parish of Kirknewton," of which I have been Vicar for the past twenty-five years. Many people have not heard of it, still less have they any idea that it contains many interesting remains of prehistoric times. In this paper I shall endeavour to give some account of the principal hill forts, enclosures, hut circles, barrows, and standing-stones to be found within the boundaries of the Parish above mentioned.

Primitive man's earliest abodes, so far as we know, were caves, rock grottos, and other places where he could find shelter

from the elements. From the earliest times he has been addicted to pugnacity, and to obtain the means of livelihood carried on war against the wild beasts that inhabited the country in which he lived.

The northern extremity of the Pennine Range of mountains is not rich in caves properly so called, and the only rock shelter on Cheviot known to the writer is what is called Black Adam's cave, but this is only a shelter of the meagrest description. We must then look elsewhere for relics of the prehistoric dwellings of the earliest inhabitants of this part of the country.

Upon the top of nearly every hill we shall find the remains of fortified camps. On the slopes of the mountains we find here and there circular or oblong enclosures with a single wall and sometimes with a wall and ditch. Hut circles are to be seen both within and without the camps and enclosures. Barrows or burial mounds may also be found in the vicinity of the larger camps, and we have at least two instances of circles of what were once standing-stones.

HILL FORTS.

The lines of these forts is usually determined by the shape of the summit of the hill where they are; on St Gregory's Hill is an ancient camp, now very much destroyed, but traces of three ramparts may still be seen. On the north and western side the ramparts seem to have risen like terraces one above another, while on the south and east, where the ground is not precipitous, the defences consisted of ramparts composed of earth and stones; the principal entrance is towards the south-east, but there is hardly a trace left of a road; traces of several hut circles may be seen within the camp.

An interesting example of hill-top fortification is to be seen on the Stor Hill at West Newton. It is almost circular in formation. On the south and east the sides of the hill are steep, but on the north and west the approach is easy. The top of the hill is surrounded by two ramparts, with inner and outer ditches, but on the west, in addition to these ramparts, where the formation of the ground makes the approach to the camp easier, a strong crescent-shaped bank has been thrown up as an additional protection to a weak spot.

Harehope Hill affords another example worthy of note, and is in good condition. It is more of the nature of a promontory fort than any other in the district. It is built at the head of a deep crag-sided hollow named Monday Cleugh. An ancient wall runs across the base of the promontory on which the camp stands. The camp is approached from the north-west by a wide road which leads down to the modern village of Akeld, and is bordered by earth works. On the east the camp is defended by a deep gorge, and a single rampart runs along the top. The nature of the ground makes it almost square in form, the angles being rounded off. It is defended by huge ramparts, for the most part built of stone, two on the west and three on the north. Farther away on the north side there have been other fortifications which enclose hut circles and cattle folds. The entrance to the camp crosses the walls obliquely, and inside is the guard chamber. The Club visited this site in 1930.

We now come to the largest and most important of the fortified hill-tops in the district, Yeving Bell. At the foot of the hill, about 200 yards from the main road to Wooler and Yetholm, stands at Old Yeving a long, low cottage said to be the site of a royal residence, and known as King Edwin's Palace. Above rises the hill Yeving Bell to a height of 1182 feet above sea-level. No other hill in the Cheviots commands such a wonderful view of the romantic border land, but the chief interest to the antiquary is the prehistoric remains still to be seen on the summit and on its grassy slopes. A huge wall, little of which remains erect, girdles the summit of the hill. Built of rough stones, it is 10-12 feet in breadth, and was eight or nine feet in height. There are four entrances, the main gateway being on the south. At the east and west ends of the fort are crescent-shaped walls as additional defences. This great wall encloses an area of some 15 acres, and along it are what may have been watch-houses. On the highest point of the hill, within the great enclosure at the eastern end, some 20 feet above the surrounding ground, is an outcrop of rock. Round this there is a ditch some 5 feet deep and a low rampart, and within this fortlet at its highest point is an oval enclosure 10 by 13 feet. Foundations of circular pit dwellings of large size are traceable. During some excavations many years ago,

charred wood, fragments of pottery, oak rings, flints, quern-stones, and a round jasper ball were found. To the east, on the slope of the hill lower down, are the remains of several fortified dwellings containing hut circles with paved floors. These small forts when excavated yielded one flint javelin, two bones, fragments of a peculiar kind of pottery covered with a yellow glaze. On Swint Law, farther to the east, a fragment of an armlet was found made of green and blue glass with white and yellow enamel running through it; a rough spear head of iron was also found.

I must now describe to you what is more like a fortified village of much later date than the hill forts. It is situated on the south bank of the Colledge Water at the foot of Harelaw Hill, and covers at least 20 acres of ground. This is mostly overgrown by stunted hazel bushes and at the eastern end by large alder trees. The bracken fern growing round and inside the camps makes investigation difficult. However, I have made rough drawings of this place, and have numbered the camps A., B., C., D. Camp A. is almost circular in formation: the wall is built of stones evidently gathered in the vicinity. Large stones form the foundations and outside courses, while the centre of the wall is filled in with smaller stones; the entrance was at the north-west corner of the enclosure; the wall is some 6 feet thick. On the south the ground rises sharply, and so there was at one time a ditch outside the wall; this is now hardly traceable. On the east there is a deep gully through which flows a small burn, and there is also a spring among the trees which grow close to the camp; inside the wall are two hut circles. These hut circles give the impression that the walls were built entirely of stones and were not sunk far into the ground, the space within the circle being heaped up with the fallen wall remains. Closer investigation might disclose more huts, but it is so overgrown by bracken and trees that it is difficult to see the outlines. Above the camp, as far as half-way to the top of the hill, the ground has been cleared of stones, and they have been placed in long irregular heaps, showing that the people who lived here owned domestic animals which they pastured on the hill.

Some 60-70 paces away from Camp A. and slightly lower down the hill lies Camp B. which, though large, has not such formidable

defences as Camp A., and to all appearances was not intended so much for use as a place of defence, as it was for keeping cattle or sheep. It is now used as a sheep stell occasionally. The wall is 2 feet thick and about 3 feet to 4 feet high most of the way round. Fifty to sixty yards west of Camp B. is Camp C., a very strong structure indeed, undoubtedly intended for defensive purposes. A massive stone wall some 9-10 feet in thickness at its base surrounds an area of 385 square yards. Extending from the east wall is a wall of dry stones separating the south part of the camp from the north, but leaving an entrance into the part cut off by the wall. In this space are two hut circles. The entrance was from the north-east and is narrow and opens into the larger portion of the enclosure.

Camp D. is another strongly fortified enclosure situated to the south-west of Camp C., and of much the same construction as the others. The impression given is that this place is the site of an ancient Pictish village of considerable importance with quite a large population. Hut circles and small enclosures extend along the hillside here and there for half a mile farther. There are many other hill forts that I cannot describe fully in the time at my disposal, so I pass on to

ENCLOSURES.

By enclosures is meant a small or large piece of land surrounded by a rampart of stone or earth. Of these there are a great number, found for the most part, near fortified posts. They are sometimes circular, sometimes square, and some oblong. Their purpose was no doubt to protect stock from marauding animals, chiefly wolves, which were abundant in ancient times among the Cheviots. As a rule there is but one entrance to these structures, and two examples occur to me as I write, one at the foot of the Stor Hill protected by an earth and stone ramp and ditch, with an entrance from the east about 8 feet wide, and outside the entrance on the north a small hut circle probably as a shelter for the guard. The other is on Hethpool Bell, adjoining a fortified camp and is oval in shape, surrounded by an earth and stone wall with an entrance on the south-east. More of these structures can be traced in the vicinity.

HUT CIRCLES.

Traces of hut circles are to be found in abundance chiefly in close proximity to fortified posts, but they are not uncommon a long way from such places. They are the early homes of the savages who lived in this part of the country. In the case of those constructed in the hill forts they did not go deep into the ground as it was not possible, the hard rock being too near the surface, so they were built almost entirely of stone, as much earth as possible being placed round the foundations to keep out surface water. The roof consisted of turf laid upon branches of trees.

In the case of the pit dwelling, of which several examples exist, a circular hole was made in the ground to a depth of 6 or 7 feet, the excavated earth thrown up all round, a tree placed in the centre of the circle, then branches or poles laid to the top of the tree and the roof made of turf or thatch or heather. The entrance to these pit dwellings was by a passage sloping into it. Sometimes a twist was made in this passage, so that it might be more difficult for an enemy to shoot an arrow or hurl a javelin into it. Beehive houses, though found in Wales, do not to my knowledge occur here. Pile dwellings likewise do not exist in this part of the country.

In later times there were other forms of prehistoric dwelling-places, but no trace of them remains. These forms of dwellings we can now say almost certainly are the remains of habitations occupied in the Neolithic period. Flint flakes, partly worked flints, and completely shaped arrow heads, scrapers, and knives have been found, and we have seen a collection of some forty-three pieces. As no flint deposits exist in the district, flint must have been a trade commodity. Some of these objects have been found in rabbit holes, some have been ploughed up in the fields, and some discovered in hut dwellings and barrows.

BARROWS.

These burial mounds are usually found in the neighbourhood of prehistoric camps or villages and at some distance from them. There are a number of them on Swint Law near Yevering Bell.

They are of importance, so far as archæologists are concerned, because they have taught us all that we know of those who constructed them and of their habits and customs. Objects found in them are preserved in our museums all over the country, and the harvest of knowledge gained from the examination of burial mounds is so great that it cannot be here fully dealt with.*

As at the present time two methods of disposing of the bodies of the dead are in practice, that of inhumation and cremation, so in prehistoric days bodies were burnt or buried in a cist or urn-field. The method of inhumation seems to have been the earlier. Cremation came in with the Bronze Age. Dr Greenwell says: "In Northumberland I have disinterred seventy-one bodies, and of these forty-five were after cremation and twenty-six by inhumation." A barrow excavated on Kilham Hill some thirty years ago disclosed a few fragments of burnt bones, enclosed in the usual cist, there being no food vessel or implements.

We may now proceed to consider the various kinds of barrows to be found. Two leading varieties are to be met with which may be compared to the family vault and the single grave. The long barrow was a family or tribal burying-place, whilst the round barrow was a mound of earth and stones heaped over the remains of one person and not intended to be opened for future interments. The long barrow is the earlier form. It is the characteristic place of burial of the people of the later stone period and the first form of artificial burial-place with which we are acquainted.

The long barrow was of two kinds, chambered and unchambered; in my own immediate neighbourhood no example has been disclosed. Examples of the round barrow may be seen on Coldsmouth Hill, on Swint Law, and on Harelaw Hill are a number of immense heaps of stones, which would bear investigation. Some of the round barrows contain bodies that have been cremated and some that have been buried, and with them have been found implements of stone and bronze, the latter of early types; pottery, ornaments of gold, amber, and jet, and other objects are found with the skeletons or ashes of the dead.

* See Greenwell, "British Barrows and Recent Researches in Barrows."

CIRCLES.

This is a subject about which much has been written and many theories put forward to explain the stone circles of this and other countries, but I shall confine my remarks to a description of a local circle which once existed at the foot of Little Hetha Hill and about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from Hethpool. The outline of the circle is much more clearly defined if you ascend the hill and look down upon it. You will then be able to make out a rough circle of large stones of which six only are visible, and the highest is only some 3 feet above the ground. The circle is some 180 feet in diameter, above it are the hill forts of Great and Little Hetha. It is now quite impossible to say whether it enclosed a tumulus or not as it is now a grass field and may once have been ploughed land, but there is no doubt that a peristalith or low enclosure of stones often surrounded a funeral mound. There remains only the standing-stone at Old Yevering to be mentioned. It is in the middle of a beautiful green field, and the tradition is that it was put there to commemorate the battle of "Geteryne" fought on Magdalen Day A.D. 1415.

It is now my duty to nominate as my successor the Rev. Dr Crockett, in whose hands the interests of the Club will be secure.

Reports of Meetings for the Year 1935.

1. COLLEDGE VALLEY AND HETHPOOL.

THE first meeting of the year was held on Thursday, 16th May.

Some 57 members and friends met the President—Rev. Morris M. Piddocke—at Hethpool. After the previous day of very heavy and continuous rain the morning was dry and cold; those coming a distance reported having passed through snow and hail showers.

Forty-five of the company undertook the walk, and were rewarded by the sun appearing after a heavy shower of hail had given an unusual touch. The remains of a stone circle were the first object of interest. After going for about a mile along the narrow track-like road which follows the water on the left bank, and passing Great Hetha Hill, the Trow burn was reached, and here, in a sheltered spot, the President gave a most interesting talk on the ancient British camps, hut circles, and cultivation terraces in which the valley is remarkably rich.

The return was made by the right bank of the Colledge, which was both steeper and rougher than the other side, but the day was ideal for walking and the sun shone pleasantly. The camps and hut circles on this bank are numerous and well preserved; one large camp in a wood had walls still standing 9 feet high and 9 feet thick.

A visit was made to the Hethpool Linns—gay under sunlight and stretches of gold whin blossom—before re-crossing the river to reach the Tower.

The walking party was here rejoined by a number of members who had not undertaken the walk. Dr M'Whir gave a short and interesting account of Hethpool Tower, which is held to be one of the oldest buildings of its kind in Northumberland, with walls of great thickness.

Dr M'Whir recalled how the present spelling of Hethpool was a return to the old form—which had been altered to Heathpool some 70 years ago—and brought about by the efforts of the Club's valued member, Mr G. G. Butler, who,

though not present that day for health reasons, had sent a message of greeting.

Thirty-five sat down to tea with the President at the Cottage Hotel, Wooler. A specimen of Toothwort (*Lathræa squamaria*) was gathered during the day, an adder with two young was seen, and also two wild goats from Cheviot.

The following new members were elected: Miss E. S. Bolam, Tynebridge, Alston, Cumberland; Miss M. H. Craster, Tuggal Grange, Chathill; Mrs D. M. Jeffrey, Ovenscloss, Selkirk; Miss K. M. Low, Bridgelands, Selkirk; A. R. Sked, Elm Bank, Ayton; and Mrs Sked, Elm Bank, Ayton.

2. DARNICK TOWER AND MELROSE ABBEY.

The second meeting of the year 1935 was held on Wednesday, 26th June.

The weather was far from encouraging all the morning, and by the time members gathered at Darnick a steady drizzling rain enshrouded everything, blotting out sky and hills alike.

Members to the number of 45—many from considerable distances—met the President in the grounds of the old Tower. Darnick was built by a Heiton somewhere about 1425, and has ever since been inhabited by one of that family. The present building, as Dr Crockett reminded members, has only a small part of the original Tower left, but even so is probably one of the finest examples of the old bastle house in existence.

The rain grew steadily heavier, and by the afternoon, when Dr James Curle spoke at Melrose Abbey, the grass was much too wet to allow sitting down. In spite of the general discomfort the attendance now approached 60, and all were greatly interested in Dr Curle's talk on the history of the Abbey. Members were privileged in being taken over the Abbey grounds, where much recent excavation has been done, bringing to light the great drain, the Cellarer's Range some 300 feet in length, with bases of thirteenth-century pillars. The foundations of Abbot Matthew's Hall have also been discovered, and work is at present going on in connection with the Commendator's House—used as a residence until quite recently.

Members afterwards walked round the garden and grounds

at Priorwood, and were interested in the fine view of the Abbey to be had from the terrace in front of the house. The garden at Greenyards was also visited, and much regret was expressed that the weather prevented the full beauty of these gardens being enjoyed.

Some 30 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in Burt's Hotel.

The following new members were elected: Mrs Maxwell-Scott, Huntlyburn, Melrose; Mrs Sutherland, Lowick, North Field; Miss M. A. Lyal, Old Greenlaw; Rev. David Tosh, The Manse, Lauder.

3. THE ERSKINE MONUMENT AND WARK CASTLE.

The third meeting of the year 1935 was held on Thursday, 18th July.

The weather was rather disappointing as, though there were bright intervals, the frequent heavy thunder-showers persisted all day.

Some 80 members and friends attended during the day. Those who met the President at Moneylaws Farm proceeded on foot some half-mile to the monument which was erected in 1878 to mark the birthplace of the Rev. Ralph Erskine, one of the early Scottish Seceders. Dr M'Whir gave a very racy and most interesting talk. The view from the monument is very fine, and a great extent of country lies spread out to the northward.

Members next drove to Wark, pausing before entering the village to visit the old churchyard in which can be traced the foundations of the pre-Reformation Church of St Giles.

The President said that the parish of Carham was created out of the parish of Kirknewton, which formerly extended from within 3 miles of Wooler to the banks of the Tweed at Wark. Within the parish of Carham were at least three old graveyards—Mindrum, which was amongst the lands given to the Monks of Lindisfarne by King Usway; at Learmouth; and at Wark. At each of these would be chapels, which would be similar in architectural style. The foundations of the chapel at Wark could still be traced, and it was about 60 feet long by 28 feet wide, and had been divided into nave and chancel, and also probably

had a chancel arch between the nave and chancel. It was not unlikely that the chapel was originally the site of a Christian station and a centre of worship. There was no definite indication as to why it was dedicated to St Giles or St Ægidius, a native of Athens, who, when quite a young man, retired to a cell. Tradition had it that one day when the King was out hunting he came on the cell and was so impressed by the sanctity of the man that he gave him a piece of ground on which to build a monastery. St Giles did so, and for more than fifty years presided over the monastery. He died in 725. There were in England 146 churches dedicated to St Giles, and as a rule they were built on sites outside a city or town in order to afford a resting-place to the poor and lame travellers.

After the Reformation the funds which had been devoted to these chapels were diverted to other purposes, and the chapels were left to destruction. In many cases stones had been carried away elsewhere. In the churchyard is one stone still standing, a burial of a family of Douglas having taken place about 100 years ago, and Mr Piddocke pointed out that some people have still the right of burial in Mindrum Churchyard. One other stone with a cross on it was lying flat, this being about 4 feet wide and 6 feet long. So far as he could judge, it was not older than the middle of the thirteenth or the beginning of the fourteenth century.

Re-entering the cars members soon reached the quaint village and the high grassy mound—all that remains of the once famous Castle of Wark, one of the most important fortresses on the Borders and one of the earliest fortified places mentioned in Saxon annals.

Mr Hunter Blair gave a detailed and most interesting account of the history of Wark and those connected with it.

Members then climbed the mound and investigated the few remaining portions of building.

The following plants were noted on and around the Castle mound: Greater Celandine, Black Horehound, Viper's Bugloss, and Barley Grass.

Thirty-seven members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Collingwood Arms, Cornhill.

The following new members were elected: Dr J. J. Blackie, Ph.D., Edinburgh; and Mr Hamilton Murray, Carham.

4. DILSTON CASTLE AND HEXHAM ABBEY.

The fourth meeting of the year 1935 was held on Wednesday, 14th August.

The weather was pleasantly warm and sunny, but tempered by occasional cloud from the withering heat of the previous fortnight. Some 70 members attended during the day.

Dilston Castle is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Hexham, and the grey ruins stand on a lovely eminence above the Devil's Water. Probably few places combine such beauty of surroundings and interest of association as does this home and inheritance of the unfortunate James, last Earl of Derwentwater.

Mr Hunter Blair, who spoke, pointed out that Devil's Water was a corruption of the Celtic form of the name Douglas—meaning a deep stream. So that Dilston, though seeming to mean Devilstown, stood in reality for the township on the deep stream.

Mr Hunter Blair gave a most interesting account of the Castle's history, and passed round plans of the building as it was reconstructed in or about 1710.

Not far from the ruins of Dilston Castle stands the house built by the noted agriculturist, John Grey, father of Josephine Butler, and grandfather of Mr G. G. Butler of Ewart Park. In 1833 Mr Grey was appointed to take charge of the Greenwich Hospital Estates.

In the afternoon members gathered at Hexham Abbey—once the Cathedral, now the Parish Church—which is dedicated to St Andrew.

The Rector—Rev. J. V. C. Farquhar—spoke, and conducted members over the wonderful old building.

The original church was built by St Wilfred, who was born about 634 and educated at Lindisfarne. Hexham was the fifth church of stone reared in Saxon times. The crypt, foundations of the seventh-century apsidal east end, and a few courses of masonry on the west front and north wall of the north aisle is all that remains of the church St Wilfred built, and Hexham shares with Ripon the distinction of having the only Saxon crypt in the country. St Wilfred's seat or the Frith stool—used as a chair of peace for those who sought the sanctuary of the church—is the finest specimen in the country, the only other extant being that in Beverley Minster.

Nearly 40 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Crown Hotel, Mr Farquhar being the guest of the Club.

A specimen of the Ivy-leaved Lettuce (*Lactuca muralis*) was gathered at Dilston.

The following new members were elected: The Rev. T. Hudson Barker, The Vicarage, Norham; and Mr G. D. Pool, Gosforth.

5. DROCHIL CASTLE, LYNE CAMP AND CHURCH.

The fifth meeting of the year 1935 was held on Thursday, 19th September.

The wild weather which was being experienced all over the country during the week made no exception on the occasion of the Club's visit to Peeblesshire. High winds and heavy driving showers made conditions very far from pleasant. But in spite of the stormy morning some 70 members and friends met the President at Drochil. Fortunately a little shelter was afforded by an angle of the building, and an interval between showers enabled the Vice-President—Rev. W. S. Crockett—to give his interesting talk in some slight degree of comfort. Drochil stands on the rising ground above the junction of the waters of Lyne and Tarth. It was built by the Regent Morton in the sixteenth century, but never finished or occupied, as Morton was executed when the building was all but completed. This was the Club's first visit to Drochil. Members then drove back to Lyne, where the fine Roman Camp—known locally as Randall's Wa's—was visited under considerable weather difficulties. Once a noisy garrison of 480 men, the present peace and beauty of the place is most impressive when seen in kindly weather. It was unfortunately necessary on this occasion to retire to the church to hear the Rev. M. Taggart's talk on the Camp. Mr Taggart also spoke on his very small and most interesting early seventeenth-century church. Rev. W. S. Crockett added a few Scott reminiscences.

Twenty-one sat down to tea with the President in the Tontine Hotel, Peebles.

A Roman coin picked up on the direct route between the camps of Channelkirk and Lyne was passed round.

The following were elected members: Rev. Halbert J. Boyd, Yarrowlea, Selkirk; Frederic Parker, 13 Palace Green, Berwick-on-Tweed; and Peter Purves Mosgrove, Petersfield, Berwick-on-Tweed.

6. SCREMERSTON AND BERWICK.

The annual business meeting of the Club was held on Wednesday, 3rd October 1935.

The fine morning brought some 50 members and friends to the shore below Scremerston Railway Station, where a short time was spent in inspecting a fine example of folded rock which has recently been laid bare by the action of the sea during high tides. Walking along the shore as far as the old lime-kiln much interest was taken in the limestone rocks running out under the sea which lie at various angles and contain vast numbers of fossils, especially crinoids, in various states of perfection.

An interesting find was made by Miss C. Sprott in the form of a very fine specimen of a crinoid flower. This was handed over to Mr Carr to be added to the collection which he is presenting to the Berwick Museum.

Mr Robert Carr gave a short outline of the origin of the rocks and fossils.

Returning to Berwick members sat down to lunch with the President in the King's Arms Hotel.

At 2.30 p.m. members gathered in the Small Assembly Room to listen with interest and pleasure to the Address of the President which was entitled "Prehistoric Relics in a Border Parish." After which he nominated Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D., Tweedsmuir, as his successor in office.

In thanking Mr Piddocke and the Club for the honour of being President for the coming year, Dr Crockett said he was a Berwickshire man, and took a deep interest in matters connected with the Borders. He had known about the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club from his earliest years, having been brought up among those who were interested in such things. Mr and Mrs J. Wood, who contributed papers to the Club's History, were related to him, and knew Dr Hardy personally, and saw him capped LL.D. at Edinburgh University in 1886.

Dr Crockett asked Mr Piddocke to accept the warm thanks of the Club for his very interesting Address and for all his work on behalf of the Club during his term of office.

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

The Club has been less fortunate than usual in the weather during 1935. Snow showers were experienced at the May meeting, continuous rain during the June meeting, heavy thunder-showers in July, and in September stormy winds and rain combined to make conditions far from pleasant. The August meeting at Dilston and Hexham was the notable exception to this unkindly weather.

The Club has pleasure in recording that a Knighthood has been conferred upon Sir John Milne Home, one of its ex-Presidents and an authority upon forestry.

The Club has lost by death during the year no less than four ex-Presidents, all of whom were doing or had done very valuable work in connection with the Club's activities. Sir George Douglas and Mr R. C. Bosanquet should be specially mentioned as being known and honoured far beyond its area.

The following is the list: Mr R. C. Bosanquet, the Rev. J. F. Leishman, Sir George Douglas, Mr John Bishop, Mr G. G. Butler, Mr I. F. Bayley, Provost Robert Carmichael, Mrs Caverhill, Mr John G. Carter, Dr James Clark, Mrs M. Darling, Mr J. T. S. Doughty, Mr William T. Hall, Mr P. M. Hume, Mr John B. M'Bain, the Hon. Lady Parsons, Miss Jessie Prentice, Mrs Roberson, Mr John Spark, Mrs A. Turnbull, Mr Thomas Wilson, and Mr George Bolam.

Nineteen new members have been added during the year.

The following notes of interest have been received:—

Ornithology.—A Nightjar was killed on telephone wires at Craster on 14th September.

Mr R. H. Dodds reports an Osprey shot on Holy Island early in September.

The Rev. Morris M. Piddocke reports a Blackbird, a pure-white specimen, at Westruther, Berwickshire, during the summer.

Entomology.—The Death's Head Hawk Moth (*Acherontia atropos*): On 24th May I received a fine specimen from Mr Robin

Henderson, Holy Island, who captured it on the 22nd. Judging by its condition, the insect must have been taken near the spot where it left its pupa case.

The Sallow Kitten (*Cerura furcula*): On 8th September I found a larva on some sallows.

The Emperor Moth (*Saturnia carpini*): This insect was on the wing exceptionally late in the season. On 16th June a fresh female was taken, also a fresh male. Later in the afternoon a number of males were seen flying near the spot. On the 28th a worn female was seen on some heather.

The Large Emerald (*Geometra papilionaria*): Three specimens of this insect were taken in Deadwood and at Rochester.

Manchester Treble-bar (*Carsia paludata*): This moth occurs in a swamp in Deadwood, where a couple of specimens were taken and others seen.

The Orange-tip (*Euchloe cardamines*): This butterfly was noted for the first time at Catcleugh on 27th May. It was also seen in a garden at Rochester about the same time. On 1st June I had one sent up from Rochester, and on the 14th I took a fresh specimen at Catcleugh.

The Ringlet (*Epinephele hyperanthus*) was seen at Rochester in fair numbers, and on 5th August I saw a few worn specimens at Monksford.

The Rev. Morris M. Piddocke reports a Death's-Head Hawk Moth, a fine specimen, in the garden at Kirknewton Vicarage.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Mr R. H. Dodds (Joint Hon. Treasurer) gave the financial statement, showing a total membership of 391. The total income was £270, 10s. 1d., including £15 received as half of the sum realised by the sale of reports on H.M.S. *Challenger's* expedition. He explained that these reports were the joint property of Berwick Town Council and the Club, and that the Council had consulted the Club's officials as to the sale of the reports. The officials agreed, and received £15 as half share of the sum realised.

The balance in hand was £56, 7s. 6d., the expenditure including £7, 4s. 10d. on Sybil's Well at Branxton. The accounts were audited by Mr J. Fleming, Hon. Auditor.

SYBIL'S WELL.

Mr Dodds reported that the Club had agreed originally to spend £5 on the restoration of Sybil's Well, but the amount spent was £7, 4s. 10d. Since then, with greater interest being taken in the well, Colonel Leather had most kindly thought out a scheme for beautifying the well, and had consulted the President and Club officials, and the scheme had been carried out. He recommended members to take the first chance they could of seeing the well. Colonel Leather had suggested that he be allowed to bear the cost of the scheme, which amounted to between £19 and £20, but Mr Dodds suggested that the Club contribute £10 towards the cost, as £20 was too much to ask Colonel Leather to bear.

Mr Piddocke expressed gratitude to Colonel Leather for the interest he had taken in the restoration of the old well, and also expressed his own admiration for the beautiful design.

The meeting unanimously agreed to vote £10 towards the cost.

The design has been carried out as plainly as possible, and is in Doddington stone.

OFFICIALS.

On the motion of Mr Piddocke, the officials were unanimously re-elected.

NEW MEMBERS.

The following new members were elected: Mrs T. S. Henderson, Kelso; Mrs E. A. Black, Adderstone House, Berwick; Mrs Trainer, Ashlea, Berwick; and Mrs W. S. Crockett, Tweedsmuir.

It was agreed to leave the choice of meeting places for next year, and also the question of a representative to the British Association, to the consideration of the officials.

Mr Dodds reported that he had permission from the Yester estate agents and the farmer to rail off the Cross at Crosshall to protect it from cattle, etc., and suggested that a further improvement would be cementing round the base to prevent

grass and weeds growing up around the pillar. It was agreed that the matter be left in the hands of the officials.

It was of interest to the Club to know that Hume Castle was now being looked after by the Association for the Preservation of Rural Scotland, who were keeping the place in good order.

An interesting exhibit of fossils and photographs of the rocks visited earlier in the day was shown by Mr Robert Carr.

SHIELDS OF ARMS ON THE CREW * LODGINGS IN BAMBURGH CASTLE.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.

THE shields † illustrated on plates I and II and blazoned in the following pages, are those of certain of the trustees of the charity established by the will of Nathaniel lord Crew of Stene, bishop of Durham from 1674 to 1721; who left the greater part of his property for charitable purposes. It was not, however, until more than fifty years after his death that the restoration, in the sense of making it habitable, of the keep of Bamburgh castle was undertaken and carried through by the zeal of John Sharp, archdeacon of Northumberland, the fourth successor of the fourth trustee. The work was completed by the year 1766. There are therefore no shields here of the first five trustees appointed in 1721, under lord Crew's will, nor are there any of the second and third successor of each except that of Thomas Sharp, who preceded his son John as the third trustee; this we doubtless owe to the filial piety of his son. The shields as now arranged do not seem to follow any definite order, whilst some of the trustees are not represented at all; there are, for example, no shields for Charles Mortimer (1781), Thomas Dampnier (1791), nor for Edward Tatham (1792). The latest in date are those of John Dixon Clark appointed 1852, and Dixon Brown appointed in 1865. Some of them at least were not set up immediately upon the appointment of their owner. The shield of Robert Lowth, who was appointed in 1767, has impaled with it the arms of the see of London to which bishopric he was not elected until 1777. That of George Barrington, appointed in 1812, is ensigned by the coronet of a viscount to which rank he

* The spelling of the name Crew is taken from *Historic Peerage*, Burke's *Extinct Peerage*, *The Complete Peerage*, and Le Neve's *Fasti Anglicani*.

† There are twenty-two in all; eighteen of them are illustrated on plates. They are numbered consecutively from south to north: nos. ix, xi, xvi, and xvii are not illustrated.

did not succeed until 1814. The short biographies, written for each man whose shield is blazoned, show that until well into the nineteenth century the trustees were generally members of the chapter of the cathedral church of Durham. The first three shields, however, are not those of trustees, but two are memorials of Sir William Forster, the last of his family to own Bamburgh, whilst the third very properly commemorates Nathaniel lord Crew himself. Some of the shields are now much weather worn, but most of them, considering their exposed position on the east front of the buildings, are well preserved; nevertheless, it seems desirable that their blazon and ownership should be placed on record before their inevitable end comes.

I and II.—SIR WILLIAM FORSTER of Bamburgh and Blanchland (1667–1700).

1. Silver a chevron vert between three stringed forester's horns sable—Forster. The shield is ensigned by a closed helmet with wreath and crest of a right hand and arm in armour grasping a broken spear. The shield is surrounded by mantling.

2. Forster as No. 1 *impaling* silver on a bend gules three mascles gold—Pert of Essex. Crest and mantling as for No. 1.

For Sir William Forster and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of William Pert, county Essex. He succeeded his father in 1674 and died without issue September 1700.

III.—NATHANIEL LORD CREW OF STENE,* BISHOP OF DURHAM (1633–1721).

Azure a cross gold between four lions rampant silver—See of Durham *impaling* azure a lion rampant silver—Crew of Stene. Supporters, dexter a lion rampant, sinister a dragon rampant, both proper. A sword and crozier are placed saltireways behind the shield. The shield is ensigned by a coroneted mitre; above it on the dexter is an earl's coronet, on the sinister is a baron's coronet with the Crew crest of a lion's jamb. Beneath is the motto VIS · VNITA · FORTIOR.

He was the fifth son of the first lord Crew of Stene. Educated at Lincoln College, Oxford, of which he became a fellow and subsequently rector; bishop of Oxford 1671–1674; bishop of Durham 1674 till his death in 1721. His second wife was Dorothy, daughter of Sir William

* His achievement of arms, carved in wood, is in the hall of the keep.

Forster of Bamburgh castle, whom he married at Durham, 23rd July 1700. He succeeded as third baron Crew of Stene in 1697. In 1704 the estates of Sir William Forster at Bamburgh and Blanchland were sold by order of Chancery and were bought by lord Crew for £20,679; these estates, with most of his property, passed by his will for charitable purposes.

IV.—THOMAS SHARP, D.D. (1693–1758).

Azure a pheon silver on a border gold eight roundels gules—Sharp, *impaling* vert on a fess gold three lions rampant vert—Wheeler. Crest an eagle's head rased, coronet around its neck, holding a pheon in its beak.

He was the son of John Sharp, archbishop of York. Educated at Trinity College, Cambridge. Prebendary of Southwell 1718; of York 1719; rector of Rothbury 1723; archdeacon of Northumberland 1723; prebendary of the tenth stall in Durham 1732; trustee of lord Crew 1736; official to the dean and chapter of Durham 1755; died at Durham 16th March 1758. Married in 1722 Judith, daughter of Sir John Wheeler.

V.—JOHN SHARP, D.D. (–1792).

Azure a pheon silver on a border gold eight roundels gules—Sharp, *impaling* . . . a saltire . . . a molet at the centre for difference—? Neville. Crest an eagle's head rased, coronet around neck, holding a pheon in its beak.

Motto beneath shield, NIL • DESPERANDUM.

He was the eldest son of Thomas Sharp and his wife Judith Wheeler. Educated Trinity College, Cambridge. Perpetual curate of Bamburgh 1772; prebendary of the ninth stall in Durham 1768; of the eleventh stall 1791; archdeacon of Northumberland 1762; vicar of Hartburn 1748; trustee of lord Crew 1758.

The writer has not been able to find his wife's name, but from the impalement on the above shield she was probably a Neville.

VI.—ROBERT LOWTH (1710–1787).

Gules two swords saltireways silver, hilts and pommels, in base, gold—See of London, *impaling* sable a wolf rampant silver—Lowth. The shield is ensigned by a mitre with its ribbons.

He was born at Winchester and educated at Winchester College and New College, Oxford. Rector of Sedgefield 1755; prebendary of the eighth stall in Durham 1755; trustee of lord Crew 1767; bishop of Oxford 1766; of London 1777 until his death.

VII.—JOHN ROTHERHAM (1725–1789).

Vert three bucks trippant gold. Crest a buck's head coupé gold — Rotherham. Motto beneath shield, IAM · TIMOR · OMNIS · ABEST.

He was the son of Rev. William Rotherham, master of the grammar school at Haydon Bridge; educated there and at Queen's College, Oxford; assistant at Codrington College, Barbadoes 1751; rector of Ryton 1766; rector of Houghton le Spring 1769; vicar of Seaham 1778; chaplain to the bishop of Durham 1778; trustee of lord Crew 1770. Died at Bamburgh 1789.

VIII.—SAMUEL DICKENS, D.D. (—1791).

Ermine a cross pantoné sable—Dickens. Crest a lion rampant holding a Greek cross in his right paw. Motto beneath shield, RECTE · ET · SUAVITER.

Student of Christ church, Oxford; chaplain to bishop Trevor of Durham; professor of Greek in Oxford 1754; prebendary of the twelfth stall in Durham 1757; official to the dean and chapter of Durham 1760; prebendary of the eleventh stall in Durham 1761; rector of Easington and archdeacon of Durham 1762; lord Crew's trustee 1780; died 1791.

IX.—Hon. WILLIAM DIGBY, LL.D. (1733–1788).

Azure a fleur-de-lis silver, in chief, for difference, a small fleur-de-lis—Digby. Crest an ostrich silver with a gold horse-shoe in its beak. Motto on scroll beneath shield, DEO · NON · FORTUNA.

He was the fourth son of Edward Digby, who was the eldest son of William fifth lord Digby of Sherborne. He was born 21st January 1733; was dean of Worcester 1769; dean of Durham 1777 until his death in 1788; Crew trustee 1787.

X.—RICHARD PROSSER, D.D. (—1839).

Azure a cross silver between four spear heads silver embued gules—Prosser; on an *escutcheon of pretence* I and IV, a fess between three annulets? II . . . a chevron between three beasts' heads coupé. . . III . . . a chevron between three roundels. . .

He was of Balliol College, Oxford; rector of Gateshead 1782 (?); prebendary of the third stall in Durham 1804; trustee of lord Crew 1805; rector and archdeacon of Easington 1808; archdeacon of Durham 1808–1831.

The writer has been unable to trace his descent, and cannot identify the *escutcheon* in pretence, which should be for his wife who was an heiress.

XI.—JAMES THOMPSON, D.D.

Gold a fess danced azure—Thompson.

This is apparently for this man, though there should be three stars on the fess.

He was rector of Lincoln College, Oxford (lord Crew's college), and appointed a trustee in 1852.

XII.—ROBERT THORP (1736–1812).

Quarterly I and IV argent a lion rampant gules between six fleurs-de-lis azure—Thorp; II and III azure a chevron ermine between three boars' heads rased gold—Robson; *impaling* azure on a bend silver three billets azure—Alder.

He was the second son of Thomas Thorp (1699–1767), vicar of Chillingham, by his wife Mary Robson. Educated at Peterhouse, Cambridge; vicar of Chillingham 1768; perpetual curate of Doddington 1775; rector of Gateshead 1781; archdeacon of Northumberland 1792; a trustee of lord Crew 1794; rector of Ryton 1795, where he was buried; author of sermons and philosophical works. Married Grace, daughter of William Alder of Horncliffe.

XIII.—GEORGE BARRINGTON, viscount Barrington of Ardglass (1761–1829).

Silver three chevrons gules in chief a label of three points—Barrington. Shield is ensigned by a viscount's coronet and surrounded by a buckled garter upon which is HONESTA · QUAM · SPLENDIDA.

He was born in London and educated at Westminster school and Christ Church, Oxford; rector of Sedgfield 1791; prebendary of the ninth stall in Durham 1796, and of the twelfth stall 1801; trustee of lord Crew 1812; succeeded his brother as fifth viscount Barrington 1814; died at Rome 4th March 1829.

XIV.—DAVID DURELL, M.A.

Azure a lion rampant ermine crowned gold—Durell; *impaling* azure an ox passant silver—? Chittock.

The Durell shield was confirmed to Thomas Durell of Westminster in 1771 and is the same as borne by the Jersey family of the same name. The writer has not been able to trace this man's parentage nor his wife's name, for whom is the impalement. It seems probable that he may have been son of that David Durell who, in 1765, was principal of Hertford College, Oxford, and vice-chancellor of Oxford in the same year, who was of Jersey parentage.

The man here commemorated was prebendary of the ninth stall in Durham 1801, and of the eighth stall 1809–46. He was Crew trustee from 1812.

XV.—CHARLES THORP, D.D. (1783–1862).

Quarterly I and IV silver a lion rampant gules between six fleurs-de-lis azure—Thorp; II and III azure a chevron ermine between three boars' heads rased gold—Robson; *in pretence* an escutcheon I and IV barry gold and sable—Selby; II and III per fess . . . crescent in chief a ring . . . in base? *impaling* vert on a chevron silver between three bucks trippant gold three cinquefoils gules—Robinson. Motto, on a fringed riband above and at sides of shields, SUPER · ANTIQVAS · VIAS.

He was the fifth son of Robert Thorp by his wife Grace Alder; born at Gateshead rectory; educated at the Royal Grammar School, Newcastle, and at the Cathedral School, Durham, afterwards at University College, Oxford, of which he was a tutor and fellow. Rector of Ryton 1807; prebendary of the second stall in Durham 1829; archdeacon of Durham 1831; a lord Crew trustee 1829; first warden of Durham University 1833; died at Ryton 1862. He was twice married, firstly to Frances, daughter and heiress of Henry Collingwood Selby, secondly to Mary, daughter of Edmund Robinson. A more elaborate shield of arms was confirmed to him *circa* 1840; for which see Burke's *General Armory*.

XVI.—THOMAS SINGLETON, D.D. (1783–1842).

Quarterly I and IV silver three chevrons gules between three martlets sable—Singleton; II and III gold on a mount between two smaller ones vert a lamb sable holding a banner ermine charged with a cross gules—Grose.

He was son of Thomas Singleton of Monaghan by his wife, a daughter of Francis Grose. Educated at Eton and Corpus Christi, Cambridge, became tutor to Hugh, afterwards third duke of Northumberland, who was his patron in after life. Rector of Elsdon 1812; rector of Howick and archdeacon of Northumberland 1826; canon of Worcester 1829; trustee of lord Crew 1839. Died unmarried at Alnwick Castle, March 1842.

XVII.—WILLIAM NICHOLAS DARNELL, D.D. (1776–1865).

Gules on a pale engrailed gold a lion rampant azure—Darnell.

He was born in Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1776, the son of a wine merchant of the town; educated at the Royal Grammar School and afterwards at Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Rector of St Mary le Bow, Durham, 1815; vicar of Stockton-on-Tees 1816; prebendary of the ninth stall in Durham 1816; of the sixth stall 1820; curate of St Margaret's, Durham, 1820; vicar of Norham 1827; vicar of Lastingham for some years; rector of Stanhope 1831; trustee of lord Crew 1826; died 1865 and buried in churchyard of Durham cathedral. Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London, and for a short time member of the Newcastle Society.

XVIII.—DIXON BROWN, M.A. (1826—).

Per pale sable and gules on a bend engrailed and doubly cotised silver between two escallops silver, three lions passant sable—Dixon; *impaling* quarterly I and IV, sable a chevron engrailed ermine between three slipt trefoils silver II and III per chevron. . . . Loftus. Motto on scroll beneath shield, SUIVEZ · RAISON.

For the Rev. Dixon Brown, who was son of Robert Brown of Streatham; succeeded his uncle Dixon Brown of Unthank Hall, Northumberland, in 1860 and assumed the additional name of Dixon. He was M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; rector of Howick 1854, resigning on succeeding to his uncle's estates in 1860; a Crew trustee 1865; he was a D.L. and J.P. for Northumberland; married in 1860 Georgiana, daughter of Colonel Ferrers Loftus.

XIX.—JOHN DIXON CLARK, M.A. (1812–1870).

Ermine on a chevron azure embattled counterembattled, between three dragons' heads rased azure a chaplet between three roses gules—Clark; in *pretence* silver a chief gules and six martlets countercoloured—Fenwick.

He was of Belford Hall, Northumberland, succeeded to the manor of Belford in 1842 on the death of his brother William Brown-Clark. He was a J.P. and D.L. for Northumberland. His wife was Ann, second daughter of Addison Fenwick of Monkwearmouth. A trustee of lord Crew 1852.

XX.—JOHN HINCHCLIFFE, D.D. (1731–1794).

Dexter shield—gules two keys in saltire, wards upwards between four crosses crosslet gold, ensigned by a mitre with its ribbons—See of Peterborough; *impaling* gold a wyvern between three fleurs-de-lis vert—Hinchcliffe. Sinister shield azure a lion rampant silver—Crew. A ribbon beneath both shields has now no motto legible upon it.

He was educated at Westminster school and Trinity College, Cambridge. He became headmaster of Westminster School and afterwards master of Trinity College, Cambridge. Bishop of Peterborough from 1769 until his death; dean of Durham 1788, an office he received upon condition that he resigned the mastership of Trinity College; a Crew trustee from 1789. His wife was Elizabeth, daughter of John Crew of Crew Hall.

XXI.—CHARLES COOPER, D.D. (—1804).

Quarterly I and IV gules a fess ermine between three lions rampant gold; II and III . . . a chevron between three roundles. . . . ? Cooper; *impaling* silver on a bend sable three griffins' heads



I



II



III



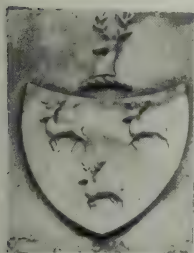
IV



V



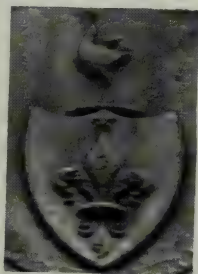
VI



VII



VIII



IX

SHIELDS OF ARMS ON BAMBURGH CASTLE—I.

[To face p. 26.]





XII



XIII



XIV



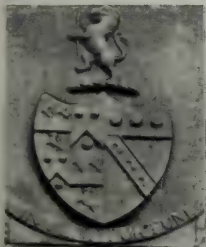
XV



XVI



XVII



XVIII



XIX



XX

SHIELDS OF ARMS ON BAMBURGH CASTLE—II.

[To face p. 26.]



raised gold on a chief azure three roundels silver—Younghusband. Crest a lion rampant holding a spear (?). Motto on riband below shield, INVENTI · PORTUM.

The dexter shield does not appear to be recorded for Cooper but the impalement shows that it must be intended for him. He was vicar of Kirby Overblow, Yorks, and prebendary of the first stall in Durham 1779, a Crew trustee from 1788. His wife was Dorothy Younghusband, daughter of Thomas Younghusband of Budle, Northumberland, and widow of Morton Davison of Beamish, Durham.

XXII.—JOHN HORNER, D.D. (-1792).

Sable three hounds statant silver. Crest a sitting hound collared and lined gold—Horner. Motto beneath shield, TIME · TRYETH · TROTH.

The shield is that of the family of Mells Park, Somerset, but he is not mentioned in Burke's pedigree of that family. The writer has not been able to find more details of his life except that he was rector of Lincoln College, Oxford, from 1784 till his death, and a Crew trustee from 1784 to his death in 1792.

OLD SUN DIAL AT COCKBURNSPATH.

M'GIBBON AND ROSS make bare mention of an old Sun dial at Cockburnspath which presently stands above the gate of a garden wall in the village. The following are some notes regarding it.

The dial consists of a cubic block of sandstone $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in each direction, with a short ornamented pedestal. On the main dial the iron gnomon and hour lines are present, but two supplementary dials on the side faces have lost their gnomons.

On the rear face are inscribed in Roman lettering the initials I H and M V. These are of John Home and Margaret Virtie, his wife.

Home succeeded James Arnot as postmaster of Cockburnspath about 1673, and held the post until 1689. Margaret Virtie was Arnot's widow, and probably Home obtained the postmastership through his marriage. He belonged to the Coldingham district.

The postmaster's house occupied by Arnot, and for a time at least by Home, stood at Pathhead beside the Dunglass Burn, opposite the present Ramsheugh houses where the old Edinburgh road entered Cockburnspath and Berwickshire.

This in all likelihood was the original location of the dial, and it was probably removed to the village for preservation on the demolition of the old Pathhead house towards the end of the eighteenth century. The dial was an indication of Home's standing and substance, and no doubt assisted him in the prompt dispatch of official business.

It is interesting to note that a similar dial, but without any distinguishing marks, stands on the roof of a cottage across the Dunglass Burn opposite the old Pathhead.

W. E. K. RANKIN.





[To face p. 29.

MELROSE: THE PRECINCT WALL OF THE MONASTERY AND THE TOWN.

By JAMES CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot.



FIG. 1.—The Arms of the Burgh of Melrose.

THE Cistercian Constitution ordained that the monasteries of the Order should be built on sites remote from men.

“In civitatibus, castellis, villis, nulla nostra construenda sunt cœnobîa, sed in locis a conversatione hominum semotis.” *

And, further, it was desirable that the monastery should have within its own bounds everything necessary for its existence, such as water, a mill, a garden, and a bakehouse, so that the monks should not wander abroad, which was in no way profitable for their souls.

“Monasterium autem, si possit fieri, ita debet construi, ut omnia necessaria, id est aqua, molendinum, hortus, pistrinum vel artes diversæ, inter monasterium exerceantur, ut non sit necessitas monachis vagandi foras; quia omnino expedit animabus eorum.” †

They were to form a community by themselves, fenced off from

* *Nomasticon cisterciense*, Solesmes, 1892, p. 212. † *Ibid.*, p. 48.

the turbulent world beyond, and it must have formed part of the original plan that their precinct should be surrounded by a wall.

At Melrose practically every trace of the precinct or, to use the term employed in charters, the Mantel Wall, has disappeared, but now that the more or less complete plan of the Abbey, thanks to the operations of H.M. Office of Works, is being once more revealed, it seems desirable to endeavour to ascertain the exact area which it enclosed, and to show how the town of Melrose grew up at the gate of the Monastery.

The Abbey writs, published in the *Liber de Melros*, give us little help, but valuable evidence came to light with the publication of the Earl of Haddington's MSS. by the Scottish History Society in their *Records of the Regality of Melrose*.* Further evidence has been obtained from the examination of titles and to some extent from excavation.

The only writer who gives any particulars of the wall is the Rev. Adam Milne, minister of Melrose, in his history of the parish, written in 1743; he notes that there were "a vast many fine buildings within the Convent, for the residence and service of the Abbot and monks, with gardens and other conveniences; all this inclosed within a high wall, about a mile in circuit." He gives, however, no indication either of the course of the wall or of the gates by which admission to the precinct was obtained.

It is clear that there were three and probably four gates, and that the principal gate stood at the south end of Abbey Street, at the point where it enters the Market Place. This street, until comparatively recent times, was called "the Bow," a name which preserved something of its history, but probably from an unfortunate idea that the change of name would raise its status the Bow had to give place to its present commonplace appellation.

Jamieson defines the word "Bow" as an arch or gateway, and, as an example of the use of the word, quotes from Knox's history: "And first in the throte of the Bow were slaine David Kirk and David Barbour being at the Proveisteis back."

In Edinburgh, when the city was first enclosed by a stone wall, there were only two gates—the West Bow Port and the

* Vol. iii.

Nether Bow Port. The Nether Bow Port was a fortified gateway. It survived to the year 1764.* At Jedburgh the name was applied to a vaulted pend or passage that ran on the outskirts of the Abbey.

Two notable examples of gateways entering a monastic precinct have survived in Scotland. The Pends at St Andrews, now roofless, was a vaulted structure 80 feet in length by 23 feet in breadth,† while at Arbroath the north gateway, of which the outer wall still stands, was a building of two storeys high; the pend or vaulted passage, defended by a portcullis, was 65 feet long and about 24 feet wide.‡

At Melrose there is not a trace of the archway, though I have noticed red sandstone chips some feet below the surface when pipes were being laid at the south end of the street, and no doubt the narrowing of the street at this point gives us an indication of its position.

One of the earliest references to the gate of the Monastery is to be found in the Decree of Excommunication pronounced by David Binning, the Abbot, and the Convent of Melrose against John Hage, Laird of Bemersyde, and others in retaliation for grievous injuries alleged to have been inflicted upon lands belonging to the Monastery lying within the territory of Redpath in the year 1422. The Decree of Excommunication, which is preserved in the *Liber de Melros*, shows that it was preceded by canonical admonitions three times repeated—first in the Chapter House, then in the Chapel over the gate, and at the Cross before the gate of the Monastery. The proclamation was made *urbi et orbi* within and without the Precinct. Did the Chapel above the gate stand on the top of the pend, or was it placed at the entrance to the gate? It seems probable that the Chapel was supported by the arches of the pend. This feature is still to be seen at Beaulieu in Hampshire, also a Cistercian house; there the great gatehouse of the Abbey is incorporated with Palace House, the residence of Lord Montague. The main archway of the gate has been closed, and the space which once formed the roadway passing through it has become the

* Henry F. Kerr, "Notes on the Nether Bow Port, Edinburgh," *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, vol. lxvii, p. 297.

† MacGibbon and Ross, *Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, vol. ii, p. 24.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 46.

dining-room of the house; but above the gate is a long room, now used as the drawing-room, which still preserves the evidence of its earlier use as a chapel in the piscina in the south wall, and which has been separated from the room further to the north by an arcade, of which some traces can be seen emerging from the modern lath and plaster. It seems probable that the whole formed a chapel of considerable size, with an aisle on the north, or perhaps two chapels side by side. It is not the usual position of the Gatehouse Chapel, but one is so placed at Whalley. At Meaux the Abbot began to build a chapel above the Gatehouse.*

It is possible that the Cross originally stood more nearly opposite the gate than it does now, though its position in the plan of the town of Melrose of 1826 appears much as at present. Originally it had a low-stepped base. It is shown in a drawing by Mr James Drummond, R.S.A., made about 1861, in a somewhat dilapidated state. The Cross was found to interfere with traffic, and subsequent to 1861 some alteration was made upon it. During this alteration the simple base was replaced by the present clumsy substructure. There is probably little remaining of the pre-Reformation structure. The oldest part is the octagonal shaft now covered with cement. On the upper part of it Mr Drummond notes the shadowy remains of a shield and crest or crozier. On the top of the shaft is a rude square capital, surmounted by the unicorn rampant supporting between its forelegs the Scottish Shield, displaying the lion within the double tressure of the Royal Arms. On the front of the squared base or capital there is the date 1645; on one side the remains of letters E^I H; on the other, a shield bearing the Mell and Rose for Melrose, and below these mason's compasses crossed. On the back of the capital is cut a sundial.† The letters, now much obliterated through the scaling of the stone, no doubt indicate that the capital was placed on the Cross by John, 4th Earl of Haddington, who succeeded to the lordship of Melrose in 1645. On the shaft of the Cross the staple is still to be seen to which the joughs were attached.

* Beaulieu, *Arch. Journal*, vol. lxiii, p. 129.

† Drummond, "Notice of Some Stone Crosses," *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, vol. iv, p. 86.

The Market Place, in which the Cross still stands, and upon which the gate opened, was formed by widening the highway so as to make it V-shaped. It is a well-known type of town planning, of which there are examples in England going back to the tenth century. We can trace the same lay-out at Jedburgh, and probably also at Kelso. At St Albans "the lay-out of the town established here by Abbot Wulsin about 950 still survives. In the centre of it is the Market Place, formed by widening the road on the north side of the Abbey precincts, so that it tapered northward towards St Peter's Church. The Abbot divided the frontages on this road into convenient lengths, having a depth running back to a line which became the borough boundary. The plots thus formed were taken by prospective burgesses, and with assistance, as we are told, of grants of timber and material from the Abbot houses were built fronting on the Market Place. The plots were not of equal size, and of course as time went on two or more became united and again subdivided. The extent of the borough was defined by a boundary ditch called 'Tonman's Dyke,' which may have been defensible. This ditch existed in the twelfth century, and possibly goes back to the time of the foundation of the town. In later times crosses were erected at the entrances to the town and at the points where the direction of the boundary changed. The Market Place was divided into spaces for booths and stalls for different goods. . . . The groups of stalls, which at first were temporary, gradually became permanent structures, and eventually houses and shops." *

St Albans was, no doubt, a town of much greater importance than the little group of tenements known as "Little Fordell," which formed the beginning of Melrose, but in each case the towns owed their existence to the Monastery, and their evolution must have followed on the same lines.

But to return to the gate. We get more definite evidence of its position from Lord Haddington's MSS. Among his papers is the record of a Charter granted by James, Commendator of the Monasteries of Kelso and Melrose on 17th March 1555-56 to John Clennan and Agnes Watson, his spouse, of a tenement "before the front door of the Monastery of Melrose,"

* Page, "The Origins and Forms of Hertfordshire Towns and Villages," *Archæologia*, vol. lxi, p. 40.

between "the tenement of John Lorimer on the north, having the High Street on the west and the garden of the Monastery called the Prenteyse Yairds on the east, the said tenement containing 20 ells and 20 inches in length and 7 ells 7 inches in breadth between the wall of the said Monastery and the foresaid garden."* The term High Street, or Hie Gait, was used in the deeds of this period, and later, not only for the street leading down to the Abbey, but also to the Market Place and its continuation to the west, to which the name is now applied.

The Charter to John Clennan and his wife shows that their property was long and narrow; in modern measurements it was 63 feet 5 inches in length and only 22 feet 2 inches in breadth. It evidently had no garden attached to it, and there can be little doubt that it was built against the wall of the Monastery, which at this point bounded the Penthouse or Prenteyse Yard on the west. It will be noted that the Clennan's property is not described as lying within the precinct; on the other hand, it is clear that the Penthouse Yard was within it, for in 1624 a Charter was granted by Thomas, Earl of Melrose, to Andro Tunno in Melrose "of that croft called Pentesyaird, with the teinds, presently occupied by him, lying in the Abbey, along with those ruinous walls formerly possessed by Elizabeth Ker in the town of Melrose."†

The Clennan's property, which may have passed to Andro Tunno, must have occupied the east side of the present Market Place. Its position is probably very nearly that occupied by the premises of Messrs Sinclair, drapers, and Mr M'Laren, baker. Mr Sinclair has been good enough to allow me to examine his titles, among these is a Disposition, granted in 1669 by George Blaikie in favour of William Wallace, in which the property is described as "ane dwelling house and twa yairds perteaning to the samen lyand contigue together within the toune of Melrose betwixt the land called the *painthouse* yaird on the east; the tenement and yaird pertaining to the said Wm. Wallace, weivar, on the south, and the Mercat Croce of Melrose on the west and the dwelling house of William Bower yr on the north part." The spelling of the Penthouse Yard evidently gave trouble to scribes, for it takes several forms. It was no doubt a garden

* *Regality Records*, vol. iii, p. 227.

† *Ibid.*, p. 423.

having a shed in it. I find a Pentiseyard mentioned as forming part of the Precinct of the Cistercian Abbey of Kirkstall, near Leeds.

The above description shows that these properties faced the Market Cross, and that behind them lay the Penthouse Yard. In 1556 the houses were separated from the yard by the precinct wall, which, be it noted, must at this point have been running towards the south. By 1624 it was probably ruinous, and by 1669, when William Wallace acquired his property, probably some part of the Penthouse Yard had become attached to the houses. When we recall that the houses stood before the front door, and that the Cross also stood even more directly in front of it, the identification of the Bow with the main gate of the Abbey seems plain.

There is one other reference in Lord Haddington's records to the gate which may be mentioned here. In 1573, a Precept of Clare Constat was granted to George Hall of a tenement, "2½ falls in breadth and 16 in length, lying before the front gate of the Monastery and on the south side of the High Street," which is described as "having the lands of the Quarrelhill on the south and the High Street on the north, with an acre of arable land in the Quarrelhill and pasture for two cows in the commonty of Danzieltoun and of a horse and heifer in the Grein Yaird and Veirhill, from the 1st April yearly till harvest, and for the remainder of the year where the animals of the Monastery were in use to pasture." We have no reference to the precinct, and it is clear that the tenement lay on the south side of the Market Place, looking towards the gate, and that its land formed part of the hillside where the railway now runs.

We can understand the importance of the front gate as the nodal point linking the Monastery with the outer world. How often the pend must have echoed with the tramp of men and horses, with great folk followed by their retinues, with groups of simple folk on pilgrimage, with funeral trains. And with peace on the Borders never of long duration, the gate must have often been the scene of stirring encounters. The memory of one of these is preserved for us in the pages of the *Scala-cronica*. King Edward I, invading Scotland in 1303, had encamped at Dryburgh—"Hugh de Audley with 60 men-at-arms finding difficulty in encamping beside the King went

(forward) to Melrose and took up quarters in the Abbey. John Comyn, at that time Guardian of Scotland, was in the forest of Ettrick with a great force of armed men, perceiving the presence of the said Hugh at Melrose in the village,* attacked him by night and broke open the gates, and while the English in the Abbey were formed up and mounted on their horses in the Court they (the Scots) caused the gates to be thrown open, (when) the Scots entered on horseback in great number, and bore to the ground the English, who were few in number, and captured or slew them all. The Chevalier Thomas Gray, after being beaten down, seized the house outside the gate, and held it in hope of rescue until the house began to burn over his head, when he, with others, was taken prisoner." †

Before we leave the main gate two buildings in its vicinity may be mentioned which further emphasise the importance of its position. Just within the line where the precinct wall must have stood is the Town House. The front of it is built of carefully dressed blocks of stone showing a charming variety of colour. It is plain that originally they must have come from the Abbey. On the façade facing the east is a shield, bearing in pale a pastoral staff turned to sinister issuing from the head of a bull. In the dexter-chief a rose and in the sinister a mell (fig. 2). It has been suggested by Mr J. S. Richardson, Inspector of Ancient Monuments, that the arms are those of Abbot Turnbull, 1503-1507. The fact that the charges on the shield are reversed, that the bull's head and the pastoral staff are turned to the sinister, and that the mell has changed places with the rose are evidence that the coat of arms is much older than the building on which it is placed. Sir Francis Grant, Lyon, points out that it must have been copied from the matrix of a seal, and he agrees that it was in all probability that of Abbot Turnbull. If so, the stone must have come from an earlier building. The execution of the carving is poor, and might well belong to the sixteenth century. The present building was erected by the Duke of Buccleuch, and completed in December 1822. It was planned to form a prison on the ground floor and a court-room above. Fifty years ago the windows of

* *A la Maner.*

† *The Scalacronica of Sir Thomas Gray*, translated by Sir Herbert Maxwell, Bart., Glasgow, 1907, p. 4.

the rooms in the basement, one of which was vaulted, were small and heavily barred, while in the room above a space at the south end was separated from the rest by a high partition formed by upright spars set apart sufficiently wide to allow the audience standing outside the screen to see the Baron Bailie or the Justices holding their Court. But the Town House is the successor of earlier buildings, for the Rev. Adam Milne, writing in 1743, notes that part of the Abbey had recently been demolished to provide material for the construction of a new



FIG. 2.—Coat of Arms on the Town House.

Tolbooth. Some of the material from this eighteenth-century building was no doubt used in 1822, and the coat of arms may have been among it. It may have been displayed on an earlier court-house. In small towns like Melrose there must have been very little change in the lay-out of streets—an old building became ruinous, a new one was built on the same site. It is probable that the still older Tolbooth referred to in the *Regality Records* stood in close proximity to the gate, and quite probably on the same site. One finds a somewhat similar grouping of early buildings at Arbroath. There, on one side of the north gate of the Abbey opening from the precinct, stands a square tower, the lower part of which is supposed to have been used as a prison, while on the other side of the gate are the remains

of a building which is believed to have been the Regality Court House.*

The Tolbooth was the administrative centre of the Regality, where the Head Courts were held and justice was administered. The earlier Tolbooth of the *Regality Records* must also have been a two-storey building, part of which served as a prison, for when Robert Whyte, the Officer and Fiscal of the Regality, on the 24th of April 1682, having gone to "visite the prisoners laid in ther by the Laird of Meldrum and to sticke and locke the prisone doors securlie that none of them might escape," he was set upon at the stairhead, his staff was broken, and his assailants "raged and shouged him by the armes and drew him from the said tolbooth doune throwe the haille casa and street the length of James Edgar's house with many opprobrious speeches such as rascall and villane." †

No doubt the prison was frequently occupied, if we may judge from the Acts of the Regality Court in which the Bailie fulminated against "the nycht drinkers, tuilzears and vagabondes and disturbers of their nychtbours who sat drinking in hostlar houses after nine hours at evin and the deboschit men vagabondes and disturbers of the King's peace," who had to be "wardit in irnes and stocks, rannagates," whose company all honest men were abjured to detest.

As might be expected, there are a good many references to prisoners in the *Regality Records*. Among others, the case in 1675 of a herd in Langshaw brought before the Court on a charge of sheep stealing, who, more fortunate than the others, "maid his escaipe furth of the Theive's holl of Melrois where he was incarcerat."

The other building to which I allude is only a memory. In the Plan of Melrose of 1826 there appears, standing immediately to the west of the opening to the Bow, a block of building facing the south, with gables jutting out towards the Market Place on the east and west so as to form a courtyard. This must represent the "Black Bull," the inn which my father

* Mr G. P. H. Watson writes: "The growth of the Burgh of Canongate at the threshold of the Abbey of Holyrood seems identical with that of Melrose. Here the gatehouse projected towards the burgh, the Abbot's lodging of 1490 occupying the position of the Melrose Town House."

† *Melrose Regality Records*, vol. iii, p. 3.

has told me stood on the site, and of which the stone lintel from above the door (fig. 3) has been preserved.* It is of red sandstone, probably taken from the Abbey. In the centre is the sacred monogram in relief, the letters I H S intertwined; on the left is a panel divided horizontally, in the upper half are the initials I · N and in the lower half I · D, probably the initials of the owner and his wife; further to the left is a lover's knot. On the right, in a panel with triangular ends, is the date 1573, and above it "ye 2 day of May," perhaps the date of their wedding.

In 1573 James Douglas was Commendator of Melrose, but the Abbey was in ruins, for in 1569 Sir Walter Scott of Branx-



FIG. 3.—Lintel of the Black Bull Inn.

holm had given it the *coup de grâce* by removing from it the lead, stones, timber, and other building material, alleging in his defence that it was done to preserve it from our auld enemies of England. But the Black Bull, if it was rebuilt in 1573, was in all probability placed on a site long associated with an inn. It must have stood conveniently for the Abbey tenants coming to pay their dues; conveniently for thirsty pilgrims returning from the shrine; conveniently, too, for the country folk who gathered for the weekly market on Saturday and came crowding into the town for the fairs, which, according to Milne, were held: one in May, another on the Thursday before Easter—(Skeir Thursday)—one at Lammas, and the last for the year at Martinmas; though in the Charter under the Great Seal, granted in 1621 in favour of Thomas, Earl of Melrose, only three of these fairs are mentioned. The fair in May is not among them.

Having defined the position of the main gate, let us trace the

* The stone is now in the Museum at the Abbey.

line of the wall running towards the west. The town which gathered itself at the door of the Monastery was very small, and evidently the houses on the north side of the present High Street were built against or in close proximity to the wall. In the Plan of 1826 the town ends on the west with an old house, which has now disappeared, known as the West Port. It stood immediately to the west of the narrow passage known as the Smiddy Wynd. I can remember it as a white harled house of two storeys, with one gable projecting towards the street. At one time it was said to have been an inn, and to have been occupied by General Leslie the night before the battle of Philiphaugh. No evidence has come to light to show that the little group of houses which constituted the town was ever enclosed within a wall, but it is possible that at some early period it may have been defined by a ditch. There must be some reason for the survival of the name of the West Port, and for the narrow street on the east being known as the East Port. Clearly they indicated where the houses ended on the east and west, and at these points market dues may have been collected.

Two indications of the line of the wall between the Bow and the West Port have been noted. The property immediately to the west of the block of buildings belonging to the British Linen Bank, belonging to Mr Knowles, consisting of a house and a garden behind, has originally formed part of two properties. The portion on the north is described as lying within the precinct of Melrose. This does not apply to the southern portion. The division between the two areas is distinctly marked in the garden. It seems clear that at this point the wall was running east and west, not very far from the highest point in the ridge which separates the Market Place from the Abbey lands on the north. Farther down the main street another indication of its line was noted from a Charter of Confirmation and Precept of Clare Constat granted on 23rd May 1837 in favour of James Kyle, who appears to have been the owner of what is now the George and Abbotsford Hotel. His property is described as a tenement of land lying within Little Fordell in the Town and Parish of Melrose, as also an acre of land lying in the Quarryhill and sicklike that other tenement of land with the yard and pertinents lying contigue with the other tenement before mentioned, "and in like manner that portion

of land opposite to the said two tenements in Little Fordell (on part of which there is a small tenement of houses built) from the middle of the highway even unto the dike called the Mantel Wall." The houses, just as they do to-day, must have occupied a narrow strip of ground facing the High Street, and it is evident that they were built against the precinct wall. This is further borne out by the Plan of 1826, which shows that the houses at the west end of the town occupied a narrow strip between the road and Captain Stedman's orchard. The orchard, the site of which is now occupied by Buccleuch Street and houses fronting upon it, formed part of the property of Abbey Park, which, as we shall see, lay within the precinct.

Farther to the west of the West Port, and therefore beyond the limits of the town as it existed up to at least 1826, we get a reference to the wall in the *History of Roxburghshire* by Jeffrey,* who, after quoting Milne's statement already recorded, says: "It would rather appear that at the time of the last destruction of the Abbey the wall referred to by Milne had not been finished, as a part of it was met with some years since in digging the foundations between the West Port house and the chambers of Messrs Freer & Dunn running in the direction of the George Hotel." The chambers indicated lay immediately to the east of the building belonging to the Commercial Bank of Scotland. The wall was thus running along the north side of the High Street, just in the line in which we should expect to find it. Jeffrey gives no evidence in support of his opinion as to its unfinished state.

At what point did the wall turn to the north? There can be little doubt that its western line formed the boundary between the Green Yards and the property known as Abbey Park, now occupied by St Mary's School. The titles of this property show that it lay within the precinct, while the Green Yards was a piece of commonly belonging to the holders of tenements in Little Fordell; it was only disposed of by them in 1826, when it was sold to Captain James Stedman. In the disposition in his favour it is stated that the ground known as the Green Yards had originally been set aside for the use of the owners of tenements in the town under burden of the right of the superior to hold public fairs or markets upon it, and that it had been

* Vol. iv, p. 37.

used by them from time immemorial for the purpose of clay, divots, and turf to the houses erected upon said tenements, pasturage of their bestial, and for other purposes. The number of the tenements is stated to extend to $32\frac{7}{10}$ ths part of a tenement; and, further, we learn that the piece of ground was till very lately a waste and unhealthy marsh, which the proprietors had drained at great expense. The number given practically corresponds to the "ane and threttieith tenements of lands, portiones of land and ane and threttieith ackers called Little Fordell" mentioned in the Sasine of Charles, Earl of Haddington, of 6th May 1670, and elsewhere in the *Regality Records*.

The road which bounds Abbey Park and St Cuthbert's on the north must have been the principal access to the Abbey from the west, and it was at the point where this road passed the wall that the West Gate of the Abbey was situated. The lands, at one time known as Weir Bank, now Green Yards, the property of Mr F. R. N. Curle, are described in an inventory of the heritable estate of Thomas Baxter, writer in Melrose in 1799, as "that part and croft of land in Melrose formerly called Lithgow croft—lying at the west gate of the Abbey of Melrose"; while in an earlier deed, a Decreet of Adjudication, Adam Milne against James Lithgow in 1739, the property is described as lying at the West Gate or Port of the Abbey of Melrose. A still earlier reference to the position of this gate is to be found in a Charter by Thomas, Earl of Haddington, granted in 1634 to William Wallace, notary in Melrose,* of a croft of land presently in his occupation "lying at the West Gate of the Abbey of Melrose within the wall on the east, south, and west, and *amnis molendini* (mill-stream) of the Abbey on the north." The reference here to the wall on the east and south must have been intended as a general description. The croft could not have extended the whole breadth of the precinct to the east, as in that case it would have embraced the old mansion of the Commendator, later known as The Priory; nor could it have extended to the precinct wall on the south, as the road leading to the West Gate must have cut across it. The croft probably occupied the west end of the orchard belonging to St Cuthbert's, and indeed some trace of the line of the wall was obtained in

* *Regality Records*, vol. iii, p. 441.

1922 by excavation in this orchard close to its western boundary.

Along the north the line of the wall can be defined without difficulty. On 15th December 1584 James, Commendator of Melrose, with consent of Alexander, Commendator of Culross, his *iconomus*, and the Convent of the Abbey, granted a Letter of Tack to Alexander Young, "Notter publict," of "the yard callit the baikhous yeard lyand within the mantill wall of the said abbey betwixt the mill and mill dene on the south part, the common gait to the Watter of Tweid on the eist part, and the said mantill wall on the north and west partis of the said yeard: ane other yeard quhilk sumtyme pertinit to ane of the monkes of the said Abbey, presentlie occupyt be the said Alexander Young, lyand within the mantill wall of the said abbay betwixt the mill dene on the northt, the said mantill wall on the west, the hie street that passes to the said abbay on the southt and the baikhouse grein on the east; all and haill the said baikhouse of the said abbay quhilk is ruinus and decayit with the greine thair of lyand betuix the mill dene on the northt the yeard presently occupyt be the said Alexander on the Vest, the hie passage to the said abbay on the south and east parts thereof."* It will be noted from this description that the bakehouse yard lay with the precinct wall bounding it on the north and west, the mill lade forming the southern boundary. It thus occupied the position of the small field (O.S. Plan, Melrose, No. 737), lying to the north and west of the old corn mill. This was confirmed by excavation in 1922, when the remains of the wall foundations were observed lying just beyond the line of the present hedge enclosing the field. But the description gives us another point, for it shows that the bakehouse yard was, in 1584, bounded on the east by "the common gait" to the Tweed. The line of the road leading northward from Melrose towards Tweed cannot have changed. It was kept in its position by the Abbey buildings on the east and the mill and the bakehouse on the west. The present bridge carrying the road across the mill lade is modern, but underneath it the remains of two older bridges can be traced. The earlier of these, a groined bridge $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet in width, lies nearest to the Priory wall. It probably goes back to the

* *Ibid.*, p. 316.

days of the Abbey. At the point then where the road, after crossing the bridge, passed through the precinct wall we may safely infer the position of the north gate.

But to return for a moment to Alexander Young's Letter of Tack of 1584. It shows us that he held the ground which now forms the orchard with the stables belonging to St Cuthbert's. Here stood the bakehouse. Of it Milne writes: "At a place called the bakehouse yard near the mill was an oven of excellent architecture, with several storeys of ovens above others, as high as the steeple in the Church with fine hewn stone; this was taken down about thirty-six years ago. In ditching this bakehouse yard about six years ago there was found a large kettle for brewing, sold at 5L Ster. From the bakehouse there was a common sewer or drain to several places of the Convent, so high and large that two or three may walk easily abreast under it."

Monastic outbuildings were often of considerable size, like the kitchen at Glastonbury, and the bakehouse was evidently imposing, though it seems probable that the tradition as to its height had grown in the thirty-six years that had passed since it disappeared. We must remember that as far back as 1584 it was in ruins. Milne's statement as to its position is also a little confusing. From Young's Tack it is clear that the field on the north of the mill lade was known as the Bakehouse Yard, while the position of the bakehouse lay to the south of the lade on what was known as the Bakehouse Green, though in later writs the term Bakehouse Yard seems to be applied to both areas. In 1556 the Bakehouse Yard was assigned to the monks, then reduced to the status of pensioners, for the purpose of providing thread and tailor's material for the making of their garments.

On 25th November 1779 there was recorded in the Particular Register of Sasines for the Shire of Roxburgh, etc., an Instrument of Sasine in favour of David Brown, completing his title to what is now the orchard belonging to St Cuthbert's, which shows that at that date there were two houses and yards situated at the east end of this strip of ground, bounded by the road leading to the Annay of Melrose on the east, which must be synonymous with "the common gait to the water of Tweid" of Young's Tack; both of these had the road leading to the Weirhill, viz. through the west gate, on the south, the mill on the north, and the bakehouse yard on the west, and

one of these properties is described as "that house and yard for the Manel of Melrose." The word *Manel*, occurring as it does in this comparatively modern title, is puzzling. I have not been able to find it in earlier writs. It has been suggested that it is perhaps the French word *Mesnil*, and that it indicates the position here of farm buildings; but it is possible that it is a corruption of Girncl. The Girncl of Melrose is mentioned frequently in the Commendator's accounts. It was no doubt one of these great tithe barns in which the grain which formed one of the chief sources of the Abbey's revenue was stored. It must have been situated at no great distance from the mill and the bakehouse.

The common sewer or drain of which Milne writes must, of course, be the built channel by which a stream of water was led from the mill lade to flush the Rere dorters of the Abbey. It has recently been traced to a point almost at the north-west corner of the St Cuthbert's orchard, "the Bakehouse Green" where the water from the Mill Lade must have entered it, part of it may be seen passing through the Abbey buildings to the south of the house built in 1590 by the Commendator, James Douglas, on earlier foundations, later known as The Priory.

The course of the precinct wall to the east of the road leading to Tweed was established partly by excavation. In the field O.S. No. 723, north of the mill lade, attention was called to the fact that in ploughing large stones were met with. A little digging proved that they had formed part of a wall, which was traced north of the lade and gradually turning westward. The line was followed to the hedge separating the field from O.S. No. 729, when it was running directly in line for the point where, as already noted, it was found parallel to the north boundary of field O.S. No. 737—"the Bakehouse Yard." No evidence was obtained as to the thickness of the wall, or whether, as at St Andrews, towers stood at intervals projecting from it. There can be no doubt that the area lying between the mill lade and the wall at this part were occupied by the monks. Milne notes that "there were several bridges over the lade, which runs from Tweed this way, the foundations of which are yet to be seen and two of them entire, many of their houses being built on the north side of the dam." Of these bridges, one of them is no doubt incorporated in the road bridge near the

Mill Cottages already mentioned; another is doubtless the groined bridge crossing the lade to the north of the Old Manse. The foundations of a third bridge, probably earlier than either of these, have been uncovered in the grounds of The Priory in the immediate vicinity of the north wall of the long hall or building recently excavated, which in all probability is identical with the great chamber which the Abbot Matthew, deposed at Rievaulx in 1261, built on "the bank of the stream." It is obvious from the alignment of this building that the lade must have been in existence before it was erected. The heavy task of constructing the weir across Tweed and of cutting the long channel of the lade must have been undertaken at a very early period in the life of the Monastery. Of the houses to the north of the lade there is now no trace.

Along the eastern side of the precinct the line which the wall occupied may be traced running north and south across the field O.S. 390 in front of the house St Kieran's. It forms a slight ridge in the field. It will be noted that it has originally divided the field into two portions, because the method of ploughing of these portions is quite distinct. The line here was confirmed by excavation as far south as the footpath known as the Prior's Walk. A short distance from the mill lade cobble foundations indicated a building. It seems probable that a gate stood at this point. This is supported by the description contained in a Letter of Tack granted to Mr John Knox, minister at Melrose, by James, Commendator of Melrose, in 1587, for a period of nineteen years, of the "chalmer and the gairdene" presently occupied by him "liand within the mantill wall of Melrose maircheit and meithit as follows, viz. the kirk and kirkyaird one the southt syd thairof, ane dik betuixt the said gardeine and Dene Johne Watsons rounge with ane dyk linalie dividing in tua halffs the fermorie to the commun foir entre one the eist and ane dik newlie bigit be the said Mr Jhone one the northe and the auld ruinus wallis one the east syd of the cloister one the vest syd, including the said wallis, reserving the stanes thairoff to our use." *

Mr John Knox was minister of Melrose. He died, according to Milne, in 1623. The position of his chalmer and garden seems to correspond very closely with that of the Old Manse,

* *Melrose Regality Records*, vol. iii, p. 332.

which was the property of the Heritors of Melrose down to the year 1903, when it was sold to the Duke of Buccleuch. In 1919 it was bought by Mr T. J. S. Roberts of Drygrange, who presented it, with other property lying on the north side of the Abbey, to H.M. Office of Works. The west wall of the garden of the Manse stood on the old west wall of the dorter range. It was bounded on the south by the Kirk, viz. the north transept and the presbytery, while the Manse itself and part of the garden faced the churchyard, which came to within a few feet of the door. It is probable that a house on this site has served as the Manse for a very long period, though no doubt it has been rebuilt. In an aquatint of the interior of the Abbey dating from about 1811 by F. I. Sargent, taken from somewhere about the crossing, the house appears with high stone gables; they must have belonged to an earlier building. Knox's "chalmer and gairdene" were therefore bounded on the south very much as was the Manse and its garden. It will be noted that Knox's boundary on the west was the old ruinous walls on the east side of the cloister. Had the dorter, with the Chapter House, tumbled into ruin by 1587? It was only on the 19th June 1556 that the Superior and three of the monks, among them John Watson, who was one of the witnesses to the tack in favour of Knox, meeting at the altar of St John the Baptist drew up their melancholy protest against the state into which the whole of the buildings of the Monastery were falling, among others the Kirk and dorter—"and without the Kirk be reparit this instant sommer God service will ceese in winter." The place was crumbling to ruin. In 1573, as we have already seen, Walter Scott of Branxholm appears to have hastened the process by removing any building material that was worth having, and so it seems probable that when Knox entered on his tack all that remained of the Chapter House and the dorter range were old ruinous walls. The boundary of John Knox's holding on the east is not quite so easy to follow. It consisted of "ane dik betwixt the said gairdene and Dene Johne Watsons's rounge with ane dyk linalie dividing in two halffis the fermorie to the common foir entre, on the Eist." It seems thus to have consisted of two portions—the dyke which separated the property from John Watson's holding, and a second dyke dividing the fermorie—in other words, the infirmary of the Abbey—up to the

common foir entry. It is quite certain from the known plans of Cistercian Abbeys that the infirmary occupied by the older and infirm monks lay in this area; it is probable that Knox's chalmers formed part of it. This is borne out by the Rev. Adam Milne's statement that "there has been a large fine chapel where the Manse now is, and another house adjoining it, where the foundations of the pillars are still to be seen. On the north side of this house there has been a curious oratory, or private chapel, the foundations of which have been discovered this year (1743), and a large cistern of one stone, with a leaden pipe conveying the water to it." A chapel invariably formed part of the infirmary.

In 1555 the monks registered a protest against the granting of a charter of the lands of Muirhouselaw to John Halliburton, and the proceedings took place within the chamber of William Filp or Philp in the infirmary. While this building seems to have stood in part on the Manse site, it is almost certain that a portion of it, as indicated by the description of Knox's holding, occupied part of the site of the disused brewery on the east. The common foir entry appears to have run along the north of the property, and it probably ran towards a gate in the precinct wall, of which the traces of foundations were found in the field in front of St Kieran's. There is no trace of any road approaching the precinct at this point, but the gate would give access to the Priorwood. At St Andrews a wide gate on the south defended by towers was utilised as "the common entrie for carts with the teind sheaves of the prior's ackers." *

Certain areas within the precinct were kept free from buildings, and the ground where Priorwood House now stands was one of these. It was originally two enclosures known as the East Yards and the How Yards. The house stands in the East Yards, and the lower ground immediately to the north of the Malthouse Burn was the How Yards. In the Duke of Buccleuch's title the lands are referred to as the meadows lying below the Mantle Wall. This probably corresponds with "the Green under the Mantill walls" mentioned in Lord Haddington's Sasine of 1670. In 1717 the Earl of Haddington conveyed the property to Andrew Dawson, and describes it as that part and portion of the Town and Lands of Melrose called

* M'Gibbon and Ross, vol. iii, p. 24.

East Yeads . . . lying betwixt our lands of Priorwood on the east, the King's High Street on the south, the tenement of houses belonging to James Laing, the kiln barn and steep belonging to John Donaldson, and the Malthouse burn and yeard belonging to James Blaikie on the west and north, and also the How Yeard lying betwixt the Laird of Fairnilees part called — on the east, the Malthouse burn on the south, the said yeard belonging to James Blaikie and Kirkyard on the west, and another little park belonging to the Laird of Fairnilee called — on the north. The whole is described as lying within the precinct of Melrose. The present boundaries of the property on the east and south, however, differ slightly from those of 1717, and therefore do not quite coincide with the line of the precinct. In 1812 William Riddell, the owner of Priorbank, as it was then known, acquired from the Duke of Buccleuch the lands of Priorwood lying on the east, and subsequent to his time a portion of the Priorwood land which lay outside the precinct was included in the policy grounds. The old line of the precinct wall is probably still represented by the east wall bounding the policy as far south as the stables; from this point it must have run, bending towards the west, to the line of the high road. It must then have followed the line of the high road running westward, but here there has been a slight change owing to the construction of the railway in 1847. The south wall at Priorwood probably does not follow the exact line of the precinct wall, as the older line of the road curved somewhat farther to the south and is now covered by the railway embankment. The line of the wall from its south-west angle at this point running northward to the Penthouse Yard can only be conjectured. There can be little doubt that it ran behind the houses in the East Port. The area enclosed by the wall appears to have been about 40 to 41 acres.

Immediately to the south of the main road and the railway, which pass Priorwood on the south and therefore outside the precinct, the ground rises in a steep slope towards the Eildon Hills. The field is known as the Gallows Brae. Here probably, as in many mediæval towns, the gallows stood close by the highway. Since the end of the fourteenth century, when its lands were erected into a free Regality, the Abbey must have exercised wide powers over those within its jurisdiction,

including the right of pit and gallows (*furca et fossa*), the gallows must have been a familiar object to wayfarers. As late as 1608 Thomas Coryat, journeying leisurely southward through Picardy, notes on the road between Boulogne and Montreuil a gallows "consisting of two goodly faire pillers of free-stone, where there is no crosse beame as upon our English gallows, but that crosse beame is erected when any are hanged, and taken down again immediately after the execution." Again approaching Paris, he noted a gallows which filled him with admiration—"the fayrest Gallows that ever I saw, built upon a little hillocke called Mount Falcon which consisteth of fourteen fair pillars of free-stone."

Outside the walls of the ancient city of Wisby in the island of Gotland, raised high on the top of a limestone cliff overlooking the Baltic, the town gallows still stands (fig. 4). It consists of



FIG. 4.—The Gallows Hill at Wisby, Gotland.

three heavy stone pillars surrounded by a low circular enclosing wall; between each pillar a beam must have rested, from which dangled the victims to be a warning alike to burgess and to seafarer.





THE ABBEY CHURCH OF MELROSE FROM THE SOUTH

[To face p. 51.]

SOME NOTES UPON THE ABBEY OF MELROSE.

By JAMES CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot.

AT Melrose we see before us the ruins of a great Cistercian Monastery. The Cistercians hived off from the Cluniac order in 1098, just as the Cluniac monks hived off from the Benedictine order in the year 912. Both of these orders were reformers; they desired to return to the older, stricter rule that St Benedict



FIG. 5.—The Mell and the Rose—Leaden Disc, probably a Hat Badge, found in the great drain of the Abbey.—1/1

of Nursia had laid down about the year 529. The Cistercian monasteries were to be planted in places remote from men. Sculpture, paintings and lofty bell towers were banned from their churches; only crosses, which must be of wood, might be painted. The glass of the windows was to be without colour. The doors of the church, if painted, were to be white. The rule enjoined above all things simplicity and frugality. It is interesting to note these precepts; they enable us to visualise the simple church which was planned when King David founded the monastery, and to trace how gradually the simplicity and the rigour of the Cistercian rule must have been abandoned.

The monastery was founded in 1136. The monks came from Rievaulx in Yorkshire; the Rievaulx monks had in their turn come from Clairvaux in Burgundy. The thirteenth century, as Dr Coulton has pointed out, saw the high-water mark of monasticism, between 1136 and 1229 no less than eleven Cistercian monasteries were founded in Scotland. Melrose in 1151 established its daughter house of Kinloss in Morayshire.

The rules of the order prescribed that the little companies that went out to found a new settlement should consist of twelve monks and an Abbot, and no doubt there were also a number of conversi or lay brothers who were a feature of the Cistercian order. It is difficult to estimate the proportion of the two classes, monks and conversi, but it is said that Rievaulx in 1134 had 140 choir monks and 600 conversi. The great church at Cîteaux had stalls for 144 monks and 351 conversi. The conversi had neither books nor learning; their prayers, the Pater Noster, the Credo, the Miserere Me Deus, and others, had to be learned by heart. They could never become monks, and on their shoulders fell the manual work of the Abbey. They were housed in the western range, having their own separate entrance to the nave of the church; their dwelling was usually cut off from the great cloister, a narrow enclosed lane intervening between it and their buildings.

The church at Melrose was consecrated in 1146. It must have been a plain undecorated building with round Norman arches, but we possess very little trace of it. The masonry between the Chapter House and the Sacristy is assigned to this period, as is also the west wall of the nave. In the small collection of stones preserved in the Old Manse there are one or two fragments which appear to have come from the Norman cloister.

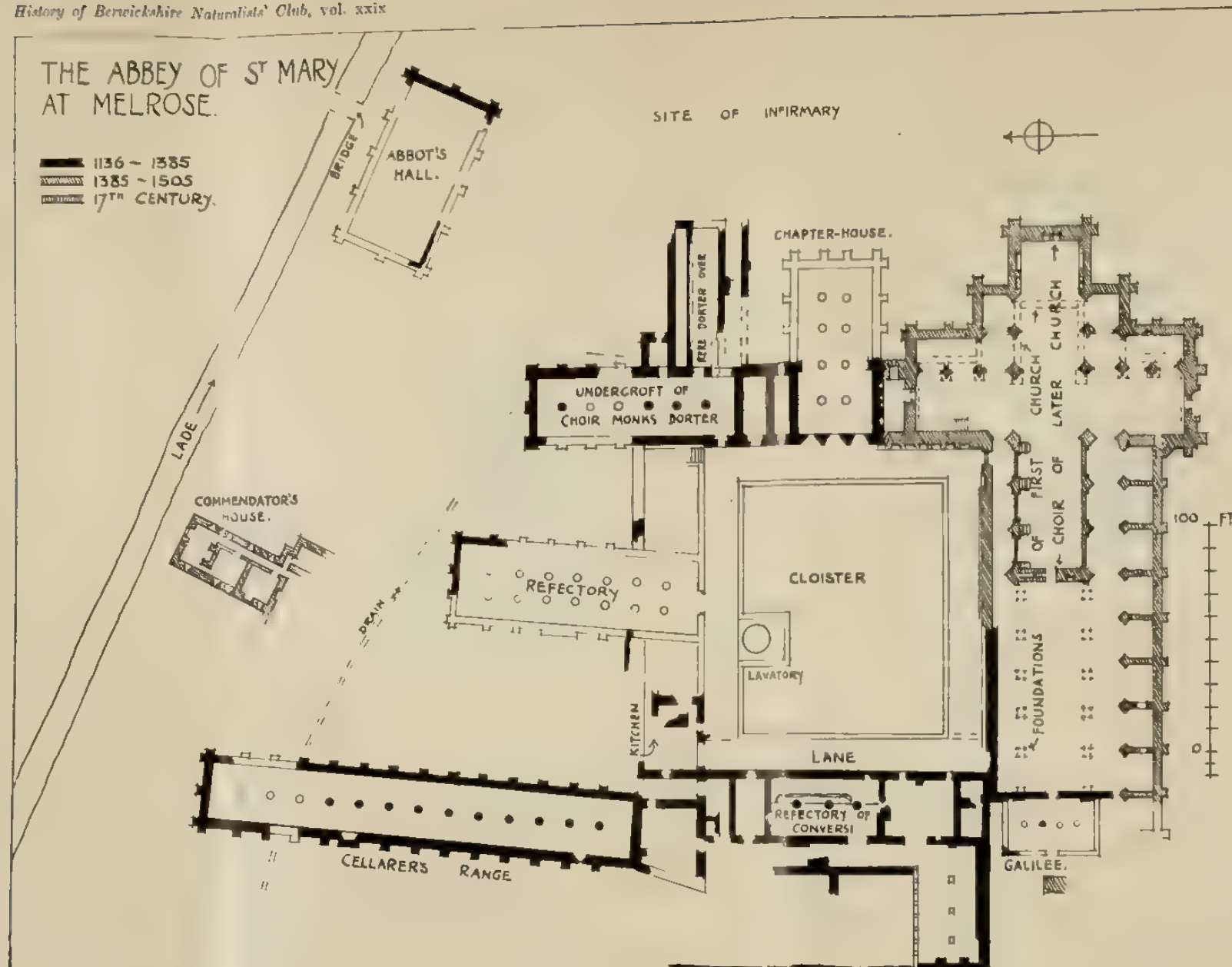
When we glance through the Chartulary of Melrose we can see how wealth came to the Abbey. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it rapidly gained possessions and affluence, and its great estates spread not only over the Border country, but far beyond it into the shires of Dumfries and Ayr.

We know very little of the part that individual Abbots played in the building and embellishment of their house, but it is evident that already in the thirteenth century the process of adding and rebuilding must have begun. The name of Abbot

w
 e
 r-
 e
 i:
 s
 s
 e
 d
 t
 r
 t
 e
 e
 o
 y
 s
 s
 ll
 ,
 o
 e
 t
 e

 e
 .
 l
 l
 l
 l
 r
 r
 ,
 l
 ,
 l
 ,
 ,





Matthew is the first who is mentioned as having given new buildings to the Abbey. He was deposed in 1261 by the Chapter of Rievaulx, although absent, and "without the knowledge of any living soul in Scotland." The writer of the Melrose chronicle records his benefactions with a sense of personal loss: "But alas, through this good Matthew, a reverend and generous man, and through his acquisition, the house of Melrose enjoys several possessions, and many pittances, through him we have the pittance on Fridays when we fast on bread and water and he made our great houses at Berwick and moreover he built many cow farms and byres and the Abbots great chamber which is upon the banks of the stream with the addition of not a few other buildings." * There can be little doubt that the foundations bordering upon the mill lade in the grounds of the Priory, recently uncovered by the Office of Works, belong to Abbot Matthew's great chamber. The remains of the doorway show work of the thirteenth century. The bases of the shafts at the doors of the Chapter House, and the little that remains of the Galilee or porch at the west end of the church, as well as the bases of a colonnade to the west of the western range, which probably formed part of the cloister of the conversi, also belong to the thirteenth century, and it is probable, though we possess few architectural details to guide us, that the great part of the Conventual buildings, of which we now see the foundations, are of that period.

The twelfth century saw the beginnings of the Abbey's trade in wool, which must have been one of its great sources of wealth. Philip Count of Flanders in the reign of William the Lion granted to the monks of Melrose and to their house freedom from all dues in his dominion. King William also granted immunity from customs, and the acquisition of property in Berwick at this period was no doubt made to facilitate their export trade. We find similar privileges granted by later kings, and the trade must have flourished for a long period, for in the fifteenth century the sale of Melrose wool and "Forest wool" is recorded in the ledger of Andrew Halyburton, conservator of the Scottish Liberties in the Netherlands. In 1502-03, he enters a payment to the cellarer of Melrose of £80,

* Anderson, *Early Sources of Scottish History*, "Chronicle of Melrose," pp. 189-190.

evidently for wool. It was probably from somewhere in the long western range—the cellarer's quarters—that the granges or the tenants were supervised, the revenue gathered in, and the business of the Abbey directed. Melrose was not alone in selling its produce abroad. There exists among the records of the great Cistercian Abbey of Fountains an agreement executed in 1276 with certain Florentine merchants for the sale of 62 sacks of wool, the delivery to be spread over a period of four years. The terms of the bargain are very carefully laid down, and among the conditions it is stipulated that the wool is to be without *clack* and *lok*, *god* and *card*, *nigra*, *grissa*, *vilein tuisun*; in other words, it was not to be damaged by branding; it was not to contain short clippings, matted wool, or wool growing on the shanks, black or grizzled wool and inferior fleeces. Payment was to be made in London, and the rate of exchange fixed. The monks renounced any benefit of clergy.*

No doubt the Abbey and its possession suffered in the War of Independence. It was too near the Border to escape. In 1322 Edward II, retreating southward after an unsuccessful invasion, "sore pressed by hunger and starvation, went home dismayed, having first sacked and plundered the Monasteries of Holyrood in Edinburgh and of Melrose and brought them to great desolation. For in the said Monastery of Melrose on his way back from Edinburgh, the Lord William of Peebles, Prior of that same monastery, one monk, who was sick, and two lay brothers, were killed in the dormitory by the English, and a great many more were wounded unto death. The Lord's body was cast forth upon the High Altar, and the pyx wherein it was kept, taken away," † It was perhaps with the view to make good destruction caused by this attack that King Robert the Bruce in 1326 granted certain feudal dues from the County of Roxburgh, stated to be worth £2000 sterling towards the rebuilding of the church. The King's affection for the Abbey is recalled by the fact that his heart was buried in Melrose.‡

It is clear that about this time the great rebuilding which brought into being the church we now see before us was being

* Walbran, *Memorials of Fountains Abbey*, Surtees Society, vol. i, p. 177.

† Fordun's *Chronicle*, vol. ii, p. 342, cap. 137.

‡ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i, p. 325.

planned. It is probable that progress was slow, and often interrupted; peace on the Borders was seldom lasting. Too often there was "commoun were with raisinge of Baneris betwixt the Kingrikis of Scotland and England," to quote the Makerstoun Charter referred to later, and certainly for a considerable period the south country must have been in the hands of the English. The invasion of Richard II in 1385 must have done serious damage to the Abbey. Fordun tells that on his march everything was destroyed—"saving nothing and burning down with the fiery flames God's temples and holy places to wit the Monasteries of Melrose, Dryburgh and Newbattle,"* and we have also the testimony of Froissart:

"The Kynge of Englande passed forthe so farr that he passed Duresme and Newcastle on the ryver of Tyne and so at laste came to Berwyke, wherof Sir Mathue Redman was capitayne who receyved the Kynge joyfully. And the Kynge taryed not there long, but passed forthe over the ryver Twede and toke his lodgyng at the Abbey of Mewrous the whiche for all the warres that had been bytwene Englande and Scotlande had never no hurt nor damage. But as then it was clene brent and exiled, for it was thentent of the Englysshmen not to retourne agayne into Englande tyll they had distroyed all Scotlande bycause they were fortified at that tyme by the Frenchemen."†

Among the Abbey Writs is a charter of 1398 by McDowell of Makerstoun, in which he acknowledges his debt "to David Abbot of Melrose and his Convent and to the house of Melrose in foure score and ten pond gude mone and lele of Scotland, in silver or in golde because of my reliefe of my saide place of Malkarston, grantide and confermide throw Kyngis of Scotland to the new werke of thaire Kirke of Melros."‡ The money was to be paid in four instalments spread over two years, but in case of war "with raisinge of Baneris" the payments were to be spread over three years. McDowell was, no doubt, paying one of those feudal casualties with which King Robert the Bruce had endowed the Abbey.

By the end of the fourteenth century the rebuilding of the church must have made some considerable progress. The Presbytery, with its great east window, has been assigned by competent authorities on architectural grounds to the last

* Fordun's *Chronicle*, vol. ii, p. 371, cap. 189.

† Lord Berners, *Froissart*, Bk. III, cap. xiii.

‡ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i, p. 488.

quarter of the century, and we shall see that David Binning, who appears to have been elected as Abbot in 1395, claimed credit for the restoration of the Abbey. A Supplication of the year 1419 to be found in the Papal Registers shows that his original election made nearly twenty-four years earlier had been confirmed by the Anti-Pope Clement, and it was, no doubt, in order to regularise his position that Binning petitioned Pope Martin V to provide him to the Abbey void by the death of Gilbert of Roxburgh (its estimated annual value being £800 stg.), and, incidentally, to dispense him from defect of birth, he being the son of an unmarried man and an unmarried woman. *

In 1422 David "de Benignit" (Binning), on the ground that he had rebuilt the Monastery of Melrose, which had been burned by the English, obtained an indulgence from the Pope that whosoever for "the weal of his Soul and of the Souls of the dead shall say the Collect *Incline Domine Aurem tuam* as often as he does so may have one hundred days of indulgence." †

Again in 1427 the Pope granted Relaxation of three years and three quarantines of enjoined penance to penitents who on the Feast of the Assumption should visit and give alms for the repair and conservation of the church of the Cistercian Monastery of Melrose, "in which church are a number of relics of Saints, and to which a multitude is wont to resort." But Binning's activities were not entirely confined to the restoration of the church, for in the *Calendar of Papal Letters* for 1427 we find an exhortation to all faithful to give alms towards the building and conservation of a stone bridge over the River Tweed by the town of Melrose in the diocese of Glasgow for want of which, especially in flood time, people have been drowned, with relaxation of a hundred days of enjoined penance to penitents who do so. The Pope, while granting the indulgence, "inhibits the sending of these presents by *questuarii*," ‡ and declares that if this be done they shall be null. It would be interesting to know how much the faithful contributed and what became of the

* Lindsay and Cameron, *Calendar of Supplications relating to Scotland*, Scot. Hist. Soc., p. 19. This admirable work throws a flood of light upon the relations between the Papacy and Scottish Churchmen in the years 1418-1422.

† *Ibid.*, p. 309. One of the seventeen special collects for use is the Mass for the Dead.

‡ Sellers of indulgences. Pardoners.

money, for we can find no trace of the erection of a bridge near the town. The only early structure of the kind which might date from this period was the drawbridge at Bridgend, some two miles up the river, of which some remains were standing as late as 1746 and of which Gordon gives an illustration in the *Itinerarium Septentrionale*.

These grants of indulgence, which were clearly obtained as a means of raising funds, may be compared with one granted to the Abbot of Kelso in 1422, of seven years and as many quarantines to all Christ's faithful visiting and favouring the Monastery of Kelso on certain feast days and stretching out helping hands to its conservation and repair. But the alms of the faithful were not the only source from which the Church might hope to increase its revenues to meet the cost of building. There was always the possibility of obtaining parochial churches or other benefices which could be served by a vicar and the fruits directed to the use of the Abbey. We can see this in operation in 1450, when the Abbot and Convent, on the grounds that they being on the borders of the realm of Scotland near to the realm of England, and on account of the wars which have very much affected these parts and much diminished their revenue, petition the Pope to be allowed to appropriate the hospital of Soltre (Soutra), maintaining decent and wonted hospitality therein.* (Value not exceeding £50, that of the Monastery not exceeding £300 stg.)

At the end of the fourteenth and all through the fifteenth century the church, which was to replace David's Norman building with its thirteenth century alterations, must have been rising from its foundations. When alterations were made on an ancient church, monastic or otherwise, care was taken that the new work should be carried on without interfering as long as possible with the use of the older building, and therefore when the new and enlarged church at Melrose was planned the Presbytery and the chapels which flanked it on the north and south were placed well outside the earlier walls. When at a later date the chapels opening from the south aisle to the west of the screen were erected they also were placed on new ground. We see the same addition to the original plan in the Abbey of Fontfroide in France, where the side chapels were added in the

* *Calendar of Papal Letters*, vol. ix.

fifteenth century. There, as at Melrose, access to these chapels must have been obtained by the removal in a great measure of the south wall of the twelfth-century church.* The north aisle at Melrose was left of the same width as it must have been in David's church, because to widen it further to the north would have interfered with the whole lay-out of the cloister.

The building of the new church spread over many years. At the east end where the work began one can note in the capitals in the Presbytery somewhat simpler earlier treatment. French influences seem apparent in the southern elevation, especially in the south transept with its decorative stair turret, but probably France was not alone among the southern sources which influenced the architecture. Mr Watson of the Ancient Monuments Commission points out the similarity which exists between the piers of the arcade west of the crossing and those in the choir at Carlisle, erected in 1322.

Binning, although he claimed to have rebuilt the monastery, cannot have lived to see much of the church completed; building must have gone on during the reigns of his successors, John Fogo and Richard Lundy. It would appear, however, that the south transept, and a good deal of the work to the west, was carried out during the Abbacy of Richard Hunter, who succeeded about 1444, and who was still Abbot in 1469, also holding the office of the King's Treasurer and Confessor. His arms—two pastoral staves set saltirewise and three hunting horns—appear on one of the bosses of the South Transept, and again on the corbel of one of the buttresses of the western chapels. In Hunter's time the rebuilding must have proceeded at least as far west as the screen which separated the nave from the monks' choir, for in 1441 just prior to his election as Abbot we find the Convent involved in litigation over the choir stalls. The stalls had been ordered a long time before from Cornelius van Aeltre, Carpenter of Bruges, and were to be made after the model of the stalls of the Monastery Church at Dunes in Flanders, but with carving like that of the stalls of the choir in the church of Thosan,† near Bruges. Cornelius had received

* Curman, *Cisterciens-ordens Byggnadskonst*, p. 87, fig. 31.

† Thosan (*Flemish* "Ter Doest") was a Cistercian Abbey situated at Lisseweghe, near Bruges. It was destroyed in 1571 by the *gueux de mer*. Little remains of it but its great barn.

payment in advance, but had not finished the work. The Convent brought their claim for delivery of the stalls before the Aldermen of Bruges, and their case was presented by John Crawford, a monk of Melrose, and William Carebis,* a Scottish merchant. Cornelius pleaded that immediately after the contract there came a great fall in the value of money in Flanders; that he had himself been paid only in old debased coin, while he had to buy his material and pay his workmen in good new money; also he found the framework of the stalls in the church at Dunes less substantial than was necessary, and so he made his work stronger, which involved the use of heavier and more expensive timber; further, there had been a great riot and strike in Bruges, and the workmen had gone off and taken with them the money they had received in advance, so that Cornelius himself was wellnigh destitute, and burdened with a wife and children. The question having been referred to John Cranach,† Bishop of Brechin, the Abbot of Thosan, and certain others deputed by the Aldermen of Bruges, they decided that the procurators of the Abbot and Convent must pay to the Superior of the Franciscans, in whose refectory at Bruges the stalls had been stored for many years, so that the friars could not use it, the sum of 4 livres de gros; that 2 livres de gros were to be paid for transporting the work in the condition it then was from the Convent to the Port of Sluys, placing it on board a vessel obtained for the purpose; that 2 livres de gros be paid to relieve the destitution of Cornelius, his wife and children, and for making the necessary arrangements for the transport of himself and the stalls to Scotland; that he should have a safe conduct for himself and his carver to enable them to travel to the monastery and there to complete and set up the work, and to return home on its completion, and also that at Melrose no one should vex, molest or detain them on account of what had occurred in the past, and that the procurators should use their influence with the Abbot and Convent to see that when the erection of the

* Miss Marguerite Wood identifies the merchant with William de Carebis, one of the bailies of Edinburgh in 1454.

† John Cranach was Bishop of Brechin, 1426-1454, Bishop of Caithness 1422, and earlier Dean of Ross and Rector of Chantonay in the diocese of Le Mans. [Dowden, *The Bishops of Scotland*, p. 185.]

stalls was finished Cornelius should be fairly compensated for his losses.*

The whole story is an interesting example of the relations of the Scottish monasteries with the Continent. It was no doubt owing to their trade in wool or other products that the monks ordered their choir stalls in the Low Countries and we must remember that Bruges, now sleepy and deserted by commerce, with its waterway silted up, ranked at the time with Venice as one of the great trading centres of Europe. In the first half of the fifteenth century, under the Dukes of Burgundy, it reached the height of its prosperity. We learn from a Papal grant and indult of the year 1446 that many merchants and other persons of the realm of Scotland went to the town of Bruges on business and, being ignorant of the language of the inhabitants, were seldom able to find persons to whom they could confess, and that a chapel had lately been deputed for persons of the said realm in the Church of the Carmelites house there, in which chapel masses were said by the chaplain thereof, who knew the language of the said inhabitants, and might hear the confessions of the said merchants and persons.†

Scotland was by no means cut off from the rest of Europe. In France, no doubt, the monastery still maintained relations with its mother house Cîteaux, and Paris was attracting Scottish students to its University. Bishop Cranach had himself been educated in the University of Paris and was frequently procurator for the English nation.‡ Probably John Morrow, the master mason who placed his inscriptions on the wall of the south transept, was a Frenchman. He tells us that he was "born in Paris certainly," and his name of Morrow or Moreau may well be French. At Kinloss in Morayshire, the daughter house of Melrose, precious vestments and silver vessels were brought for the use of the church from Flanders, and in 1538 Abbot Reid imported the painter Andrew Bairhum from France to decorate the chapels of the Abbey Church, and also the Abbot's lodging.§ Then there was Italy, a connection which

* *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi, p. 346. The original document, which bears the date 7th October 1441, is preserved in the archives of the town of Bruges.

† *Calendar of Papal Registers*, vol. ix, p. 578.

‡ Baxter, *Copiale Prioratus Sancti Andree*, p. 392.

§ Stuart, *Records of the Monastery of Kinloss*, p. 61.

grew closer and closer as time went on, and as more and more the Papacy became the fountain of all ecclesiastical preferment. Four times in the course of the fifteenth century we find the Abbot making supplication to the Apostolic Camera for provision to Melrose—David Binning, Robert Blakader, Richard Lambe, and John Brown. In 1471 Melrose appears for the first time as a consistorial benefice, when Robert Blakader offers 1980 gold florins of the Camera, the fees due to the Apostolic Camera, the College of Cardinals and certain officials of the Papal Court for his provision to the Abbey.* The 1980 gold florins appear to have been regarded in the second half of the century as representing the one-third of the annual revenue of the benefice, which, originally a freewill offering, had become a tax for the benefit of the Papacy. It must have represented a large sum. Clearly ready money was not too plentiful among the supplicants, they had to be given time to pay, and gradually we find the custom growing under which the bulls which gave a title to the benefice were delivered to bankers against an advance usually of part payment, with the condition that unless payment of the sums stipulated was made within a certain time they undertook that the bulls would be restored to the Camera with the seals unbroken.†

One hardly expects to find Scotland linked up with familiar names that figure in the tale of the Italian Renaissance, but the bankers who advance the gold crowns of the Camera are the Medici (Cosimo and Lorenzo), the Strozzi, the Bardi, the Ricasoli—we can see how Scotland must have contributed a share to the building of these grim historic palaces that still look down on Florence; and, again, there are the Popes of the period—Colonna, Borgia, Piccolomini, della Rovere, Cibo—all of them drawing revenue from Scottish benefices. In the Papal Registers we see the officials of the Apostolic Camera in the train of Æneas Silvius, Pius II, the only Pope who ever came to Scotland, humanist, diplomatist, typical child of the Renaissance, as he moves about his states issuing receipts for moneys drawn from Scottish churches or abbeys—from Siena for Cupar; from Tivoli for Coldingham; from his own little

* Cameron, *The Apostolic Camera and Scottish Benefices*, p. 65.

† The whole subject is fully treated in the Introduction to Miss Cameron's *Apostolic Camera*.

town of Pienza, high among the Appenines, for Brechin, and from Ancona, where, as his life was coming to an end, he had gone to preach the crusade against the Turks, for the annates of Dumfries.

The nave of the King David's Church must have formed in early times the choir of the conversi. It was a normal practice of the Cistercian plan. There can be little doubt, however, that later the nave was utilised as the Parish Church, although that would appear to be an unusual feature in a Cistercian monastery.

In England the conversi seem to disappear about the time of the Great Pestilence in 1349; many houses ceased to admit them, and paid servants took their place. At Meaux in 1349 the conversi were only seven in number, all of whom are said to have died of the plague, as well as thirty-two out of forty-two monks of the Abbey.* As early as 1267 it has been noted that certain abbeys had none. It was probably much the same in Scotland.

In 1394 Matthew Bishop of Glasgow, founding on a bull of Pope Gregory IX, declared that the Abbot of Melrose was at liberty to appoint a priest of his order and convent to administer the sacraments in the Chapel of Melrose to the servants of the monastery as other parish priests within the diocese were wont to do. This certainly suggests that when the conversi disappeared, the servants who took their place were admitted to the Church. We get a further indication supporting this in 1443. The Pope grants a mandate to the Abbot of Jedburgh to enquire into and decide upon a petition put forward by the Abbot and Convent of Melrose. The Pope writes from Siena on 5th August :

"To the abbot of Jeduorth in the diocese of Glasgow. Mandate, at the recent petition of the abbot and convent of the Cistercian monastery of Melrose in the diocese of Glasgow—containing that in a number of high and woody places situate within the bounds of the parish of the church, which is parochial, of the said monastery,† and very distant from the said monastery and church, very many storms of rain and wind rage at divers

* *Arch. Journal*, vol. lxiii, p. 129.

† Miss Cameron suggests that Melrose as a parish was something of an anomaly. A Cistercian monastery was superimposed upon a Celtic foundation and incorporated the ancient chapel or Church of St Cuthbert (which under the Celtic system was apparently the equivalent of the parish church).

times of the year, by reason of whose severity and the greatness of the said distance the parishioners who live in the said places cannot conveniently go to the said church to hear divine offices and receive the sacraments, and that for the like causes the priest whom the abbot and convent have deputed for the cure of souls of the said parishioners cannot conveniently betake himself to the said places, so that the children of the said parishioners die without baptism and other weak and sick persons without confession, wherefore the abbot and convent propose, from their own means, to found and build in the place called Cotle situate within the said bounds and belonging to the said monastery (which place is so near to the said inhabitants and also to others who live elsewhere and are also parishioners of the said church, that they can conveniently go to it) a chapel, with font, cemetery and other parochial *insignia*, in which chapel the cure of souls of the said parishioners shall be exercised, their children baptized, marriages solemnized, the dead buried and all sacraments administered by a fit priest to be appointed and removed by them and to be maintained at their expense—if the above abbot find the facts to be as stated, to grant the said abbot and convent the necessary licence to found and build etc. as above, and to grant faculty to any catholic bishop of their choice to consecrate such chapel, etc.” *

We have no evidence that the chapel at Cotle was ever erected, nor can we identify the site. The only chapels within the parochial area of the Abbey appear to have been the Chapel of St Cuthbert at Old Melrose, the Chapel of St Mary of the Park, and Cheildhelles Chapel at Blainslie, all of which seem to have been suppressed before the era of the Reformation.†

But there can be no doubt of the position in 1558, when we find from one of the protests made by the monks, not only that the parishioners heard mass in the Great Kirk of Melrose, but also that the Convent took the opportunity of the presence of the congregation to make certain purely secular announcements. On the 9th of April 1558 on Easter eve in presence of the Convent “and in presence of the parroschin of Melrose convent for gud service,” the prior Dene Raulphe Hudson intimated how the Convent had warned away certain occupiers of their yards and houses, among them a certain Matho Hanna, and that the said Matho violently tore the precept of warning from his hands “within the Great Kirk of Melrose at xi hours or thereby,” for which reason “the said Matho was denouncit cursit”; whereupon Walter Chisholm, of that ilk, alleging himself to be

* *Calendar of Papal Letters*, vol. ix, p. 412.

† *Origines Parochiales Scotiæ*, vol. i, p. 285.

Bailie depute took up the defence of Matho, who after the denunciation and cursing remained in the church, supported by Chisholm, "and thairthrocht be lang tym stopit God service and the parroschin to be servit of thair dewite and ministratioun of the sacrament," while Chisholm, regardless of the Convent, announced "that gyf ony man or officer execute ony siclyk precept at the said prior and brether command he suld stew his luggis." *

If the above statement gives proof of the admission of lay folk to the great Church, it also shows the dwindling authority of the clergy. Discipline was no longer effective to meet the questioning spirit abroad. That the revolt was widespread and not confined to Melrose we can see from an incident which somewhat earlier occurred at Lesmahago. Lesmahago was a cell dependent on the Abbey of Kelso. In 1532 trouble arose over the feuing of the lands of Lesmahago to Sir James Hamilton of Finnart, whose charter included the right of the office of Bailie as a pertinent of Craignethan Castle. The Papal Nuncio delegated to commissioners to enquire into the transaction, and if satisfied to grant apostolic confirmation. In the course of the enquiry which followed, the priest in charge of the Parish Church of Lesmahago makes it clear that the Priors of Lesmahago and the Abbots of Kelso could not collect their revenues with effect unless with the support of a local magnate, for he states: "That or the said Schir James got the office of baillierey there was no males gotten in without grat cummyr and the parochianeris dred nocht cursing nor would obey cursing and part of the parochianers tuke the curate for the tyme be the luggis before the Abbot and was nocht the said bailzie does sa guid justice in the barony thei wald do as thai did of befor." †

The service which Sir James Hamilton did for Lesmahago was at Melrose performed by Scott of Buccleuch. In 1519 the Abbot and Convent issued letters of Bailierey in favour of Walter Scott of Bukcleuch Knight, giving him power for a period of nineteen years to "hold Courts, to make choose and gare be sworne officiaris sik as clerkis, sutoris, seriandes and dempstaris." To administer justice, punish trespassers, to bring them, their

* *Melrose Regality Records*, Scot. Hist. Soc., vol. iii, p. 159.

† Hannay, "A Study of Reformation History," *S.H.R.*, vol. xxiii, p. 18.

men servants, or their goods before the Courts, and to collect the mails grassums or other duties belonging to the Abbey.* But it is interesting to see that on the same date that Buccleuch obtained his appointment as Bailie he granted to the Convent an obligation that he would not abuse the powers given to him. He undertook to defend any "rewil ordinance or constitution" made by the Abbot or Convent; "and alsua I sal never nor non in myne nam myne airis or frendis . . . hurt herry nor charge the said Abbay, ther landis nor tenandis with the haldin or fedin of hundis, halkis or hors or any other way sik like or with ony maner of cariages, or dew service other than the bailzies has done in fortymme." Buccleuch's declaration was no empty formula, for great men not infrequently quartered themselves, with horse and hound, upon the monasteries and at times outstayed their welcome.†

When we look at the execution of the ornament on the line of the chapels west of the screen we can see a very distinct deterioration in the quality of the work. It must belong to the end of the fifteenth or early sixteenth century. Building was still in progress when James IV visited Melrose in 1502 and 1504, and gave drink-silver to the masons. On the last buttress on the west his arms are carved, with the date 1505. The times had changed; the days of lavish endowments had long since passed away; wars had impoverished the great estates of the monasteries, and new forms of taxation, papal and royal, were combining to drain their resources. The rebuilding which began in the fourteenth century can never have been completed. The foundations for a chapel which would have continued the existing line farther to the west have recently been uncovered. Any foundations still farther in that direction, if they exist, must be covered by modern buildings, but the uncovered foundations are those of a chapel which probably was never built, but which would, if completed, have stood beyond the line of the west wall of the church, dating from David's time. Mr J. S. Richardson, who has recently uncovered the foundations of the main arcades of the nave, points out that the piers which stood upon these cannot have been placed opposite the responds of the chapels, and therefore the new

* Fraser, *Scotts of Buccleuch*, vol. ii, p. 133.

† Crossley, *The English Abbey*, p. 68.

work was never finally incorporated with the old. At Jedburgh the Norman arches in the presbytery remained through all the subsequent building and reconstruction of the church. At Melrose the Norman nave with its round arches seems to have survived to the day when ruin overtook the whole church.

The sixteenth century brings the story to an end. In 1544 English invaders under Sir Brian Latoun and Sir Ralph Evers pillaged and desecrated the Abbey Church and the tombs of the Douglass's. We know how they were caught and slain at Ancrum Moor, and how both of them were buried in the Abbey.

Then in the following year came the Earl of Hertford's retaliation, when his army must have swept like a blast of flame across the Borders, burning the Abbeys, Melrose among them, razing castles and towers, destroying market towns and villages, leaving ruin in its track. After this disaster the house can never have recovered its former affluence and splendour. The monastery gradually sank into decay.

In 1541 the last Abbot, Andrew Durie, had been forced to resign. He had been appointed about 1526, after much intrigue, and he resigned on a pension to make way for James Stewart, the eldest natural son of James V, to whom the King granted the benefice together with that of Kelso *in commendam*. We are fortunate in possessing two important documents bearing upon this period. The first is the Register of Deeds granted by the "Reverend Lord James Stewart" as Commendator of Melrose, beginning in the year 1555, preserved among Lord Haddington's papers, and the second is the Commendator's Melrose Accounts for the year 1555-56, preserved in the Register House. It is just on the eve of the Reformation.

Theoretically James Stewart filled the place of the Abbot, and no doubt he was installed in the choir as his predecessors had been, and the Convent proffered their obedience, but, in fact, the monks were reduced to the position of pensioners. In 1555-56 there were twelve brethren, and in the course of the year four novices were admitted. They had each of them 16 bolls of malt for their ale, 12 bolls beir for their pittance, and 6 bolls wheat for their bread. £12 Scots was allowed to each

for their "flesche and dische," and £4 Scots for their "habite silver." For their common fuel they had £40 Scots and £3 "for repairing and providing of their candil in winter." In addition there was assigned to each 4 stones butter and 6 stones cheese as the same "may be had furth of the flockis of the abbay," with the fishing in the Tweed, the teind lint within the parish of Melrose, and certain yards and gardens in the Abbey precincts. Further, they were given a chalder of salt from the salt pans at Prestoun, which the tenants of Gattonside had to carry with other necessaries "furth of Lowdiane and other fair parts," and a hundred poultry for their festivals. Portions of meat were also assigned to their baxter, cook, maltman, and others "thair common and necessar servands." But the pensions were paid irregularly—at least in 1563 they were three years in arrear, and the unfortunate monks had to raise an action to enforce their rights.*

Accounts are dry documents, but mixed up with the Comptare's records of dealings with produce received and issued and payments made, we obtain a glimpse of the style of life of my Lord Commendator. Notwithstanding Hertford's destruction the church in 1555-56, or part of it, must have still been standing. The Sacristan draws his allowance of barley for mass-breid and "oistis" for the Kirk. There is an allowance to the Clerk for finding oistis at Pasche to serve the parishioners, while John Bailey, the Bellman, received a fee "for ringing ye bells and deychting ye Kirk and cloister." My Lord must have maintained a considerable household. There was a Master of the Household, who had under his charge the diet-book. There was the master cook, the steward, the lardner, the baxter, the maltman, a pursuivant, a baron officer, serjeants who kept the granary, an avenarie man, who no doubt had charge of the oats for the horses, and there were representatives of his authority officers in each of the surrounding villages. There was a fischer, who doubtless netted the salmon in the river, and a falconer, John Maxwell, for whom new clothes were provided at the cost of 39 shillings. The officer at Mosshouses received a boll of beir for his labour in keeping the muir and moss of the place in time of summer—while the young birds were hatching. And there was

* *Acts and Decrees of the Court of Session*, vol. xxix, fol. 152.

hunting, for one of the four heriots * which were received during the year was given to "ane pur man of ye Mosshouses namyt Milkum yat had ane nag deid in My Lord's service at ye hunting," and no doubt it was to feed the hounds that a sum was paid for dog brawne. There would be many horses in addition to "My Lord's brown horse," of which particular mention is made, and we find the Comptare noting the cost of bigging the great stable, and doing all manner of work by the walls pertaining thereto.

There were many journeys to be made; there are expenses for My Lord's hors at Branhholm and at the making of the convoy to the Langholm; much business over the collection of teinds or the poinding of goods of tenants in arrear, work which seems to have been undertaken by the monks. There was a payment for my Lords drynk and wyne in Leith. Nine Leith carts, and on another occasion seven, were employed in bringing My Lord's wine to Melrose, and the Comptar had to meet wayne men's fees. For My Lord's own waggons, 16 oxen were purchased.

The Commendator no doubt lived as befitted his position, and there are entries for grain issued to the maltmen, "and to certain ostellers of ye town for brewing of aill" for his furnishing, and for grain delivered to his kitchen for his pots, and there are sums laid out for fed oxen, for a fed boar, and for the fattening of capons. Money had to be found for My Lord's purse, and to provide funds when he was playing at "ye cartis and dyis," and we find a payment to Hob Cuik for certain wort spilt in his house at playing, as well as sums for "boys rynnand errands," and, of course, there were strangers who had to be entertained, with their horses, among whom we find mention of Monsieur Dosellis,—Henri Cleutin, Seigneur d'Oysel—the French Ambassador, for whose furnishing when he came to Melrose in My Lord's absence the Comptare enters £8, 8s.

On the other side we see the unfortunate monks, brow-beaten and helpless, watching the alienation of their great domain

* Heriot or Here-geild. The best beast of which a tenant died possessed due to his superior after death. Jamieson:

"Our gude grey meir was baitand on the feild,
Our landis laird tuik her for his here geild."

Lindsay: *Ane satyre on the three Estaitis.*

and their kirk and cloister slowly falling into ruin. All they could do was to protest, and their protests, drawn up in some quiet corner of the great kirk; in the wax cellar, in the infirmary, have come down to us telling of their hopeless struggle, for the protests were of no avail.

When the Convent protested against the alienation of certain lands in Ayrshire to Adam Aird and refused to sign this or any other charter until the Commendator should pay a sum promised for the repair of their buildings, My Lord Commendator "as apperit be his wult and exteriour moving of his body grew crawbit" and threatened to stop their pensions, and the Convent signed. The Notarial Instrument of protest was drawn up in the Chapel of Saint Benedict after My Lord had left the church, the Sub-Prior alleging that "he ferit throcht dreddour to tak an instrument" in the Commendator's presence.*

It is plain that the house was fast getting beyond repair. In June 1556 we have a protest which vividly indicates how ruin was falling on the Abbey. The Commendator's promises had not been fulfilled—"all our common office houses, as conventuale hall quhair we suld eit, kytschin, baikhouse, brew-house, malthouse to have been reparit with all necessaris as effeirs, throcht in lak of the samyn the conventual observance and ordinar are nocht kepit." The moneys which had been promised for the reparation of the kirk and dorter had been diverted to other channels, "and without the Kirk be reparit this instant Summer God Service will ceise in Winter." Moreover, "the placis leid had been sold to My Lord of Glasgow quhare our greter neid is of our awin Kirk and uther placis." † Probably the stealing of the lead which covered the roofs contributed more rapidly than any other cause to the final downfall. In 1558 Walter Balfour, parson of Lintoun, and Michael Chisholm "alleged Baillie depute," with their company and compliceis carried off the lead from the cloister eleven stone or thereby "causand to cast doune the samyn," and the Prior and Convent having called "spulze and reif and mycht not resist be power" had to content themselves with a protest. ‡ But the despoliation went on, as we may see from an action raised in 1573 by James Douglas, then Commendator, against

* *Melrose Regality Records*, vol. iii, p. 155.

† *Ibid.*, p. 218.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 158.

Sir Walter Scott of Branxholme, complaining of his having taken in the months of January, February, March, and April 1569 the stanis, tymmer, leid, iron and glas from the Abbey and Kirk of Melrose alsweill inner Kirk, queir, uter Kirk, and stepill, and croce Kirk, the same pertaining to the said Comendator and Convent, "thai being than in possession thairof be making of prayaris and using of devyn service thair intill past memoir of man." * By 1618, when the Reformed Kirk crept into the Abbey, only the shell remained.

I have to acknowledge my indebtedness to Miss Annie Cameron, D.Ph., D.Litt., and to Mr G. P. H. Watson, F.R.I.B.A., both of whom have given me the benefit of their special knowledge. Mr Watson has very kindly prepared the plans and has assisted me with the illustrations.

I have also to thank H.M. Stationery Office for permission to publish the plan based upon one which appears in their guide to the Abbey, as well as the view of the south elevation of Church taken from the same source.

* *Acts and Decreeets*, vol. xlviii, fol. 423.

WHEN THE WOLF WAS AT THE DOOR.

By R. CARR.

THE Border has always been a great pastoral district, just as it is yet. The large variety of minerals which go to make up its strata provides a good soil and luscious herbage, and all these beautiful hills are well watered so that stocks are both healthy and sound, a very paradise for sheep, but like every other paradise we have heard of, it had a devil in it, and that devil was the wolf.

We can see from the number and extent of the forts and stock camps scattered all over that long before the Romans came the Britons had stocked up to the food line, and the population always tends to reach the same limit, so it was very numerous. Cæsar in his commentary said that Britain teemed with men, and we are now learning that these early Britons were not the painted skin-clad savages of our history book, but that they were possessed of a high civilisation even for that age. It is true in the North here they depended largely on their flocks for subsistence, and that caused them to take a keen interest in their welfare, so that the depredations of the carnivorous animals which then infested the land (such as the bear, the wild boar, the wolf, and the fox) told immediately and directly on their food supplies. Now of these enemies by far the most destructive was the marauding wolf. At certain seasons it was the torment and bugbear of their lives, as it was in every country which it inhabited, so some of the earliest works we find in this Border country are the remains of the wolf-traps which the native flock-masters combined to make for their destruction. This combination was necessary, because you could not run a wolf down within the compass of a few miles; it required strategy to warrant success in these wolf hunts. To understand what they aimed at we must know a little about the nature and character of the wild wolf. Buffon in his natural history gives us a graphic and comprehensive de-

scription, and so do Conrad Gesner and Daniel Defoe, but not to be tiring I will mention only a few which are relative to this matter in hand. Buffon says its appetite for animal food is most vehement and the means of satisfying it are the most various; they have great strength, speed, and agility, with cunning beyond that of the fox, yet with all these the wolf most frequently dies of hunger, because there has always been war 'twixt man and it, and a price set on its head, so it flies from human habitation and lives in the forests and mountains until its food supplies give out. Then, pressed with hunger, it ventures to attack animals under man's protection and even man himself, hides mostly by day and hunts by night or early morning, is a fearful glutton and gorges itself after having killed all it can catch, killing for the sheer lust of blood like a fox does in a hen-roost. It then, if undisturbed, creeps into the nearest cover and goes to sleep; if pressed, however, it snatches up a sheep, pig, or dog, and runs off with it faster than any man can. It is a cowardly, nervous, suspicious brute, will jump a wall rather than go through a gate-way, take a wide detour rather than face a man, yet it fights gamely when attacked or in defence of its young. There is still another trait in its character which Buffon thus describes. If it happens to be caught in a pit-fall or trap, it is so frightened and astonished that it may be killed without offering to resist, or taken alive without much danger. At that instant one may clap a collar round its neck, muzzle him, and drag him along without his giving a sign of anger or resentment, though at all other times its reason is in great perfection. Now you will see that it is this feature that these men make use of in the construction of the catrail and various other dykes. They knew that if they could get the wolves into a cul-de-sac composed of human beings that they would creep into the dens and lairs provided at the terminal, or skall-platt as the Swedes termed it. The Swedes used nets at this point to induce this paralysing fear, and I think we did the same. It was noted that the wolves never attempted to jump over these nets, which they could easily have done, but always crept underneath them.

Wolves usually have from five to eight young at a litter, born blind like puppies. The mother suckles them in the den for about eight weeks and teaches them to eat flesh meat, then

takes them with her and shows them how to hunt. By the time they are ten months they have got their full teeth and can fend for themselves; she then discards them. It was most important, therefore, that they should be all destroyed or captured before they separated. So Tribal Laws, extending back it may be into the Bronze Age (2000 B.C.), had been in operation compelling all to take part in these wolf-hunts; then again in historic times (the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries) these were re-inforced. These hunts were to take place four times in the year between St Mark's Day and Lammas, that is, from the 25th of April to the 1st of August, and that for a very specific reason, namely, because that was the time of the whelps. So here we have the stage set for one of these great seasonal hunts. The Baron or Bailie was given power to call out all householders as hunters and give to each their station. Large numbers of men were required, divided into three sections. First a long line of beaters covering miles of country. This was called the driving-line. Second, a few sentinels on high ground on either flank. Third, the halt or stationary line; these were placed behind the objective or skull-platt. They, after running out the nets, retired a little and stood with their weapons, silent and motionless, awaiting the coming of the wolves and the driving line with hounds on the leash as they trailed their quarry to the skull-platts. Now these men knew that a wolf when hunted almost invariably ran upstream, so that fixed the direction—upstream, and these drives must be carried out in one day, so that fixed the area to be covered from 15 to 20 miles, the width being according to the lie of the land or the contour of the country. With these facts in mind the engineers who designed and dug these earth-works chose the site and drew the design of their skull-platt, which differ much in every instance, but were very suitable for the purpose aimed at. Most of these fosses are merely guiding or cover trenches along which the driven wolves would slink. For the most part they run along near the crest of the hills on dry ground where the watercourses are shallow and where there is little cover. The wolf is an adept at taking cover, and examines the next watershed before venturing over the crest. Though crude they were substantial, and lastive as centuries have proved, but you can see they have never been meant for a barrier and

they were not continuous for any distance, and would not interfere with the grazing of the stock in the vicinity. The beds of streams were used where they lay in the right direction, and the trenches often cut from the head of one stream to the top of another across the open fell which led to the traps.

Where wolves were flying before the driving line and had reached the skall-platts with the nets in front they were in full view of this body of men drawn across their line of flight, and seeing these familiar dens in which as cubs they had played with their mothers, they would and did take cover and were easily captured or killed. The hunters would then be free to return to their homes, satisfied if their exertions had resulted in the destruction of their most dreaded enemies, but such compulsory duties would only be rendered grudgingly. There was little sport or excitement in connection with these hunts, they would never be popular, and only undertaken as a work of necessity, in which all were interested. This went on in every ward and shire in Scotland where any wolves were. I will mention a few skall-platts along the Borders here. First, there is Heriot's Dyke which spans the Fangirst burn for a mile on either side, and situated two miles north of Greenlaw, the drive being out of the Merse including the Parishes of Fogo, Leitholm, Eccles, and Hume. Second was the Eildons Country, to Torwood Lea in the Gala; the third, the Selkirk Country, for Wallace Trench and the Catslack; the fourth, the Ale, Ettrick, and Borthwick waters for the Monks wolf-traps near Hoscote Linn at the foot of Coutlair Knowe; the fifth, the Allan, the Teviot, and the Slitrick waters to the Pike Hill. These are the best known, but there have been many more, as these mysterious fosses are found in many places.

But to my mind the most convincing and striking illustration of the connection there is between these ancient works and the wolf is afforded by the use made of the caves in the Glistening Burrow crags away up on the wastes of Bewcastle, 1500 feet above sea-level. These crags are in North Cumberland, near to Keilder. These natural caves were chosen as their skall-platt; the exits to the east were blocked—some of the stones used are in position still. Then they set to work and dug a trench a mile and a half long, 13 feet wide, and 8 feet deep, straight as an arrow along the watershed of the ridge lying

between the North and South Lime waters. Its top abuts directly against these caves, and it could have no other purpose but to guide the quarry to the shelter of these rocks, where they could be easily destroyed, and thus the men of that region solved their wolf problem. But the time came when by the invention of firearms and the advance of agricultural science the wolf menace ceased to be pressing, and slowly died away. So as these earthworks had neither a frontier importance, nor a military significance, being only old wolf traps, they were quickly forgotten; situated in lonely elevated positions where only the shepherd's foot was planted, far from the beaten track, they passed clean out of the public ken. So complete was this oblivion after 200 years that when in the year 1726 a prowling stranger, Gordon by name, came upon them and enquired of the natives their use and purpose and could get no answer, any more than it was called the catrail, he concluded he had made a great discovery, and since then many learned treatises have been written to explain the mystery.

The name is composed of two Border words in common use—*ca* means to drive, and *trail* to follow the spoor of the wild animal with the hound on the leash. The humble and inglorious origin of these hitherto mysterious earthworks ought not to deprive them of a place in the historic pageantry of the Borders. The wolf menace was a very real thing to these ancient Britons; these works are a relic of a remote past and their history affords us a vista through which we can see the progress of our own civilisation. From the welter of strife and conflicting interests we have entered the calm of a United Kingdom and are at peace.

Note.—The writer of the above is well aware that from the earliest historic times the Kings and Barons of Scotland hunted the wolf for sport. But that the two methods went on, side by side, is proven by the dispute between the Monks of Melrose and the Barons of Eskdale, in 1235, which Alexander II decided against the monks. It would seem the method then used to capture the wolves was so universally known that no one thought it worth while to record it, the result being that neither in London nor Edinburgh is any reference to be found.

THE CASTLE OF WARK-UPON-TWEED.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.

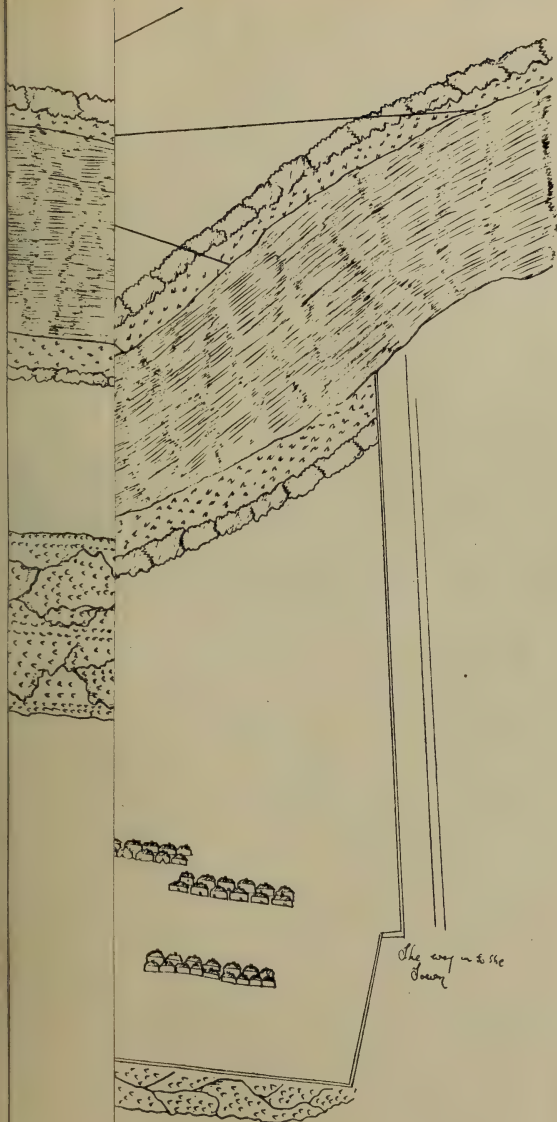
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES.

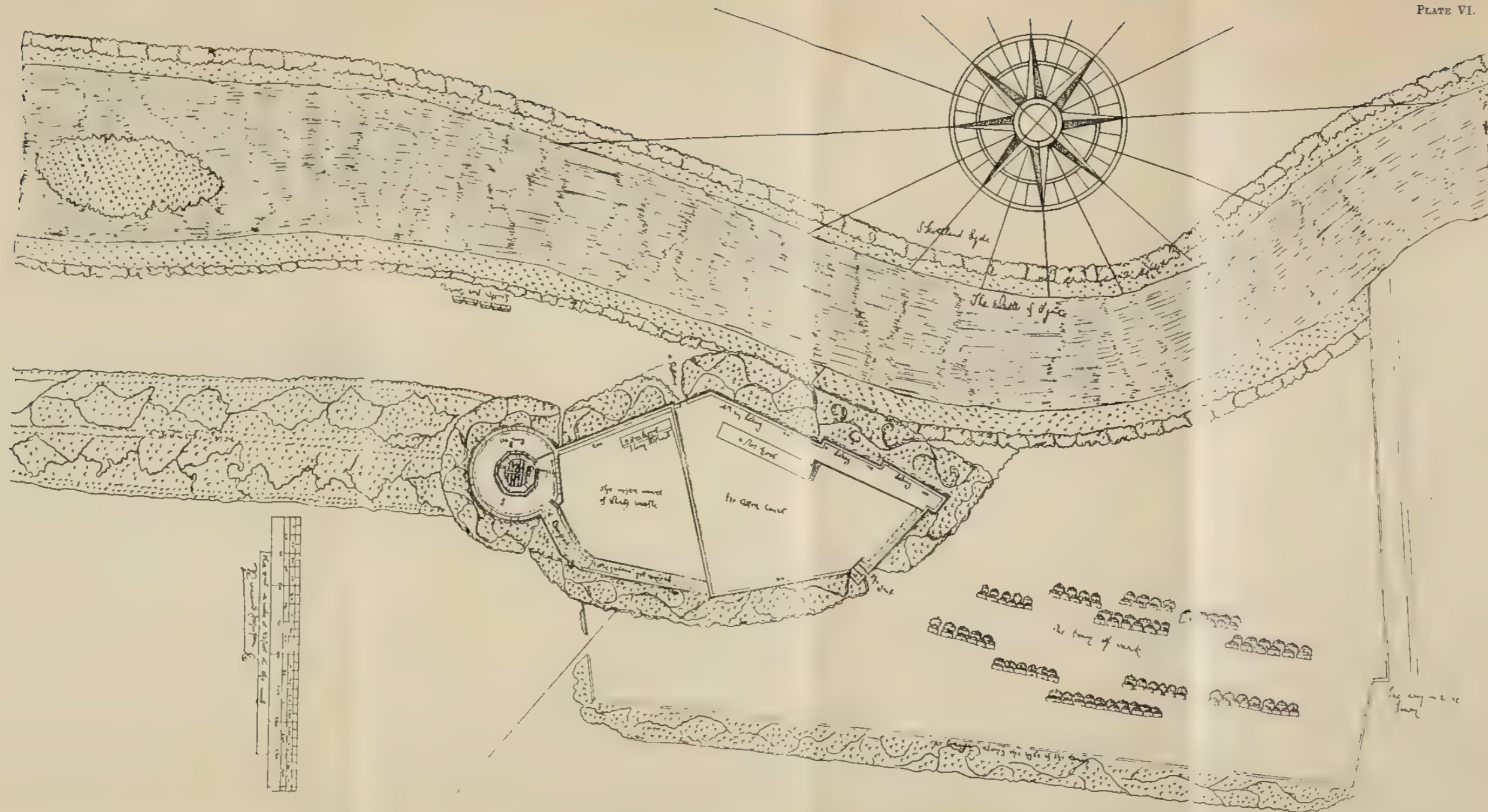
- AA *Archæologia Æliana*.
CDS *Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland*.
CRS *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II, and Richard I.* Vol. iii, Rolls series.
CSF *Calendars of State Papers, Foreign*.
JH *Hodgson's History of Northumberland*.
L&P *Letters and Papers, etc., of Henry VIII*.
NCH *A History of Northumberland*, vols. i-xiv.
SS *Publications of the Surtees Society*.

THE history of the castle of Wark-upon-Tweed has been written, at some length, by the late C. J. Bates in vol. xiv, *Archæologia Æliana*, second series; by K. H. Vickers, in the eleventh volume of *A History of Northumberland*; and more briefly by the late P. Mearns in vol. v of the Club's *History*. The following account is based partly upon these; the author's excuse for writing it is the visit of the Club to it in July 1935, also to try to make clearer the earliest castle and to comment upon two Elizabethan plans of the castle, preserved amongst the Salisbury MSS. at Hatfield House and now published, for the first time, by permission of the Marquess of Salisbury, through the kindness of Mr J. Vacey Lyle, librarian at Hatfield House.

Before pursuing the history of the building itself it is perhaps desirable to tell briefly the descent of the honour or, as it came to be called, the barony of Wark. The honour of Carham was granted by Henry I¹ to one of his greater barons, Walter l'Espec, lord of Hamlake (now Helmsley). Walter died a religious recluse and a very old man in 1153, leaving three daughters, his co-heiresses. The youngest, Adeline, was the wife of Peter Ros of Ros in Holderness, whose great-grandson

¹ NCH, xi, 25 and note 2.





PLAN OF WARK CASTLE BY ROWLAND JOHNSON.

[To face p. 76.]

Robert Ros was in possession of the barony and castle of Wark, called sometimes the barony of Ros, by the year 1191.

During the years intervening between 1153 and 1191 the Crown kept the castle and its possessions in its own hands. King John, in the year 1200, confirmed Robert Ros in the possession of Wark, to hold it upon the same terms as Walter l'Espec had held it from Henry I.¹ He is returned as holding the barony in chief at the inquest of 1212. Before his death, in 1226, he had enfeoffed his younger son Robert in the barony of Wark, with the consent of his eldest son William.² This arrangement was confirmed by Henry III, who, in 1251, also granted Robert II free warren in all his demesne lands of Wark and in the parish of Carham.

The barony remained in the family of this younger branch of the family of Ros until 1296, when Robert Ros IV of Wark, beguiled by the beauty of a Scottish lady, Christine Mowbray, traitorously deserted to the Scots. The castle itself was saved from capture by the efforts of Robert's kinsman William lord Ros of Helmsley.³

The castle and barony escheated to the king, but were shortly thereafter granted to William lord Ros.⁴ In 1317 he exchanged Wark for lands farther south,⁵ and for some years the castle remained in the king's hands; indeed, during the whole of the Ros tenure, it was frequently borrowed by the king when a national emergency demanded that it should be adequately defended by a royal garrison.

Whilst belonging to the Crown it was governed by a constable or bailiff;⁶ in 1320 it was in the charge of David Baxter, in 1322 Michael Presfen was captain, and in 1327 Roger Mauduit had it in keeping; he was superseded when, in 1329, Edward III granted the barony and castle for life to Sir William Montagu,⁷ who was created earl of Salisbury in 1337.

In 1333, in consideration for the heavy expenses Sir William had incurred in restoring the castle, the property was granted, upon Sir William's death, to his younger son John, to be held in chief by the service of one knight's fee.⁸ John succeeded his father in 1344, but he appears to have been an absentee

¹ AA, xiv², 335.

² *Ibid.*, 335 and note 23.

³ CDS, iv, 381.

⁴ AA, xiv², 338.

⁵ CDS, iii, 111.

⁶ NCH, xi, 51.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 53.

⁸ *Cal. Pat.*, 1330-34, p. 462.

owner and never to have lived at Wark. In the *Feudal Aid* of 1346 he is returned as holding the barony of Ros. In 1359 John of Coupland lived there, and in 1365 the castle and barony were leased to his widow Joan;¹ in 1374 it was leased to William Swinburne. Sir John Montagu of Wark had died in 1370, and Wark was then so wasted by war as to be worth nothing. In 1397 Sir John Montagu II exchanged it, for land elsewhere, with Ralph Neville,² first earl of Westmorland, who himself in 1398³ made an exchange with Sir Thomas Grey of Heton. In this famous Northumbrian family the castle and manor remained, except for those numerous occasions, when for the better guarding of the March, it was in the king's hands and received a royal garrison, until the death of Ford lord Grey, earl of Tankerville, in 1701. His daughter and heiress Mary succeeded to Wark, she married Charles Bennet, lord Ossulston, who in 1714 was created earl of Tankerville; the property remained in that family until 1920, when Wark was sold to Captain Samman of Willoughby Manor, Yorkshire.

The honour of Carham was peculiarly exposed to Scottish raids, it was bounded on the west and north-west by the Scottish March and its northern boundary was the water of Tweed. The castle was founded about two miles eastward of the place whence Tweed forms the English border. It guarded an important ford and formed, with the bishop of Durham's castle at Norham, some eight miles farther east, and the royal castle of Berwick-upon-Tweed, the first line of defence against invasions from Scotland. Walter l'Espec, in the reign of Henry I, built a castle, of the early Norman "mound and bailey" type, towards the eastern end of a ridge of gravel which there runs, at a short remove, along the south bank of Tweed. The site was isolated by digging a deep ditch across the ridge to the west. A high and steep mound was made from the material so obtained and a wooden tower of defence built upon its summit; the attached bailey, defended by ditch and palisade, lay north-eastwards towards the river, which formed its northern boundary. The entrance to the bailey was probably on the south-east where the later gatehouse stood.

The name Wark (O.E. (ge) weorce, a fortification) was given

¹ NCH, xi, 52.

² AA, xiv², 341.

³ *Ibid.*

by the English to this castle, a name which supplanted the earlier name of Carham, which is probably a Celtic place-name. Richard of Hexham¹ writes of "Carrum, quod ab Anglis Werch dicitur." Thus, as has been said above, the honour of Carham became the barony of Wark. This early castle cannot have been of any great strength, as it was taken by storm by the Scots when, in 1136, David of Scotland invaded England;² it was, however, restored to its owner after the signing of the treaty of Durham in the same year. Two years later, in the spring of 1138, David again crossed Tweed and opened his campaign in England by another attempt to storm Wark. The assault was made before dawn by a force commanded by William fitz Duncan, nephew of king David. This assault, unlike that of 1136, failed, the garrison appear to have been better prepared for an attack, and under the inspiring command of Jordan de Bussy, a nephew of Walter l'Espec, successfully resisted this surprise attack³ as well as a siege of three weeks' duration, supported by artillery and led by David himself, which followed. Another siege, again unsuccessful, was laid in May of the same year, and yet again after David's defeat at the battle of the Standard in August 1138.⁴ This third attempt was successful; the garrison held out until faced with starvation, and then only surrendered when direct orders came from their lord, Walter l'Espec, for them to do so. It is related that only one live horse and one salted were left for food in the castle. David chivalrously allowed the garrison to march out with the honours of war, giving them twenty-four of his own horses for transport. He then completely destroyed the castle.⁵

When, in 1157, Henry II had recovered possession of Northumberland from Malcolm IV of Scotland, he immediately proceeded to fortify the northern Marches. He strengthened, by building stone keeps, the royal castles of Newcastle-upon-Tyne and Bamborough; ordered the bishop of Durham (Hugh de Puiset) to do the same at Norham, and Odinel of Umfreville to build a castle at Harbottle to guard Coquetdale. He at the same time ordered his sheriff of Northumberland, William of Vesci, to rebuild Wark-on-Tweed. The large sum of £377 was spent upon its works during the three years 1158-1161.⁶

¹ CRS, p. 145.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 166.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 172.

⁶ JH, III, iii, pp. 2 ff.

Extensive excavations would be needed before the nature and plan of this second castle could be determined; there is nothing of this date remaining above ground, but it would seem to be probable that a shell keep of stone may then have been built on the top of the early mound whilst, as will be seen later, the defences of the bailey continued to be of earth and wood. We hear nothing of Wark castle for some years after this until in 1173 William the Lion, king of Scots, taking advantage of Henry's domestic troubles, led a Scottish army into England.

The incidents of the Scottish war of the years 1173–1174 have been told very graphically and in much detail in *The Metrical Chronicle of Jordan Fantosme*, printed by the Surtees Society in 1840, and in the *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry I, and Richard I*, Rolls series, 1886. References to it here are made from the latter edition.

Jordan Fantosme was probably an Italian, a clerk of Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester (1129–1171), and afterwards spiritual chancellor of that diocese. The chronicle is written with much vividness, and it seems certain that its author was an eye-witness of the events he describes, for instance, after describing the famous capture of the Lion king before Alnwick castle by Ranulph of Glanville and his band of northern knights, he says:—

“Je ne cunt mie fable cume cil qui ad oï,
Mès cum celui qui i fud; e jo meïsmes le vi.”

I do not relate a fable as one who has heard it, but as one who was there; I myself saw it.¹ William quickly appeared in force before Wark—“un chastel en la marche ki puis li fist grant guere”—and prepared to lay siege to it. Roger d'Estuteville, whom Fantosme describes as one “Ki untres n'ame traïson ne servir le diable”—who loves not treason nor serving the devil—was then in charge of the castle, which was badly provisioned and in no case to stand a siege. Roger therefore went to king William and asked for a truce of forty days in order that he might have time to receive king Henry's instructions and to provision and strengthen the castle. William, seeing that there was none to oppose him—n'i ad ki cuntre-

¹ CRS, lines 1174–75.

stoise—strangely enough to modern ideas of warfare, granted Roger's request and went off with his host to ravage Northumberland and besiege Carlisle. Roger at once strengthened, victualled, and reinforced Wark, and then sent word to William to come and fight as he was now ready for him! William was, however, then otherwise engaged, and it was not until the spring of 1174 that he was able to accept Roger's challenge.

William, after laying waste Northumberland and in retreat to his own country, came again to Wark, and this time attempting to take the castle by a sudden assault, ordered his Flemish men-at-arms to begin the attack. Fantosme gives a very vivid account of this attack, which may best be described in his own words as translated in the Rolls edition.¹

"Those who will assault the castle, Flemings they were called.
Then you might see targes seized and bucklers,
The cheval de frise (le hericon) assaulted, as soon you may hear.
By wonderful boldness they reached the ditches;
Those who were within did not forget themselves;
Soon they exchanged blows and were thus intermingled.
I never saw a better defence within these two kingdoms.
The Flemings were bold and very full of courage,
And the others very much enraged within their stronghold,
Already you might see sergeants and Flemings thus mingled,
Bucklers and shields broken, pennons displayed,
Wounded Flemings turning back from the chevaux-de-frise;
Some were carried from the chevaux-de-frise by others;
Never will they cry "Arras!" dead they are and buried.
This assault lasted long but effected little:
Certainly king William ceased not to lose."

William was greatly enraged at this failure, and ordered his great stone thrower (*periere*) to be brought up to batter down the gate and so to gain access to the bailey, but neither his engines nor an attempt to set fire to the castle succeeded.

"Mès Jesu le glorijs de tutes riens furmeire
Turnad au rei d'escocce le vent mult à cuntraire."

"Jesus the glorious, the maker of all things,
Changed the wind very contrarily for the king of Scots."²

After an anxious night, fearing a sortie by the garrison and the

¹ CRS, lines 1208-23.

² *Ibid.*, lines 1268-69.

approach of an English army, the Scots raised the siege and retreated to Roxburgh confessing that

Roger d'Estuteville has proved our match.

It seems obvious from this account that the bailey of the castle was not defended by stone walls but by ditches surmounted by palisades, here translated *chevaux-de-frise*. The word in the original is "le hericon," meaning something sharp and bristling like a hedgehog (*herisson*). The futile attempt to burn the castle also points to the same conclusion.

Peace followed on the Borders for many years after the capture of William the Lion at Alnwick. By the end of the twelfth century Robert of Ros was in possession of the castle and manor. He it was who built the great tower, still standing, a noble ruin, at Helmsley, and it seems probable that it was he who first fortified Wark in stone. A section of the plinth of the wall surrounding the octagonal keep, still in position on the south-west side, is of early thirteenth-century date, showing that this wall at least was then built; a clearance of the overgrown ruins and some excavations would almost certainly reveal more masonry of the same date. The general plan of this castle must have been much the same as the sixteenth-century plan shown on page 94.

The great strategic importance of Wark made it very necessary that it should be well garrisoned and provided for, and it consequently often received a royal garrison. In September 1255 Henry III¹ spent some time there, and was visited by his daughter Margaret and her husband Alexander III, but by May 1256 the castle had been restored to Robert Ros.²

In 1258 Robert Neville, then sheriff of Northumberland, once more took possession of the castle for the king, but this time it was stipulated that the keep and the inner bailey were to remain under the control of Robert Ros.³ At the end of the century the Scottish wars of the three Edwards began, and Wark became of even greater military importance than before. Edward I made it his headquarters after receiving the homage of John Baliol in Berwick castle on 20th November 1292,⁴

¹ CDS, i, 303.

² *Ibid.*, 398.

³ *Ibid.*, 413.

⁴ AA, xiv², 337.

before going on to Roxburgh, and he was again there a month later on his way south. Four years later he saved Wark from capture after the treason of its owner Robert Ros IV, spent Easter¹ there, and stayed for a fortnight preparing for his Scottish campaign of that year.² Osbert Spaldington was then in command of the castle, and was ordered to send his munitions to Berwick for safer keeping. Edward was there again upon his return from the battle of Falkirk in 1298, and in 1300³ borrowed the castle "for the safety of the March" when Robert fitz Roger commanded it for the king, though one of Robert Ros's serjeants-at-arms was allowed to remain to protect his (Ros's) personal property.

Wark came even more prominently into national history in the disastrous days of Edward II. He was there himself before his futile expedition of 1310. The castle does not seem to have been attacked in the years 1311-1312 when Robert Bruce ravaged the north of England, nor in 1313 when Sir James Douglas captured Roxburgh castle. After Bannockburn, in 1314, Edward himself lay at Berwick, and Wark was under the command of Earl Warren.

Two years later its owner, William lord Ros, who had been a competitor for the crown of Scotland, undertook to defend the castle himself with 30 men-at-arms and 40 hobelars (light horsemen), the cost of the garrison to be borne partly by the Crown.⁴ This arrangement does not appear to have been successful, as in November 1317 his son, William third lord Ros of Helmsley, surrendered the castle and manor to the king in exchange for lands farther south.⁵ Thus for a while Wark became again a royal castle governed by officers appointed by the Crown. The change does not seem to have been to much purpose, as in the next year (1318) the Scots laid siege to the castle, and it was forced by famine to surrender, but was soon afterwards restored to the king.

In 1326 John Clavering was appointed to the command and ordered to remain there in person and to put the castle into a proper state of defence.⁶ In 1333 Edward III reversed the policy of his father and, giving up the attempt to defend Wark

¹ *Scalachronica*, trans. Maxwell, p. 14.

² AA, xiv, 337.

³ CDS, ii, 295.

⁴ *Ibid.*, iii, iii; NCH, xi, 51.

⁵ *Cal. Close*, 1313-18, pp. 569 ff.

⁶ NCH, xi, 51.

by royal officers, granted both the castle and manor to Sir William Montagu,¹ afterwards earl of Salisbury.

The story told by Froissart² of the siege of Wark by David II of Scotland in the early winter of 1342 is not generally considered to be historical, but it is a fine story and too interesting not to be retold in brief here. The chronicler relates how Sir William Montagu, a kinsman of the earl of Salisbury, was in command of the castle when David, returning from a foray into England, passed close by without molesting it. Their baggage train, straggling in the rear, tempted Sir William to attack it, so he made a sortie with 40 horsemen, slew 200 of the Scots, and captured 120 horses laden with plunder. Sir William Douglas with the Scots' rearguard galloped to the rescue but was too late, "as the Englishmen had entered the castle, closed the barriers and put their prey in safety." Douglas at once rushed to the assault but failed to enter in. Next day David laid set siege to the castle and made a "fierce and perilous assault and many noble deeds were done on both sides."

The "noble countess of Salisbury (Catherine Grandison), reputed to be the most sage and fair lady of all England," was living in the castle, the earl her husband being then a prisoner in France. "This noble lady greatly comforted those within for the regard of such a lady and by her sweet comforting, a man ought to be worth two men in case of danger." King Edward III was then at York, and Sir William Montagu saw clearly that if the Scots pressed the siege, the garrison would have much difficulty in defending themselves and the castle. Sir William himself resolved to attempt to carry the news of the danger the castle was in to king Edward. He started at midnight and "passed through the host (*i.e.* the Scots army) and was not seen and so rode forth till day came." Next morning the Scots made "a fierce assault and every day made a slight assault." Finally, after some days of fruitless attacks, David followed the advice of his council: "All things considered it were better now that you should return and take with you the plunder you have gained and another time when

¹ *Cal. Pat.*, 1330-34, p. 462.

² *Chronicles of Sir John Froissart*, trans. John Bouchier, Lord Berners, ed. 1814, Chaps. 76 and 77.

it shall please you, you may return." So David "dislodged with all his army and took the straight road to the great forest of Jedburgh, there to remain at ease and know what the king of England would do further." Edward arrived at Wark later in the day, the Scots had withdrawn, and was much displeased to find them gone. He ordered his army to rest, and, having disarmed himself, went with twelve knights to the castle to salute its *châtelaine*. The countess, seeing the king's approach, "set open the gates and came out so richly dressed that every man was astonished at her beauty and could not cease to regard her nobleness of countenance and gracious manner of address with admiration." She knelt to the king, thanked him for his succours, and led him into the castle "to entertain and do him honour." Thus they "entered the castle hand in hand; the countess led him first into the hall and then into a chamber richly furnished; the king so admiring the lady that she blushed." He went to a window by himself and mused deeply, whilst the countess saw to the comfort of his knights and prepared for dinner. She then returned to the king, urging him "to be happy and joyful as his enemies had been put to flight." The king answered by declaring his passionate love for her, to which declaration the lady replied practically, saying, "Sire, leave off musing if it pleaseth thee, your dinner is all ready." He went to dine but "ate but little, he still sat musing and as he durst, cast his eyes upon the lady." So the king "debated within himself all that day and all that night, and in the morning dislodged his troops and drew after the Scots." The Amiens MS. of Froissart, quoted by Bates,¹ adds a little more to the tale; in the afternoon the king and countess played chess together, each staking a ring, the king's a valuable ruby, the lady's a small gold one; if the countess made a mistake and lost a piece the king allowed her to take two of his, and so the lady was allowed to win. She refused to take the king's ring, but he left it with her and departed. The countess waited until the king was mounted and upon his way, and then sent a "*damoiselle*" (a young squire) after him with it. The king would none of it and told the squire to keep it himself if his mistress would not have it. So ends Froissart's story. It is not impossible that these events at Wark may have led to the

¹ AA, xiv², 364 ff.

tournaments later held in honour of the countess, and so to the founding of the Knights of the Garter with its motto: Evil be to him who evil thinks (*Honi soit qui mal y pense*).

The almost constant fighting on the Borders during the latter half of the fourteenth century did not pass by Wark. The castle was captured and dismantled about the year 1375 when William Swinburne was in command. It was probably the damage then done that it was agreed, in 1383, should be assessed by twelve esquires, half English and half Scottish, and the amount agreed upon paid by the Scots;¹ nothing appears to have been done, as in 1390 the castle was reported to be in ruins and the property worth nothing. It was again "despoiled and thrown down" in 1398 when, taking advantage of the absence of its owner, Sir Thomas Grey, who was helping Henry IV in his bid for the crown, the Scots once again captured it.² Sir Thomas died in the following year, when the castle and manor were stated to be worth nothing.

Sir Robert Ogle was its captain in 1419 when a band of raiding Scots, under William Haliburton, took it by assault and put its garrison to the sword. It was shortly afterwards retaken, by stratagem, and the Scots suffered the same fate they had dealt out to the captured English.³ James II, in fulfilment of his plan to go to the help of queen Margaret of England against the Yorkist lords, resolved to invade England in the summer of 1460. He himself was killed by the bursting of a cannon whilst besieging Roxburgh castle, but his army marched over Tweed, took the castle of Wark without resistance, and once more destroyed its fortifications.⁴ Immediately after his accession, in 1509, Henry VIII decided to strengthen his hold upon the fortresses of the Border. Sir Ralph Grey, the nominal owner of Wark, had died in 1507, leaving his son and heir Thomas, a child of four years of age. The castle was thus in the king's hands for some years. John Andeslowe was appointed its keeper,⁵ and Thomas lord Darcy, K.G., then captain of Berwick and lord warden of the East Marches, was appointed steward of Sir Ralph Grey's lands and constable of Wark castle.⁶

The easy capture of Norham and other border castles in the

¹ CDS, iv, 70.

² *Ibid.*, 114.

³ AA, xiv², 342.

⁴ NCH, xi, 53.

⁵ *Cal. Pat.*, 1494-1509, p. 595.

⁶ L&P, i, 28.

campaign that ended at Flodden proved the need of stronger defences on the Marches. Henry at once ordered Wark to be fortified and strengthened, and by the year 1517 Thomas lord Dacre of Gilsland, K.G., then lord warden of the West Marches, was able to report to Wolsey,¹ from Harbottle, that he had now spent £480 of the king's money upon its repair and that the castle was well "set forward" for the surety and weal of the east marches "to the conforte of the kinges subjectes inhabitante within the same and to the gretest displeur and destruction for Scotland that cowlde have bene devised." The work was not yet completed, but if another £220 was forthcoming—"I suppose it shall thereby finish it." Dacre then goes on to describe the work already done. The "dungeon" (keep) was finished ready for the constable to dwell in with 40 men waiting upon him. It was four stories in height, in each were five "grete murdour holes" (*i.e.* gun-ports); gates opened from it on to the "countremore." There was a watch-tower upon the top whence the watchman could see Norham castle and the bounds of Berwick. The castle, he goes on, was of three wards; the keep being one, with the second separated from it by a cross wall in which was to be an iron gate with a vaulted passage high enough to allow a man on horseback to ride through it, the stables were to be in this ward, and there was sufficient room to keep sheep and cattle in it when needful. The third ward had a strong gatehouse, with two vaults, and was to be high enough to allow a load of hay to pass through it, and there were two stories above the vaults. At the north-east end of this ward there was to be a small tower of three stories overlooking Tweed. It was also intended to build a small tower to guard the west postern. This third or outer ward was planned as a place of refuge for the country folk, with their horses and cattle, in time of war (see plan, p. 94). It seems more than doubtful if this work was entirely carried out, especially in the outer ward. The restored castle was strongly reinforced in 1522 when the duke of Albany² threatened an invasion of England; upon Albany's approach the constable, William Ellerker, for some unknown reason, deserted his post and Sir Edward Grey, the owner of the place, was appointed in his place. This threatened attack did not then take place,

¹ L&P, ii, ii, pp. 1075 ff.

² *Ibid.*, iii, ii, 882.

as Albany retired before an English army advancing under lord Dacre.

In June 1523 strong reinforcements were sent to the castle, under lord Leonard Grey,¹ and in the following September the earl of Surrey himself inspected it and ordered its bulwarks to be strengthened under the direction of Richard Cavendish, then master of the ordnance at Berwick. Surrey thought that the place could stand a set siege for ten days, though the outer ward might be captured in two, but the inner ward or donjon was, he says, "the strongest thing I have seen." He had filled it with ordnance and only wished Albany would come and test its strength²—a confidence somewhat lessened when he found that the foundations of the keep were not two feet below ground and could, therefore, easily be mined. The expected attack by the duke of Albany came in October 1523, when Robert lord Ogle was in charge with Sir William Lisle as his deputy, the latter, however, was himself captain by the 24th October of that year. Albany bombarded the castle for two days, from the north bank of Tweed, with a great gun and many smaller cannons, falcons, and serpentines; by the afternoon of the second day's bombardment, 2nd November 1523, he resolved upon an attack. The river was in flood and could not be forded, so some 2000 Frenchmen were sent over in boats to try to carry the castle by assault.

They were successful in their attack upon the outer ward, but found the inner ward too strong, and after desperate hand-to-hand fighting the small garrison of about 130 men drove them in panic across Tweed, in whose flooded waters many were drowned.³ Surrey, warned of the attack, was quickly marching to the garrison's relief, so Albany, the memory of Flodden being still strong, retreated into his own country.

The two days' bombardment had done great damage, the walls were "sore beat down," and Surrey wished the castle was at the bottom of the sea, so difficult did he find it to get men to garrison it. Sir William Ellerker, who was still constable, now resigned his charge, and under his successor, Charles Thirkeld,⁴ some small repairs were done. During all these years, though nominally belonging to the Greys, the place

¹ L&P, iii, ii, 1310.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 1449 ff.

² *Ibid.*, 1400.

⁴ NCH, xi, 58.

seems to have been treated as a royal castle; indeed, in 1541, it was returned officially as of the king's inheritance.¹ Robert Collingwood, appointed by the king, was its keeper from 1530² to 1538; during these years nothing was spent upon it, and it had fallen into great decay.

Collingwood was succeeded by the famous borderer John Carr, who was, with short intervals, captain of Wark³ until his death in 1553. Sir Robert Bowes and Sir Ralph Ellerker in 1541 made a full report upon the then state of the castle.⁴ It would seem never to have been properly repaired after Albany's siege of 1523, and, in addition, the plans projected by lord Dacre in 1517 appear never to have been completely carried out. The report says that the castle was in great and extreme decay; it was the chief place of defence for that part of the Border west of Till, and if it were not repaired and maintained the land would soon be laid waste by the Scots. Although because of its lack of deep foundations it could not stand a "sege royall," yet it might be so repaired as to give lodging to 200 men who might do much "to displeasure the Scots" and give relief to the English inhabitants, especially as the Scottish borderers had no artillery nor experience in the assailing of fortresses. The report goes on to describe in some detail the repairs that were necessary and urgent to be done. Alarms, raids, and excursions continued vigorously on both sides of the Border. In August 1542 the Scots, under the earl of Huntley, defeated Sir Robert Bowes at Hadden-rig, near Roxburgh, and took 600 of his men prisoners. Huntly threatened Wark, but instead of attacking it went westwards to disaster at the battle of Solway Moss on 24th November 1542; so the danger of any immediate attack upon Wark vanished. The alarm thus raised caused repair work to be begun upon the castle at once, and during the year 1543 the large amount of £1846 was spent upon it; this sum was certified by Thomas Gower, surveyor of the works.⁵ It would seem that the money must either have been wasted or not spent to advantage, as in 1544 an Italian named Archane Archana, who had been sent by the king to report upon the condition of the castle, sent a plan of it to the earl of Shrewsbury together with a report in

¹ AA, xiv², 347.

² L&P, iv, iii, 2830.

³ *Ibid.*, xiii, ii, 491.

⁴ AA, xiv, 347.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 349.

which he said that it was then "in marvelouse greate ruyne."¹ The place was once again repaired and victualled in preparation for the campaign of 1547, when the duke of Somerset invaded Scotland by way of Wark and inflicted a severe defeat upon the Scots at the battle of Pinkie near Edinburgh. Two years later the castle was captured by its old enemies with the help of their French allies, but no details of this attack have been preserved; it was probably dismantled and then evacuated by the Scots. *The Book of the State of the Marches*,² written by Sir Robert Bowes in 1551, says that at Wark the outer ward towards Tweed was much decayed and greatly needed repairs, and suggested that a brewhouse and bakehouse should be built in the castle to help feed an army should one enter Scotland by that route. The old veteran, John Carr, died in 1553. He was succeeded in command at Wark by his son Thomas, who continued in charge until 1554,³ in which year the castle, manor, and barony were restored to their rightful owner, Sir Ralph Grey, who undertook to keep the castle in as good repair as it then was, to maintain a garrison in it, and to visit it himself or by deputy twice a year in time of peace, but in war time to serve there according to the custom of the Borders. Sir Ralph appears not to have kept this agreement, as in 1557 lord Wharton was ordered to send troops there and "to cause the captain, whose absence we marvel at, to be resident";⁴ a captain Read with 100 men was therefore sent by lord Wharton as a garrison. Shortly after this Sir Ralph appointed Rowland Forster to be captain, but he was so negligent of his duty that the earl of Northumberland, then lord warden of the East and Middle Marches, dismissed and arrested him, appointing Francis Slingsby to the office so vacated.⁵ The expected attack upon Wark did not take place, but George Lawson, in charge with 500 men, in 1558 reported that the place was "not tenable against any army any time." Elizabeth had ascended the throne in 1558, and shortly thereafter Sir Ralph Grey was again restored to his Wark property. In October 1561 Rowland Johnson, surveyor of the works at Berwick, was ordered by the Crown to report

¹ NCH, xi, 63.

² AA, xiv, 350.

³ NCH, xi, 66.

⁴ *Cal. Paps. Dom.*, 1601-03, pp. 450 ff.

⁵ NCH, xi, 67.

upon the state of Norham and Wark castles.¹ He writes to Cecil, saying that he had prepared "plats" (plans) of both places, and reports that "Wark is so ruinous being in most places fallen down and having no flankers (flanking towers) and the rest that yet stands more like to fall than to continue that there can be no account made of any force either as it is or as it may be . . . it may be taken without shot of great ordnance and digged down with pickaxes." The plan² above referred to is reproduced on Plate VI, p. 76. It cannot be better explained than by quoting the report Rowland Johnson sent with it to Cecil on 5th October 1561.

STATE OF WARK CASTLE.³

1. The wall round the donjon is twenty-four feet high and six broad, and between it and the donjon is a platform about twenty-four feet broad that all the ordnance stands on.

2. The donjon is about the height of the platform, thirty-four feet, with a flat roof of lead, which is in great decay.

3. The square wall towards the inside is twenty-three feet high, and is in decay.

4. A new wall made by M. Pettie, the surveyor of Calais, inside the old wall, where there is a little rampart between the two walls of the south side, is in great decay.

5. The south side of the round wall to the gate is in some places twenty feet high and in others twenty-two; and cannot be flanked but with harquebusses at the gate to the next point, 100 feet long.

6. From the gate to the next point towards the water is twenty feet high, and at that point a little angle that scant a man can make shift to stand in with his harquebus to flank towards the gate of the height of the wall.

7. From the point all along the cliff by the water side is for the most part made of earth and is in marvellous decay, and fallen down almost to the point that turns up towards the postern.

8. The wall from the point next the postern to the round platform is twenty feet high and not flanked, but of the height of the platform.

9. There is a wall dividing one court from the other, and not flanked.

10. There is a long storehouse in good reparation, wherein they brew and bake.

Signed ROWLAND JOHNSON.

The descriptions written on the plan itself are—

By the river : *Skotiland Syde, The Watter of Tyne (sic. Tweed) Laithes for corn.*

¹ CPF, 1561-62, p. 347.

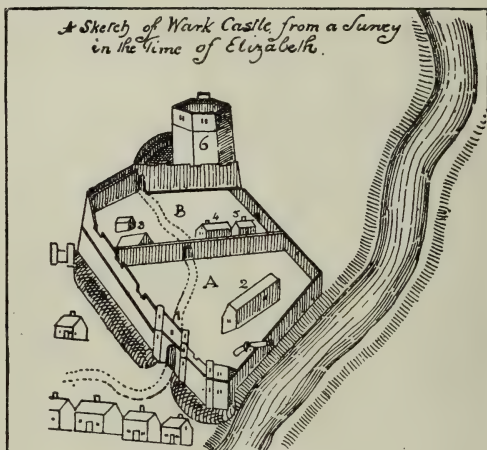
² Salisbury MSS. Maps. No. 2-24.

³ CPF, 1561-62, p. 347.

In the castle: *The Donjon, The Ring, The inner ward of Wark castle, Rampart, little gardens not ramped*
 , The Outer court, The Gait, not good, All in decay, Dekay, Dekay. The town of Wark.

Below the scale: *This plat is made at 80 feet to the inch, Rowland Johnson.*

The village of Wark, which must apparently have been larger than it is now, is shown to the east of the castle. It is surrounded by a wall and ditch, with the entrance to it on the east side



opposite to the great gate of the castle, to which there is a clear road between the houses. The bird's-eye view of the castle here reproduced is probably of a little earlier date ¹ than Rowland Johnson's plan.

The following description is with the sketch:—

- A. The nether or outer ward:
 - 1. The Great gate and Porter's lodge.
 - 2. The Stonehouse.
- B. The second or middle ward:
 - 3. The constable's house.
 - 4. Bakehouse.
 - 5. Kitchen, etc.

¹ AA, xiv, pp. 352-353.

C. The third ward called the Ring:

6. The great Dungeon which has a Hall, Parlour, Kitchen, and several chambers.

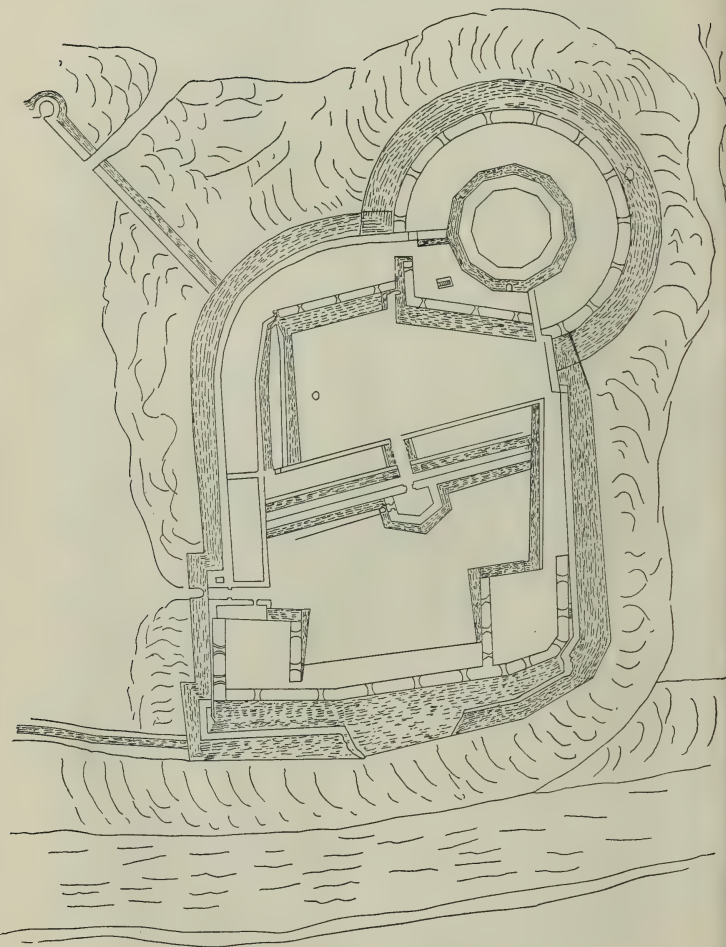
The survey which goes with this sketch gives the total circumference of the castle of Wark "sometime called the baronie of Roos," as 397 yards and 1190 feet. The great "Yaite" is in the outer ward near Tweed, and the porter's lodge over it is occupied by William Selby the porter, whilst a "goodly Stone house" in the same ward is used by the lord of the castle. In the second or middle ward is the constable's house, a bakehouse, a kitchen, and a house occupied by John Morninge. The third ward called the "Ringe" contains "the greate Dunion in rounde forme" wherein "were manye goodlie Chalmers, but nowe in great decaie and ruine . . . and fallen downe to the earth."

The condition of the castle seems, however, to have been then better than shown on Johnson's plan; there were more houses in the inner ward, and they, as well as that in the outer ward, appear to be all in habitable condition. The plan here reproduced (p. 94) is undated, but probably also of Elizabethan date.¹ It was made by an Italian named Antonio da Bergamo, of whom nothing more is known, the explanatory notes which accompany this plan are in Italian.

It is not drawn to scale and seems to be a plan of what Wark might be rather than what it ever actually was. It differs from Johnson's plan in showing a wall joining the keep to the east curtain wall; it adds another wall with ditch within the curtain on the east side of the inner ward. It also shows a multiple defence of walls and ditches separating the inner and outer wards, as well as an angled tower at the entrance gate to the inner ward flanking the outside of the wall. Strong towers with casemates and ditches are depicted at the N.E. and N.W. corners of the outer ward, as well as a wall with embrasures for cannon, apparently built inside the old wall on the north above Tweed. The west postern shown on Johnson's plan is here omitted. Nothing of this elaborate plan can now be seen above ground, and only excavation can show if it was ever carried out.

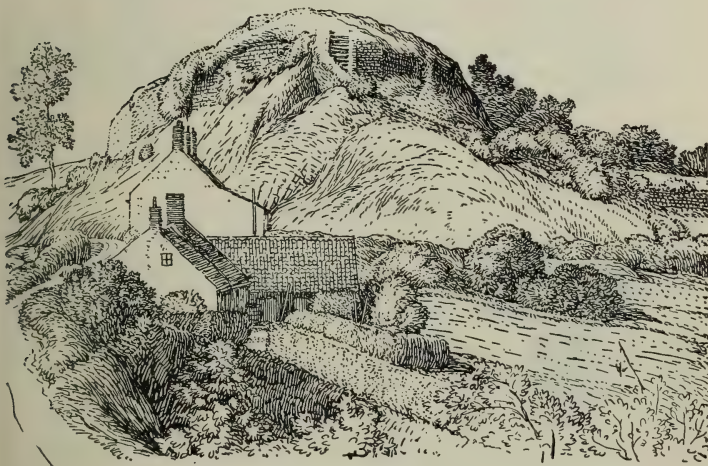
The control of the castle continued to be divided between

¹ Salisbury MSS. Maps 1-42.



PLAN OF WARK CASTLE. By Antonio da Bergamo.

its owner, Sir Ralph Grey, and the Crown; this largely accounts for its unsatisfactory state. Sir Ralph lived at Chillingham, but declined to give up Wark; he said that he¹ needed the land for his six sons "to be taught to ride and become good borderers"! Divided authority, therefore, continued. In 1562 lord Grey of Wilton, commander of the forces in the north,



WARK CASTLE TO-DAY.

complained that Wark castle was "very evilly kept," it was more like a farm than a castle and the Queen's ordnance and gunners there were quite unprotected; finally, he had to arrest Rowland Forster, who was again captain.² In 1563 the Marquess of Winchester, K.G., lord treasurer, complained that "Sir Ralph Grey does nothing at Wark but suffer it to decay"; again, in 1567, Sir John Forster, lord warden of the Middle Marches, found it in "great decay."³ A Scottish attack, threatened in 1567, came to nothing, though the garrison had been reinforced in anticipation of it. Towards the end of the sixteenth century the unrest on the Borders quietened, raids

¹ CPF, 1561-62, 409.

² NCH, xi, 69.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 69.

still continued on both sides, but they were on a smaller scale. A garrison and some ordnance were, however, still kept at Wark, and as late as 1591 a sum of £300 was spent upon its repairs by Sir Henry Widdrington and Sir Ralph Grey.¹

After that no repairs were done. The remainder of the royal ordnance was removed in 1633. A part of the army of the Scots which invaded England in 1644 quartered itself there, but the castle, once so necessary for the defence of the East March west of Till, had ceased to be of any military importance and gradually became the picturesque ruin it now is.

APPENDIX I.

OWNERS OF WARK.



WALTER L'ESPEC (c. 1139–1151). *Gules three roses silver.*



HENRY II–RICHARD I (1151–1191). *Gules three leopards gold.*



ROS OF HAMLAKE (1191–1226). *Gules three water bougets silver.*

¹ NCH, xi, p. 71.



ROS OF WARK (1226-1296). *Gold three water bougets sable.*



WILLIAM, LORD ROS OF HELMSLEY (1297-1317). *Gules three water bougets silver.*



EDWARD II-EDWARD III (1317-1331). *Gules three leopards gold.*



SIR WILLIAM MONTAGU, EARL OF SALISBURY (1331-1344). *Silver three fusils conjoined in fess gules.*



MONTAGU OF WARK (1344-1397). *Silver three fusils conjoined in fess gules and a border sable.*



RALPH NEVILLE, EARL OF WESTMORLAND (1397-1398).
Gules a saltire silver.



GREY OF HETON AND CHILLINGHAM (1398-1701).
Gules a lion rampant and a border engrailed silver.



BENNET, EARLS OF TANKERVILLE (1701-1920).
Gules a bezant between three demi-lions rampant silver.

APPENDIX II.

CONSTABLES, CAPTAINS, BAILIFFS, AND LESSEES OF WARK.

Arms unknown.

JORDAN DE BUSSY (1138).



SIR ROGER D'ESTUTEVILLE (1174). *Barry silver and gules over all three lions rampant sable.*



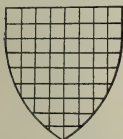
SIR ROBERT NEVILLE (1258). *Gules a saltire silver.*

Arms unknown.

OSBERT SPALDINGTON (1292).



SIR ROBERT FITZ ROGER (1298). *Quarterly gold and gules a baston sable.*



EARL WARREN (1314). *Checky gold and azure.*



DAVID BAXTER (1320). *Vert three squirrels silver.*



MICHAEL PRESFEN (1322). *Gold three sheaves gules.*



JOHN CLAVERING (1326). *Quarterly gold and gules a baston sable.*



SIR ROGER MAUDUIT (1327). *Ermine two bars gules.*



SIR JOHN COUPLAND (c. 1359). *Silver on a cross sable a molet silver.*



SIR WILLIAM SWINBURNE (1374). *Silver a chief gules and three cinquefoils countercoloured.*



SIR ROBERT OGLE (1419). *Silver a fess between three crescents gules.*

Arms unknown. JOHN ANDESLOWE (1508).



THOMAS LORD DARCY, K.G. (1508). *Azure crusilly and three cinquefoils silver.*



SIR WILLIAM ELLERKER (1522). *Silver a fess between three water bougets gules.*



LORD LEONARD GREY (1523). *Barry silver and azure (with due difference).*



ROBERT LORD OGLE (1523). *Quarterly, I and IV, silver a fess between three crescents gules; II and III, gold an orle azure.*



SIR WILLIAM LISLE (1523). *Ermine a lion rampant azure.*



CHARLES THIRKELD (1524). *Silver a maunch gules.*



ROBERT COLLINGWOOD (1530-1538). *Silver a chevron between three stags' heads rased sable.*



JOHN CARR (1538-1553). *Gules on a chevron silver three molets sable.*



GEORGE LAWSON (1545 and 1558). *Silver a chevron between three martlets sable.*



THOMAS CARR (1553). *Gules on a chevron silver three molets sable.*



ROWLAND FORSTER (1557 and 1565). *Quarterly, I and IV, silver a chevron vert between three bugle-horns sable; II and III, silver on a bend cotised sable three martlets gold.*



FRANCIS SLINGSBY (1557). *Quarterly, I and IV, gules a chevron between two leopards' faces in chief and a bugle-horn in base silver; II and III, silver a griffin segreant sable over all a fess gules.*

APPENDIX III.

SIEGES OF WARK CASTLE.

- DAVID I. 1136. Taken and destroyed.
 WILLIAM FITZ DUNCAN. 1138. Unsuccessful.
 DAVID I. May 1138. Unsuccessful.
 DAVID I. August 1138. Taken and destroyed.
 WILLIAM THE LION. 1174. Unsuccessful.
 ROBERT I. 1318. Surrendered.
 DAVID II. 1342. Unsuccessful.

ROBERT II. 1375. Captured and dismantled.
 ROBERT III. 1398. Captured and thrown down.
 WILLIAM HALIBURTON. 1419. Taken by assault.
 JAMES III. 1460. Taken and destroyed.
 DUKE OF ALBANY. 1523. Unsuccessful, but walls destroyed.
 MARY. 1549. Dismantled.

THE LADY OF IVELAW.

By M. WARRENDER.

IVELAW TOWER stands on Lammermuir at the foot of the western Dirrington Law. Tradition says that, long long ago, the Baron of Ivelaw went to the wars. He desired his wife to light a beacon every night on the Dirrington Law, so that the first thing he should see on landing in Scotland on his return, should be the fire on the hill to tell him all was well at home.

The Baron was absent for a long time, and night after night the Lady of Ivelaw toiled up the Dirrington, and lit her beacon fire. One night she was attacked by a wolf, which devoured her, just as she was about to execute her usual task. When her servants found she did not come back, they went in search of her and found her mangled remains on the heather. They dug a grave close beneath the walls of the Tower, and underneath the window at which she always sat. It faced the East, and she could then look towards the sea, and watch for her Lord. In this grave they buried her remains.

Soon afterwards the Baron of Ivelaw returned from the wars, and landed at Berwick. He looked west over the hills, in hopes of distinguishing the beacon fire on Dirrington; but all was dark. With many misgivings he mounted his horse and rode towards home. When he reached the Tower he was met by his servants, who told him what had happened, and showed him his Lady's grave by the wall. The Baron of Ivelaw uttered no word, good or bad; but ascending the stairs to the room which had been his wife's, he placed himself at the window, fixing his eyes on her grave, and refusing to be comforted. He refused all meat and drink, and died of a broken heart, still gazing at the place where the Lady of Ivelaw had been laid. The only words he spoke were to desire his body should be laid in the same grave that held her. This was done as he had wished.

The above was written from memories of Lady John Scott.

Indenture betwixt John, prior of the Cathedral Church of Durham, and chapter thereof, on the one part, and Marioun, prioress, and convent of Caldstreme, on the other part, relative to annualrents from the lands of Litill Swynton. Dated at Durham Chapter house 1 October 1419. Fragment of a seal appended.

CHARTER OF JOHN SWINTON GIVING THE LANDS OF LITTLE SWINTON TO THE PRIORESS OF COLDSTREAM.

Omnibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris Johannes de Swynton dominus eiusdem salutem in Domino sempiternam: Sciatis quod si contingat me discedere sine heredibus masculis de corpore meo legitimis procreatis seu procreandis pro anima mea et anima patris mei in pura et perpetua elemosina dedisse concessisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo omnipotenti beate Marie virgini de Caldstrem Priorisse et monialibus eiusdem ac successoribus suis totas et integras terras meas de Litille Swynton cum pertinentiis jacentes infra vicecomitatum de Berwike: Tenendas et habendas totas predictas terras predictae Priorisse de Caldstrem et conventui et successoribus suis quibuscunque cum omnibus comoditatibus libertatibus et aysiamenis ac iustis pertinentiis suis quibuscunque per omnes rectas metas et divisas suas antiquas in feodo et hereditate imperpetuum libere quiete plenarie pacifice integre et honorifice bene et in pace in viis semitis moris marresiiis aquis et stagnis turbariis petariis boscis et planis pratis pascuis et pasturis molendinis et multuris auccupationibus venationibus et piscariis curiis et curiarum escaetis heryheldis et merchetis fabrinis et brasinis cum libero introitu et exitu ac omnibus aliis comoditatibus libertatibus et aysiamenis ac iustis pertinentiis suis quibuscunque tam sub terra quam supra terram tam non nominatis quam nominatis prope vel procul ad dictas terras spectantibus et quomodolibet spectare valentibus in futurum: Reddendo inde annuatim dicta domina Priorissa et successores sui Priori de Coldyngnam et successoribus suis unam marcam

annui redditus ad terminos consuetos tam pro omnibus aliis serviciis secularibus exactionibus seu demandis que de dictis terris per me vel heredes meos vel aliquos alios nomine meo exigi poterunt quovismodo vel requiri: Et ego predictus Johannes de Swynton et heredes mei predictas terras de Lytille Swynton predictę Priorisse conventui et successoribus suis contra omnes mortales warantizabimus acquietabimus et in forma premissa imperpetuum defendemus: In cuius rei testimonium huic presenti carte mee sigillum meum est appensum apud Dunbarre octavo die mensis Septembris Anno Domini millesimo CCCC^{mo} nono decimo hiis testibus Domino Willelmo de Ekyllis Domino Thoma Harkeris Domino Willelmo de Muskylburgh cappellanis Patricio Browne Alexandro Browne Roberto Browne Hugone de Spens scutiferis et multis aliis.

[Seal appended, slightly damaged.]

[Endorsed:] Svynton 1419.

Precept by Patrik Erle Boithule, Lord Hail and sheriff of Berwick, to Patrick Home of Fastcastell, and others, sheriff-deputes of Berwick, to execute the King's Letters against Robert Richartson and five others and to cause them desist from all vexation and troubling of the Prioress and convent of Caldstreme, especially in their enjoyment of the lands of Quhitchestir. Dated 9 July 1505. Signed by the Earl.

Patrik erle Boithuile Lord Halis and shref of Beruic etc. To our louitis Patrik Home of Fastcastell William Cokburn of Langtoun Jasper Cranstoun of Corsby Cristall Cokburne and William Sinclare of the Northrig our officaris and shreffis deputis of Beruic in that part coniunctly and severaly specialy constitute greting: Forsamekle as our Souerane Lordis letteris in the secund forme ar direct to Ws and our deputis chargeing Ws to [*caus deleted*] command and charge in our Souerane Lordis name and autorite Robert Richartson John Umfrason George Horssbruke Thomas Gallaway Johne Lamb and Thomas Lamb yit as of before and thare complices to desist and cess fra al vexatioun and trubling of the [*saidis deleted*] Prioriss and convent of Caldstreme thare hirdis and servandis

in the peceabile brouking and using of thare landis of Quhit-
chestir with the pertinence liand within the shrefdome of
Beruic and pasture thereof in tyme to cum in ony wyss forther
than law will undir the pane of warding of thare personis:
Quharfore We charge you that ye ressave our saide Souerane
Lordis letteris and put the samin to dew execution in all poyntis
eftre the tenour of the samin and undir the panis contenit
[in *deleted*] therintill incontinent and without ony delay And
this on na wiss ye leif undone The quhilk to do we committ to
yow our saidis deputis coniunctly and severaly our full powere
be thir our letteris and precept gevin undir our signet and
subscriptioun of our hand at——[*blank*]——the ix day of July
the yere of God jm vc and v yeris.

PATRIK ERLE
off BOTHVILE.

[The mark of the signet
remains.]

[Endorsed:] Whitechester.

SCOTT'S STAY AT HETHPOLL.*

By JOHN ALLAN, F.S.A.

THERE is a well-known and often-quoted early letter of Scott's † written during a brief visit which he made to Northumberland with his uncle. The letter is dated 26th August 1791 from Northumberland; the precise address is not given. Scott and his uncle having failed to get satisfactory lodgings in Wooler, "used some interest to get lodgings in a farmer's house about 6 miles from Wooler in the very centre of the Cheviot hills in one of the wildest and most romantic situations." It has become the fashion to identify this house with Langleeford. I am unable to find any satisfactory early authority for this identification. I suggest that the farmhouse in question is much more likely to have been Hethpoll. It is true that the distance "about 6 miles from Wooler" fits Langleeford better than Hethpoll, which is nearer 8. But Scott goes on: "We are amidst places renowned by the feats of former days: each hill is covered with a tower or camp or cairn and in no situation can you be near more fields of battle. Flodden, Otterburn (this is rather an exaggeration, but it is no more accessible from Langleeford), Chevy Chase, ‡ Ford Castle, Chillingham Castle, Copeland Castle are within the compass of a forenoon's ride." The statement that each hill is covered with a camp or cairn admirably suits the valley of the Colledge with those of its tributaries Trowburn and Elsdonburn, and is not true of the Langleeford valley with its steeper hillsides and lack of summits. Our President in his address has just emphasised this feature

* I prefer this spelling, which is historically the older and is still the pronunciation. Mr G. G. Butler (see the Club's *History*, vol. xxv, pp. 98 ff.) only performed half his task in getting Heath altered to Heth.

† Lockhart's *Life*, chap. vi.

‡ I.e. Piperden, near Mindrum.

of the Colledge * basin.† The reference to the battlefields within easy reach is much more true of Hethpoll, which is centrally situated for them all, than of Langleeford at the head of a cul-de-sac, with the journey to Wooler as a preliminary to each trip.

“Out of the brooks with which the hills are intersected we pull trout of half a yard in length.” Allowing for exaggeration—and the half yarders may have been whitling, of which the Colledge would be full in August—and taking the statement to mean simply the burns were full of trout, this is more likely to be Colledge than Harthope Burn. Besides, the Colledge basin is “intersected” with streams in a way that the other valley is not.

There is then ample internal evidence in the letter to justify the identification with Hethpoll. The house was the property of “a considerable farmer” who evidently only took in the guests as a favour. This certainly fits the Reeds of Hethpoll, but I would not say it would not be true of the Davisons of Langleeford.

It should be remembered that Scott was here as a boy of fifteen, nearly twenty years before he became famous as a poet and thirty before he became known as the author of the *Waverley Novels*. No particular attention then could be paid to his visit, and I doubt very much if the identification of his holiday resort was made in his lifetime.

The well-informed Stephen Oliver (*Rambles in Northumberland* (1835)) does not mention Scott's visit at all, while the equally knowledgeable William White in his *Northumberland and the Border* (1859) quotes Scott's letter in connection with Wooler but does not identify the farmhouse. Mr E. J. Wilson in his *Eglingham, Chillingham, Wooler, Chatton, etc.* (1886) describes Scott as staying at a farmer's house “among the hills west of Eglingham.” Dr James Hardy, who has dealt fully with both places in the *History* of the B.N.C., does not mention Scott in connection with either. James Hall in his *Guide to Glendale*

* I prefer the old spelling. I cannot accept the etymology proposed by Ekwall, *English River-names* (Oxford, 1928). The first part is strong Celtic coll=hazel, and the second probably a corruption of uisgd=water. The name means Hazel Burn. The “nutwood of College” is still the best known among the Cheviots.

† See also H. Maclauchlan in the Club's *History*, vol. xxiv, p. 451.

(1887) says that Langleeford is "the traditional farmplace where Sir Walter Scott stayed;" and W. W. Tomlinson in his *Guide to Northumberland* (1889) says: "A traditional interest attaches to Langleeford as the place where Sir Walter Scott made a short stay during the autumn of 1791." These are the two earliest references to the identification with Langleeford that I know of in print. I need not quote later writers, of whom Bradley makes it appear that Scott himself mentions Langleeford. The story seems to have arisen between the time of White and Hall, *i.e.* between 1859 and 1887. It may have been in circulation for some time before it got into print. It seems unlikely, as already mentioned, that the story sprang up within Scott's lifetime or before the publication of Lockhart's *Life*. I believe there is no foundation for the identification with Langleeford, which seems first to have been made by James Hall.

I would therefore suggest that the farmhouse at which Scott spent his holiday was at Hethpoll. To his stay there we owe his early poem, "The Covenanter's Fate," and the very much better fragment, "On Flodden."

BOMBING ON HOLY ISLAND FLATS.

By H. B. HERBERT.

DURING the autumn of 1935 the Air Ministry announced that grounds were required for bombing and machine-gun practice from the air. At first it was decided that Druridge Bay was the most suitable place on the Northumberland coast, but they yielded to the petition of the fishermen and chose the part near Holy Island, including Goswick Sands, Fenham Flats, Ross Links, and Budle Bay. Letters of protest appeared in *The Times* from the Bishop of Newcastle, Professor Trevelyan, Col. Leather, Miss Sutherland, the Editing Secretary, and others. They called the attention of the nation to the sacred nature of the spot, the rarity of the migrant birds landing there, and the ruin of the inhabitants who depend largely on summer visitors. The Ministry consented to meet a representative body, including members of the Berwickshire Naturalists and the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne. As a result of this interview they have reverted to their original scheme, and Druridge Bay is to be the site.

The thanks of the Club are due to those members who represented us and saved the area.

ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun.

- 1934, Dec. 23. Lennel—Greenshank, Redshanks, Golden-eye, Goosander, Tufted Duck, Little Grebe, Great Black-backed Gulls, Grey Wagtails.
- „ 28. Hirsell Lake—Pintail Drake (I. Murray). [(N)
- „ 29. Berwick—Smew (female), Bar-tailed Godwit.
- 1935, Jan. 6. Hirsell—Hawfinches, Kingfishers.
- „ 7. Lennel—Goldfinches.
- „ 17. Lennel—Seals reported as being fairly numerous off mouth of Tweed, several venturing up the river: one being seen in Lennel Water about 13 miles inland (D. S. L. Archibald).
- „ 31. Ladykirk—Pink-footed Goose reported on Tweed (R. H. Dodds).
- Feb. 9. Berwick—Stonechat (male). (N)
- „ 24. Lees—Reed-buntings, Redshanks, Goosanders, Grey Wagtails, Wigeon, Tufted Duck, Mallard, Pochard, Shoveller.
- (circa) 28. Duns Castle Loch—Pintail Drake (A. A. Falconer).
- Mar. 8. Hirsell—Barn-owl.
- Lennel—Barn-owl. [(N)
- April 7. Cheviots—Peregrine Falcon, Wheatears, Dippers, nest and eggs, Meadow Pipits in large numbers.
- „ 8. Coldstream—Lesser Black-backed Gulls.
- „ 30. Coldstream—A Common Scoter on Tweed—this sea-duck is seldom seen on inland water.
- May 2. Lennel—Kingfishers nesting.
- „ 5. Hirsell—Sedge-, Wood-, and Willow-warblers, Blackcap, Goldfinches, Bullfinches.
- Cockburnspath—Merlin's nest with 3 eggs.
- „ 7. Lees—Oyster-catchers.

- May 26. Pawston—Great Spotted Woodpecker. (N)
 Hoselaw—Shoveller, Goosander (female), Little Grebe, Great Crested Grebe, Reed-bunting, Sedge-warblers.
- June 14. Cornhill—Otters hunting eels in upper water and bringing those caught out on to rocks in mid-water to be eaten. (N)
 Eyemouth—Specimens of Garfish (*B. vulgaris*) obtained.
- „ 16. Farne Islands—Fulmar Petrol and Shags nesting on Inner Farne. (N)
- „ 20. St Mary's Loch—Goosander (female) and eleven young. The old birds must have nested there as the young were but a few days out of the shell.
- „ 21. Kelso—Goldfinches nesting (I. Murray).
- Aug. 13. Hirsell—Green Lizard (9 inches in length) obtained. Though specimens are sometimes obtained in a wild state, this reptile, while insubstantially reputed to be a native of Britain, comes from the Continent.
- „ 16. Hirsell—Great Spotted Woodpecker.
- „ 28. Lennel—Small parties of Golden Plover.
- Sept. 10. Mindrum—Specimen of Death's-head Hawk Moth procured at Howtel (T. Allan). (N)
- „ 12. Lees—Green Sandpiper.
- „ 15. Single Swift seen flying.
- Dec. 7 & 11. Grantshouse and Foulden—Jay (A. Tait).

The Reference is 81 in Watson's Comital arrangement.

Those in Northumberland are from the amended Vice-Comital scheme.

By R. CRAIGS, CATCLEUGH. (N67c)

- 1935, Jan. 2. Missel Thrush sings and Lapwing returns.
- „ 11. Flock of about fifty Siskins in Catcleugh Allars.
- „ 17. Blackbird sings.
- „ 18. Coal Tit sings.

- Feb. 5. Song Thrush sings.
- „ 7. Flock of forty-four Goosanders arrived on Reservoir about 3 p.m., and joined six others that had been resident for some time. Only three birds of the species were to be seen next morning.
- „ 8. Chaffinch sings.
- „ 13. Skylark sings.
- „ 19. Gold Crest sings.
- „ 28. Golden Plover returns.
- Mar. 1. Curlew and Pied Wagtail return.
- „ 8. Goldfinches in Allars.
- „ 12. Redshank returns. Woodcock roding.
- „ 15. Snipe drumming.
- „ 25. Three Raven chicks hatched in Upper Redesdale, the first at the said nesting site since 1924. She laid a clutch of six eggs, but one was infertile and two had decayed embryo.
- April 6. Ring Ouzel arrives.
- „ 15. Willow Warbler arrives.
- „ 17. Sandpiper arrives.
- „ 21. Tufted Duck on Reservoir (male).
- „ 22. Brood of Song Thrushes fledged.
- „ 24. Swallow and House Martin arrive. Large flock of Snow Buntings flying up the valley.
- „ 25. Cuckoo heard. July 2. Cuckoo last heard.
- „ 28. Little Grebe seen on pond at Beal. (68a)
- „ 29. Three Barnacle Geese on Reservoir. Corncrake heard at Byrness.
- „ 30. Redstart, Sand Martin, and Tree Pipit arrive.
- May 3. Whinchat arrives. Two Swifts seen passing up the valley.
- „ 6. Great Spotted Woodpecker seen in Deadwood, four miles down the valley from Cateleugh.
- „ 8. Whitethroat arrives.
- „ 10. Garden Warbler arrives.
- „ 15. Spotted Flycatcher arrives. Eleven degrees of frost that morning.
- „ 17. From 5 to 6 inches of wet snow lying on ground. Seven degrees of frost registered during night.

- May 19. Found Merlin's nest with three eggs, Red Grouse with five eggs, and Grey Hen with eight eggs. This bird added two to her clutch.
- „ 20. Thirteen degrees frost.
- „ 22. Wood Warbler arrives. Cuckoo calls during the afternoon after having been silent from the 12th. Weather very bitter during that period. Curlews flying about in small flocks of three and four pairs. Evidently their nests had perished on the 17th.
- „ 26. Found another Merlin's nest with four eggs.
- „ 30. Found Great Spotted Woodpecker's nest, in Deadwood, with young.
- June 14. Corncrake killed on telegraph wires at Spithopehaugh.
- July 5. Eight Crossbills in grounds at Catcleugh.
- „ 10. Fifteen Crossbills in two family parties of eight and seven in grounds.
- „ 22. I saw two broods of Teal Duck (six and eight) when fishing in the Rede below Catcleugh.
- „ 28. Towards dusk a flock of thirty-one Oyster Catchers came down the valley to the embankment of the Reservoir and after circling around settled on the south shore of the Reservoir about 250 yards from the Valve House.
- Aug. 4. Saw two broods of Goldfinches in the grounds at Ravenswood, and a Kingfisher on the Tweed. (68a)
- „ 5. Heard Great Spotted Woodpecker at Ravenswood and Old Melrose. Two Kingfishers were also seen on the Tweed near Dryburgh.
- „ 11. Kingfisher at foot of Bywash.
- „ 21. Found right wing of a juvenile Great Spotted Woodpecker near a Sparrow Hawk's nest. Upon a closer inspection, a few days later, I found the mandibles and probe complete. These were identified by Mr G. W. Temperley, at the Hancock Museum. The nest was in a wood on the side of the Bywash.

- Aug. 25. Swift seen at Catcleugh Boathouse.
- „ 26. Two Kingfishers in Catcleugh Allars.
- Sept. 1. Watched the aforementioned Sparrow Hawk training her bowets. That morning I went up the path in the wood, and heard the bowets clamouring for food. They had left the nest and were sitting among the treetops. On my approach the three young birds left the wood and flew across the fell to an old wood about 250 yards distant, but the parent remained behind. Presently she sighted a Meadow Pipit about 70 yards out from the wood and gave chase. On seeing the Hawk approaching the Pipit sought refuge among the rank heather but its efforts to escape from its enemy were unavailing. When the Sparrow Hawk arose from the heather she had the Pipit in her talons. Rising to a height of about 40 feet she hovered around and called on her young. They left the wood in response to her calls and when they had come up to her she released her victim. Despite another valiant effort to escape the leading bowet took the Pipit deftly with its talons and bore it off to the wood out of my view.
- „ 8. Great Spotted Woodpecker in wood near Neolithic Cairn on Bellshield Law.
- Oct. 1. House Martin and Swallow last seen.
- „ 5. Large flock of Geese flying N.E.
- „ 21. An unusual movement of Fieldfares, Redwings, Snow Buntings, Greenfinches, Linnets, and Twites began about 9 a.m. The birds all came up the valley and appeared in the order named. They came at intervals, sometimes in driblets, and in flocks varying from about a score to about an hundred. The flight continued up to noon, when I left for dinner. Shortly before 12 o'clock a flock of Fieldfares, estimated at about four hundred, came past. This was shortly followed by a larger flock of

Redwings, but they foraged the woods *en route*. I had not previously seen either a Fieldfare or Redwing.

Oct. 22. A family party of Long-tailed Tits in woods.

„ 23. Hawfinch seen at Horsley Church, seven miles from Catcleugh.

Nov. 6. Small flock of Siskins in grounds.

„ 20. Sixteen Goldfinches feeding on thistles behind Leam Cottage, West Woodburn.

Dec. 29. A pair of Whooper Swans on Reservoir. Probably the same pair that have frequented the Reservoir for two previous winters. On both occasions they stayed until the end of April.

Goldfinches have been seen regularly during the year, also Crossbills since July.

OBITUARY NOTICES.

THE REVEREND JAMES FLEMING LEISHMAN.

By the Rev. D. DENHOLM FRASER.

WHEN the Rev. James Fleming Leishman died on 9th April 1935 the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club lost a very faithful and prominent member. Mr Leishman joined the Club in 1895, the year in which he came to reside permanently in the Borders. From 1901 onwards he, at short intervals, contributed a number of papers which were published in the *Transactions* of the Club. These articles were mainly notes on biographical subjects and archæology. His services were so much valued that in 1911 there was conferred upon him the highest honour which the Club could bestow, when it called him to fill the President's chair. On the occasion of his demitting this office Mr Leishman chose as the subject of his address "The Campanology of the Eastern Borders," in which he traced the history of several ancient bells and bell-makers.

Mr Leishman was the third son of the Rev. Thomas Leishman, D.D., who during his ministry was Moderator of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. His grandfather, minister of Govan, was also Moderator; so we see that James was brought up in the best traditions of the Church. He was born on 12th September 1861 in the manse of Linton, and was educated at Edinburgh Academy and at Edinburgh University, taking there the degree of M.A. He did duty as assistant or locum tenens in various charges—in Strathloch, the West Church, Aberdeen, St Andrews Lhanbryd, and Blair Atholl—and acted as an Army Chaplain in Colchester, before he was called to Linton Parish in 1895. This call afforded great gratification to his father and himself. He loved Linton with his whole heart, and served the parish with rare fidelity during his ministry of nearly forty years.

He left his mark in the parish by erecting the chapel at



REV. JAMES F. LEISHMAN.

[To face p. 118.]



Hoselaw at the extreme end of the parish, and in the beautiful and satisfying restoration of Linton Church. The chapel at Hoselaw he built in memory of his father on a site given by Mr Somervail of Hoselaw; there was formerly an ancient chapelry here. Linton Church he made one of the most beautiful in the Scottish Borders. Mr Leishman by his own untiring efforts raised a large sum of money for these purposes.

He was a model parish minister, visiting all his parishioners with the greatest faithfulness, being constant in his attendance on the sick and the aged, and conducting services and Sunday Schools in both churches every Sunday. His interests were not confined to the parish and the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club. He was an original member of the Scottish Church Society and President of that Society in 1915. He was also President of the Scottish Ecclesiological Society in 1928, and contributed largely to the *Transactions*. Nothing interested him more than to trace the ancestry of some Border family, and these researches carried him through much of England, and sometimes even abroad.

In the year 1909 Mr Leishman published a book called *A Son of Knox*, which contained some of the fruits of his work of research. He followed this up in 1921 with a life of his grandfather, which threw fresh light on the worthies of the Disruption period and the ecclesiastical politics of the time. During his later years he was engaged in writing a history of Linton Parish, and it will be a matter for regret if this work does not see the light.

Failing health caused him to retire from active duty in the autumn of 1934, and on the 9th April 1935 he passed away in Edinburgh, where he and his family had gone to live. His body was brought home to Linton and laid to rest in that beautiful God's acre that surrounds the church he loved so well.

Publications.

Vol. xxi, p. 219—Presidential Address.

Vol. xviii, p. 151—Linton.

Vol. xxi, p. 289—On the Capture of Col. H. Ker.

Vol. xxi, p. 293—Yetholm Market Cross and "Ringar Stane."

Vol. xxii, p. 272—Ayton Church Bell.

Vol. xxii, p. 273—On the House of Barnawall, Trimlestown.

Vol. xxii, p. 301—Memorial of James Melvill.

- Vol. xxiii, p. 379—Memorial of John Baird.
Vol. xxiv, p. 311—Scott and Rosebank.
Vol. xxv, p. 115—Scott and the Ballantynes.
Vol. xxv, p. 504—The Kelso Glovers' Book.
Vol. xxvi, p. 74—The Lairds of Cockpen.
Vol. xxvi, p. 376—The Halls of Haughead.
-

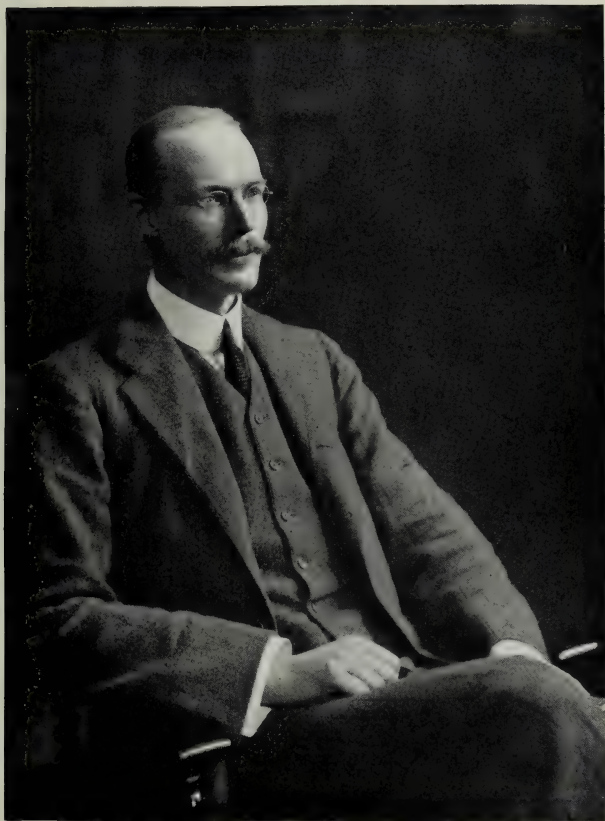
ROBERT CARR BOSANQUET OF ROCK.

By H. B. HERBERT.

ON Sunday, 21st April 1935, Robert Carr Bosanquet of Rock died after a short illness at the age of sixty-three. The eldest son of Charles Bertie Pulleine Bosanquet, he was born on 7th June 1871. His mother was daughter of Ralph Carr (Carr-Ellison). He was the third generation of his family to belong to the Club, and the succession is still unbroken, as his son was elected in 1934. He was also one of the oldest members, being elected in 1887.

He was Newcastle Scholar at Eton and reached the position of Captain of the School in 1889. He went up to Trinity College, Cambridge, obtained first-class honours in both parts of the Classical Tripos, and also won his half Blue for putting the weight. From 1895 to 1897 he held a Craven Travelling Fellowship. In 1898 he excavated Borcovicium, and made several most valuable discoveries, of which we heard the results at our meeting there in 1929. In 1899 he was appointed Assistant Director of the British School at Athens, and succeeded to the Directorship in 1900, which he held till 1905, directing the excavations at Praesos and Palaikastro in Crete, and also at Sparta.

In 1906 he was appointed Professor of Classical Archæology at Liverpool University, which position he held till his retirement in 1920. During the Great War he was in charge of the activities of the Serbian Relief Fund at Salonica. Malaria returned to trouble him there, and he was invalided home in 1918. He never entirely recovered, and from time to time suffered from attacks of fever. This, together with the feeling that he



ROBERT CARR BOSANQUET OF ROCK

[To face p. 120.]



wanted to make way for younger archæologists, led him to resign his chair and return to Rock. Here he quickly found new activities before he had been able to free himself from existing archæological work. At first he was a member of the Rural District Council and Guardians, where his judgment was always of the greatest help. Owing to the pressure of other work, he resigned from these bodies. He was a J.P. for Northumberland, School Manager for Rennington, Churchwarden and Treasurer of Rock Parochial Church Council, Governor of the Duke's and the Duchess's Schools in Alnwick, President of Alnwick and District Boy Scouts, a member of the Alnwick and District Farmer's Association, a member of the Executive of the National Farmer's Union in Newcastle, and of the Northumberland Agricultural Supply Association.

He was a member of the Council of Armstrong College, and of Durham University Board of Literature and Art, giving advice with equal enthusiasm and wisdom on agriculture and classics. He was one of the Commission to enquire into the organisation of Armstrong College and the Newcastle College of Medicine.

A strong and earnest Churchman, he was appointed to the Bishop's Advisory Committee on Church Fabric, and was also a member of the Board of Finance for the Diocese of Newcastle; Chairman of Northumberland and Newcastle Society for the Preservation of Beauties and Amenities; President of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries, an active contributor to the Northumberland County History, Chairman and Secretary of the Local Committee for Housesteads, and Trustee for the Clayton Memorial Museum at Chesters.

With all these duties weighing upon his shoulders, it would not have been surprising if he had found no time to help in any other affairs, but he was an example of the saying that the busiest men have most time to do other work. I frequently had to consult him about details of local affairs, and found him always ready to interrupt his work, and to give his whole mind to any question, however trivial it might seem. Any public work found him ready to take his part. He will be greatly missed by all with whom he came in contact. He married Ellen Hodgkin, daughter of Dr Thomas Hodgkin, banker and historian, and leaves two sons and four daughters.

He was President of the Club in 1919, when he wrote on *The Beginnings of Botany: Some Notes on the Greek and Roman Herbalists*.

His other papers for the Club are—

Vol. xxv, 59 (1923).—*The Makendon Camp*.

Vol. xxvi, 373 (1928).—*Obituary Notice of Howard Pease*.

Vol. xxviii, 177 (1933).—*Obituary Notice of Viscount Grey of Fallodon*.

JOHN BISHOP.

By ANNE HEPPLÉ.

JOHN BISHOP was born on 19th October 1861, and died on 13th February 1935.

It is a little difficult to write about a friend when one feels that there are so many aspects of his character with which one is not competent to deal. As a scientist John Bishop flew far beyond my ken.

I must leave it to others to make some summary of his attainments in the fields of scientific knowledge; I can only say that they were so remarkable it would be difficult to catalogue them, while to give any real résumé of his knowledge one would require the pages of a book. His knowledge of Biology was wide and comprehensive. He was a master of Geology, Chemistry, Zoology, and structural Botany. His field Botany was exceedingly good, and his local knowledge of this subject unrivalled.

That was John Bishop, the scientist, but there was also "John" the man, that dearly loved, rare, and simple soul.

How many will remember, with a loving smile, that figure in the long coat and boots—which he always liked too large—progressing by instinct, rather than that Reason which he adored, down the High Street on a busy market day, his weather-beaten face and keen eyes close to the pages of some scientific book, the latest work perhaps on the evolution of the cray-fish or a treatise on the spots on a butterfly's wing.

Among the endearing tales that are told of him is one of his having apologised to a lamp-post for butting in to it, another of



JOHN BISHOP

[To face p. 122.]



his having told the time by the moon, having mistaken it for the Town Hall clock. There are other tales more authentic. He was met one night along the pier, jogging carelessly from side to side, nose in a learned volume reading it by *moonlight*. He went to see a distinguished professor in Edinburgh with a parcel, which he laid down on the hall table. Later in the day he was discovered in the Botanic Garden wearing the professor's hat and carrying his own under his arm. But I think one of the most delightful stories, as well as one of the most revealing, was one that he told of himself when, as a small boy, he stayed with an aunt in Dalkeith. On a shelf on a washstand in her bedroom was a bottle of medicine with the injunction printed on the label "Shake the bottle." Taking this as a serious and solemn behest John shook the bottle. He shook it in the morning when he rose, he shook it last thing at night before he retired to bed; not only that, but all through the day, when at work or play, he would remember the bottle and, leaving his companions, would fly upstairs, shake the bottle, and then rush down again. He used to make us laugh over this story, but it revealed the painstaking, conscientious side of his character to perfection.

In spite of his great knowledge he did not make a very popular lecturer. I speak from the point of view of the ordinary person like myself. He was too painstaking, too conscientious altogether. In a lecture on feathers, for instance, he was so keen on getting his hearers to comprehend all the processes that went on in the very first cell where the feather began that he tended to tire his audience with scientific minutiae which, however interesting to minds of his own calibre, were obscure to those less well informed.

But go with him for a walk when his mind was at ease, and everything was changed! Whether it was by meadow, moor, or sea he was an entrancing companion, and could keep you interested for hours. Going along the shore he would turn over a stone in a rocky pool and tell you enough of the life under it to fill a book. The hermit crab, the anemone which he would feed with a shellfish knocked off a rock, the pieces of weed, the empty shells, all had their histories and adventures related in the vivid, simple language which seemed to leave him when confronted by a large audience. It was the same in a field or

wood; he knew not only the structural details of a plant but much interesting lore about them, including many local names and anecdotes. After he had told you the full and diverting history of the old maid of a clover bloom still displaying her charms when all her sisters were safely tucked into marriage, the clover became a personal friend in whom, for ever after, you took an affectionate interest.

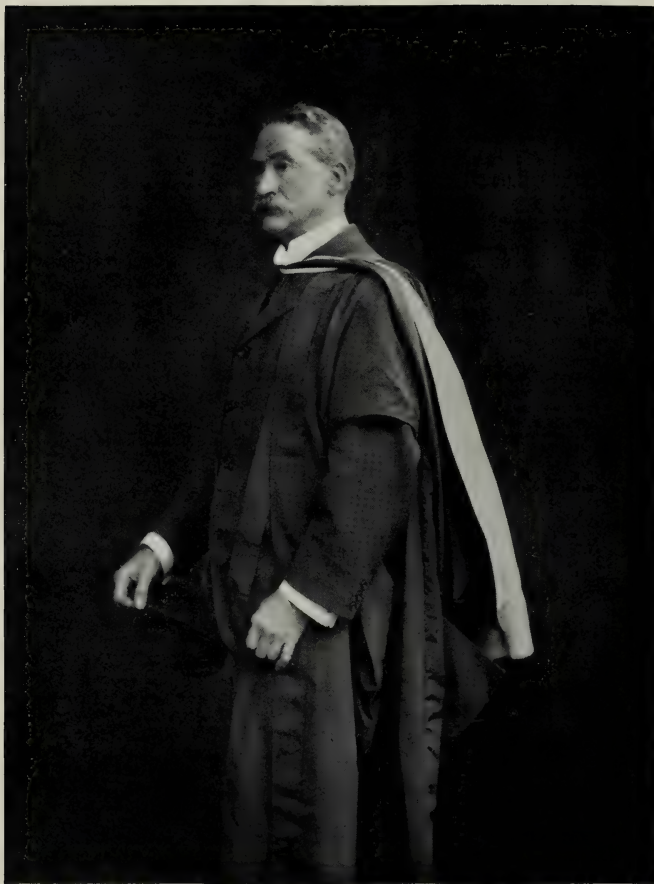
One of the most entertaining walks to take with him was from Eyemouth to Burnmouth by the cliffs. He knew where the rare flowers were to be seen, where the fulmar's lovely flight was to be enjoyed at its best, the sheltered coves where the lesser known seabirds could be observed, and where the peregrine falcon made its nest; but, indeed, he could enrich any stretch of country for you for ever.

The outstanding things about John were his modesty, his absolute sincerity and simplicity of character, and his wide and extensive knowledge. He was interested in everything from the formation of a mountain to the movements of the protoplasm in the needle on the leaf of a stinging nettle, and could quote to you the latest authorities on the subject. Monuments, birds, trees, fish, insects, flowers, "the great Globe itself, yea all which it inherit" were of absorbing interest to this great student whom, as he used to quote from Richter's *Dream of Infinity*: "God called up from dreams into the vestibule of Heaven, saying, 'Come thou hither and see the glories of my kingdom.'"

Well, he is gone, and we are the poorer for the loss of one of the truly great; his knowledge unbounded, his modesty exquisitely fine and rare, his personality rich with quiet humour and kindliness.

How shall we remember him? There he goes for ever down Berwick streets, his overcoat belt dangling, his nose in his book, absent-minded, quaint, growing old, but withal, to those with vision, one of "the salt of the earth wherewith it is salted."





GEORGE GREY BUTLER

[To face p. 125.]

GEORGE GREY BUTLER.

By M. M. PIDDOCKE.

THE late George Grey Butler of Ewart Park, near Wooler, was the only surviving son of the late Rev. George Butler, Canon of Winchester Cathedral, and Josephine Butler his wife, and was born at Oxford on the 15th November 1852. Mr Butler was educated at Cheltenham College and Trinity College, Oxford, where he graduated with first class Honours in Mathematics and second class Honours in Classics in 1876. He chose the law as his profession, and was called to the Bar of the Inner Temple in 1883, and from 1876 to 1896 was permanent examiner to the Civil Service Commission in London, and when he retired was senior examiner. For many years he was a member of the Northumberland County Council, and of the Standing Joint Committee and the Education Committee. He took a great interest in educational matters and attended committee meetings very regularly. He took great interest in local affairs also, and was a member of the Glendale Rural District Council for many years. Farther afield he represented the County Council as a Governor of Armstrong College and the University of Durham College of Medicine, and was a member of the Senate of Durham University; President also of the Northumberland Cambridge Association in 1932.

Mr Butler was F.G.S. and F.R.G.S., and Justice of the Peace for the County of Northumberland. As a member of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle upon Tyne, and of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, he took keen interest in their work; he was a past President of the latter club and contributed several interesting papers to the proceedings of the Club, notably the one on the derivation of the names Hethpool and Yevering, and on Glaciation in Scotland and Canada. He acted as Editing Secretary to the Club from 1900-1902. His son, Lieut. G. H. St Paul Butler, is a member of the Club. Though devoted to literary pursuits, he did not disdain to wield a golf club; in his younger days he was quite a keen golfer and a member of Wooler and Bamburgh Clubs. At tennis he played a very good game, was fond of riding and skating; latterly he took a great interest in gardening and forestry.

In 1893 Mr Butler married Marie St Paul, only daughter of the late Sir Horace St Paul, Count of the Holy Roman Empire. She died thirty-four years ago, leaving issue Lieut. G. Horace St Paul Butler and the Misses Hetha and Irene Butler.

The passing of this gifted resident in Glendale severs a direct link with the great social reformer Josephine Butler—as Mr Butler was her only surviving son. In May 1932, standing by the tomb of his mother when the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club visited Kirknewton, he said, "As her eldest and only surviving son, I have perhaps a greater right than anyone to speak with authority about her personal character. I would like to say that my mother, during her life, led a very active life, was subjected to abuse, hatred, obloquy; she was even reduced to that condition when her name was not mentioned. But with great courage she set out for what she fought and for her ideals. And her aim was not what some people suggest—purity—certainly not prudishness—but justice. She held that nothing can endure which is founded on injustice. With splendid heroism and noble ideals she conducted a large army of followers to victory."

Her name is now held in honour, not only in her native county, but throughout the land. Likewise we who knew her son hold his name in honour, and though we feel the poorer for his passing we would not grudge him rest and peace. His life was one of usefulness, full of years and honour. He died at Ewart Park on Tuesday, 17th of September 1935, in his eighty-fourth year, and the funeral took place at Doddington on Friday, 20th September, where his wife, to whom he was greatly devoted, is buried.

PUBLICATIONS.

- Presidential Address. Ewart Estate.—Vol. xix, 97 (1904).
 Letter from Glacier House, Canada.—Vol. xvii, 247 (1900).
 Reports of Meetings as Secretary.—Vol. xvii, 197 (1900); 252 (1900). Vol. xviii, 17 (1901); 215 (1902).
 On the Name Hethpool.—Vol. xxv, 96 (1923).
 Glaciation in Scotland and in Canada.—Vol. xxv, 288 (1924).
 On the Geology of Glendale.—Vol. xxv, 361 (1925).
 Yevinger.—Vol. xxv, 574 (1925).
 On the Meeting of the British Association.—Vol. xxvi, 248 (1927).
-

SIR GEORGE BRISBANE DOUGLAS, Bt.,
D.L., M.A., J.P.

Born 22nd December 1856—Died 22nd June 1935.

By OLIVER HILSON, J.P., Ex-Provost of Jedburgh.

IN no Border sphere has the lamented death of Sir George Douglas been more keenly felt, with the breaking of the link of personal attachment, than in that of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, of which he had been a member, and, indeed, the luminary, for wellnigh sixty years, having joined it in 1876. A feature of this long connection was the fact of his having been twice appointed President, in 1901 and 1931, thus denoting a high estimate of his personal gifts, which were pre-eminent in the boundless field of Nature, and by their literary artistry enriched the landscape of Border lore—historical, poetical, and romantic. The Club's last visit to Springwood Park, in 1931, will be recalled, when as our host he welcomed us with courtly hospitality in his ancestral home midst its sylvan environment. It is interesting to recall that the massive Georgian mansion was erected largely out of prize money by the first baronet in the eighteenth century, in keeping with the war custom of those days.

Sir George B. Douglas, fifth baronet in the line of family descent, first saw the light at Europa, a part of Gibraltar, on 22nd December 1856. Scott-Douglas was originally the full patronymic before he decided to shorten it. The Springwood Park family is recorded as being an offshoot of the Cavers branch of the powerful Douglas clan, enshrined in the chivalry of the turbulent Border past, whose feudal sway is illustrated by their having been anciently Hereditary Sheriffs of Teviotdale. The deceased baronet could claim descent from the "Good Sir James," companion-in-arms of

Bruce, and from the Border Douglas champion, who fell on the moonlit battlefield of Otterburn, 19th–20th August 1388, more famous in ballad story as Chevy Chace. Sir George's great-great-grandfather, Admiral Sir James Douglas, born in 1704, added lustre to the lineage, having served under Rodney, and taken part in the memorable capture of Quebec in 1759. It is also a cherished tradition in the Springwood Park annals that he had heard General Wolfe recite Gray's immortal *Elegy* that historic evening when the British forces were approaching the city in boats prior to the momentous assault. For bringing home the despatches announcing the victory the Admiral received a knighthood and a gift of £500 from George II. A very notable fact, also, lies in this, that he was on the court martial which condemned Admiral John Byng to be shot, the indictment being that of cowardice, afterwards reduced to one of inefficiency and neglect of duty, whereby the English lost Minorca to the French. The Admiral's tragic fate, met with great bravery on board the *Monarque* at Portsmouth on 14th March 1757, excited much sympathy both in England and France. Voltaire explained in a cynical witticism to the French people that he had been executed, "pour encourager les autres"—"to encourage the others"! A superb portrait of Sir James Douglas in admiral's uniform is to be seen at Springwood Park. He was created a baronet in 1786, but died in 1787, in his eighty-third year.

Sir George Douglas's father, George Henry Scott-Douglas, fourth baronet, was born at Edinburgh, in 1825. His career was largely military, leading to a captaincy in the army, but his later years were devoted to the development of his fine Roxburghshire estate, as also to public duties, which included a strenuous part in the Volunteer movement of 1855, and his appointment as Captain of the Kelso corps. A hobby of his was mechanic's work and constant use of the lathe. By his personal interest in schemes for the welfare of Kelso and beyond it he stood high in public estimation.

In 1851 he married, at Gibraltar, Marequita, eldest daughter of Señor Francisco Serrano Sanchez de Piña, of the Spanish nobility, who had attained the great age of ninety-one at her death in 1918. Her husband was drawn into the Border

political arena, and won the election of 1874 as a Conservative by 27 votes, under the old restricted franchise, against the Marquess of Bowmont, his Whig opponent. The present writer can recall being with his father at Kelso after the polling, and hearing the remark of the Marquess that "the farmers had not been true blue to him!" In 1880, however, the tables were turned by the Hon. Arthur D. Elliot of Minto, who defeated Sir George Douglas, M.P., by the narrow majority of 10 votes after an exciting fight. Asked by a friend what was the lesson he had learned from the election, Sir George's pithy reply was, "that there were three hundred liars in the county!"

In 1879 a cruel, remorseless stroke of fate fell on the family circle at Springwood Park in the form of the sad, untimely death of the heir to the estate, Lieutenant James Henry Scott-Douglas, of the 21st Royal Fusiliers, who was killed in the Zulu War; waged against Cetewayo, the black king. Having delivered important despatches at headquarters, the brave Border youth was returning with a corporal to his escort, which he had left behind owing to the horses having broken down. This was on the eve of the battle of Ulundi. Suddenly both were attacked by a fierce band of Zulus, who soon despatched them with their assegais. In Mr George Tancred's much-prized *Annals of a Border Club* it is recorded that in 1880 the promising young officer's father voyaged to the Cape, and erected a tombstone over his son's grave at Kwamagwasa in Zululand.

This tragic event suddenly changed the whole course of our own Sir George's life, he thereby becoming the heir, and succeeding to the baronetcy and estate on his father's death, at the age of sixty, in June 1885. The latter had effected many improvements on his noble picturesque domain, bounded by Tweed and Teviot. It had been purchased in 1750 by Admiral Sir James Douglas, already referred to. The classic archway, forming the main entrance, was erected in 1822, being designed on an Italian model by Mr Gillespie Graham, a noted Edinburgh architect of that period.

Though the way to Trinity College, Cambridge, had not opened up to Sir George's father, as was at one time intended, he spared no expense on the education of his successor, whose

elementary steps were entrusted to a governess and tutor, leading to tuition at two private schools in the south of England. At the age of fifteen Sir George entered the famous Harrow School, whose charter of erection dated from Queen Elizabeth's reign, but he never took kindly to it, in fact we are told he hated it!—like Byron and Trollope before him. The reason of his dislike appears to have been that games and sports figured largely in the scheme of school training, distasteful to his studious nature, a characteristic which remained throughout his life. On the contrary the Vaughan Library was a favourite haunt of his, as also the classroom of R. A. Bosworth Smith, to whom he became strongly attached, and who unfortunately lost a son by drowning.

In 1873, when seventeen years old, Sir George was sent to Weimar, ever famous as Goethe's spiritual home, and known by its classic name of "Athens on the Ilm." Here he spent two delightful years with an excellent private tutor, Dr Wilson, English chaplain there. He was not, however,

"Remote, unfriended, melancholy, slow,"

like the Continental minstrel flute-player Goldsmith, for he had a Scottish companion in Captain Arthur Scott of Langlee, in Jedwater. In Weimar Sir George imbibed that love of culture which in after years moulded his character, talents, and tastes to rare purpose.

After Weimar came Fontainebleau, where he lived with a French family. In October 1874 he entered Trinity College, Cambridge, where his elder brother had preceded him, and here he found an atmosphere congenial and encouraging to his studious nature. Sir George graduated in the Historical Tripos of 1877, the year he attained his majority, and won his M.A. degree in 1881, an achievement of which, it is told, he was quite oblivious, being far in advance of his fellow-students. It should not be forgotten, also, that he was keenly devoted to the study of natural history, as was shown periodically in the "Nature Notes" of *The Scotsman*.

HIS WANDERJAHRE.

After the laborious days of Harrow School and Trinity College, Cambridge, a rich reward, well earned, came to Sir George Douglas, in long-continued Continental travel, Paris being the starting-point, where he had intimate friends, chief of whom was the late C. Newton Scott, author of *Foregleams of Christianity*. Dresden, with the allurements of Raphael's matchless "Madonna," was his next haunt, where he shared rooms with H. Gaston Sargent, an art student. Thence his itinerary took him, partly on foot and partly by river, through the Saxon Switzerland into Bohemia, and thence by Vienna into Hungary and Transylvania. Italy next drew him southwards, and in the autumn of 1882 he spent some time in Venice, taking in several of the Italian large and minor towns, as also Sicily. Needless to say, his youthful intellectualism was fostered by the inspiration of a vantage-ground so rich in the traditions of art, literature, poetry, and music. It is well to remember, however, that Sir George always cherished attachment to his native Spanish home, to its language and literary memories, made famous by Don Quixote, by periodical visits to the southern scenes of his birth.

But his father's death, and with it the succession to the title and estates, demanded his personal attention to the responsibilities of landed property, to which he now devoted himself. He had every inducement to resign himself to a life of Arcadian ease and quiet at Springwood Park, such as is depicted in one of Horace's odes, in which he had been well grounded in his Harrow schooldays. Slightly curtailed it runs:

"Beatus ille, qui procul negotiis
Paterna rura bubus exercet suis
Solutus omni fenore, etc."

"Blessed is the man, who far from the town's business ploughs with his own oxen his ancestral fields, free from money cares. Nor, like the soldier, is he roused by the bugle's loud note, nor does he fear the angry main: he shuns the law courts and the proud portals of the rich." This Horatian picture may at least help to visualise the ideal existence which opened out to the

young baronet in the Tweed landscape, but in the enchantment of which he only partially indulged. While he drew to seclusion, it was to devote himself to literary work, patient and painstaking, which with him became a daily increasing serious pleasure.

His first poetical efforts, with the title of *Love's Gamut*, had appeared in 1880, published by Kegan Paul. They convey an impression of the sadness created in the family circle by his brother's African fate. Though of limited circulation the poems received favourable Press notice. They were followed by *The Fireside Tragedy*, a play strong in Northumbrian rustic features, mingled with love and intrigue. Akin to this was a fresh, original venture in the form of the *New Border Tales* (1892), which at once caught the public eye. They were the product of many a moorland tramp in the delectable Cheviot country with George Landels, his devoted gamekeeper-forester, still at Springwood Park after forty-five years' service. From him Sir George gathered many themes of old Border folklore, which he reset and embellished with skilful romantic touch, the volume being dedicated to his homespun "guide, philosopher, and friend," in token of the fellowship created: not remotely it recalled the explorations of Scott and Shortreed amongst the wilds of Liddesdale in quest of relics of the ancient minstrels.

Sir George's *Diversions of a Country Gentleman*, which appeared in 1902, are in the nature of a relaxation of his scholastic routine, affording, as they do, agreeable impressions of the Border open-air life and wanderings in which he delighted. In these thirty sketches the pastoral melancholy of Bowmont Water mingles with the stirring and romantic, so that the writer even throws a miniature halo of local fame round reiving and poaching personalities. The outlaws of Minto Crags and Crailing Dene provide the elements of Border lawlessness in the olden times, to which Sir George imparts a human interest, notably the Adonis-like hero, Rattlin' Roaring Willie, whose cruel doom at the Jeddart Justice-Aire provoked the realistic lamentations of "the lasses o' Ousenam Water"! There is altogether much absorbing readable matter in these country "Diversions." They may be contrasted with the mood of

the winter evening, portrayed by Thomson in these lines from his "Winter":

"A rural, sheltered, solitary scene;
Where ruddy fire and genial tapers join
To cheer the gloom. There studious let me sit,
And hold high converse with the mighty dead."

Such meditation may well have formed the preamble to the more exacting rôle of Lecturer, which followed the attainment of Sir George's Cambridge M.A. standing, and which at Glasgow University embraced a course of lectures on Scottish Poetry from Drummond to Fergusson, 1585-1750.

They provided an attractive field of survey for his critical faculty, and were issued in book-form in 1911.

Sir George also lectured before the Royal Institution, the English Association of Edinburgh, and at Birmingham, Liverpool, and Newcastle.

A literary task which lay well to Sir George's hand was that of "The Blackwood Group," contributed to the "Famous Scots" series, and which included the lives of John Wilson ("Christopher North"), John Galt, D. M. Moir ("Delta"), Miss Ferrier, Michael Scott, and Thomas Hamilton—a notable sextet, which he has limned with fidelity and sound estimate of their appropriate niches in the scroll of Scottish authorship. His portrayal of the leonine Professor of Moral Philosophy is most arresting, with his massive picturesque personality giving voice to his dramatically delivered lectures, which in style and *motif* were the converse of R. L. Stevenson's prototype:

"Then launching into his prelections,
Swooped wi' a skirl on a' defections,"

for the Professor's outlook on human nature was broadminded, tolerant, and leavened with the spirit of forgiving. Sir George examines, also, the *Noctes Ambrosianæ*, famous in their day, but now on the shelf of obscurity. His review, which is penned judiciously, has been helpful towards assessing the true literary value of the *Noctes*, in which the Ettrick Shepherd is chief of the *dramatis personæ*, with his native philosophical witticisms.

In the same biographical series James Hogg was fortunately entrusted to Sir George Douglas, thus ensuring a faithful,

sympathetic view of the Shepherd, with his collie, crook, and plaid, battling eternally against the east wind of adversity in his farming ventures, but yet, undaunted, struggling to attain Parnassian heights with the latent poetic ambition which was strong within him: in James Beattie's words:

"Oh! who can feel how hard it is to climb
The steep where Fame's proud temple shines afar."

This compact, admirably penned volume embodies a sound, lasting tribute to the native genius of Ettrickdale, whose lays move the mind and heart in the distant parts of the Empire.

Sir George's leading biographical work, however, was his *Life of Major-General Andrew Wauchope*, published by Hodder and Stoughton in 1905. It is inspired by deep personal regard for the Scottish warrior as a man, and in the spirit of true homage to a leader of the "Black Watch," whose self-sacrificing conception of duty, linked with strenuous military action and fervid patriotism, are indelibly inscribed on Scotia's war scroll.

It was on the village green at Town Yetholm when unveiling the Wauchope granite memorial that Sir George Douglas uttered his panegyric on the General, who fell in the tragedy of Magersfontein, December 1899, when leading the Highland Brigade, and whom he named as his "friend and neighbour, and fellow-worker in many causes." "Seldom, indeed," he said, "has this our Borderland—the nursing-mother though she be of many good and true—seldom, indeed, has she had cause to mourn a name so pure and bright, a broken record gallant and untarnished, as the record and memory of Andrew Wauchope."

He concluded an oration memorable for its moving eloquence with the reflection that "the obelisk would speak in times to come of the courage and true manliness, kindness, and piety—virtues, while he lived, of which the General shone a gracious incarnation and example."

Probably the most arduous task to which Sir George addressed himself was that of compiling his *History of the Border Counties* (Selkirk, Roxburgh, and Peebles), published by Blackwood in 1899, a work which exacted the strain of many laborious

days. It is marked by much pruning and sifting-out of historical matter buried in Ridpath's and Jeffrey's editions, the result being a lucid epitome of the Border happenings of many centuries, completed with painstaking accuracy. The dedication of the work is noteworthy, being "Inscribed to

Schomberg Henry Kerr,
Ninth Marquess of Lothian,

in warm admiration of the care and taste expended by him on the beautiful ruins of Jedburgh Abbey, and on other memorials of the Past."

Other notable writings of Sir George Douglas comprised *Scottish Minor Poets*; the *Panmure Papers*, in collaboration with Sir G. Dalhousie Ramsay, 1908; *The Pageant of the Bruce*; *Scottish Poetry*, 1911, and *The Border Breed*, 1900, which attracted the favourable notice of London critics, especially the poem of "The Old Ploughman's Philosophy." *The Man of Letters*, 1903, won the compliments of the Press as a novelette which portrayed with refined, deft touch the psychology of early Victorian society life, merging from comedy into the serious aspect of human duty. It was described as "one of the cleverest books of the year."

In addition to the foregoing, Sir George contributed freely to leading periodicals, such as the *Cornhill Magazine*, *Hibbert Journal*, the *Edinburgh* and *Quarterly* reviews, as also to the *Scotsman* and *Glasgow Herald*. A long series of popular articles on past Border manners and customs, notabilities and oddities, etc., was widely read as they came out in the *Weekly Scotsman*. Being mainly personal recollections it is greatly to be regretted that they were not published in book-form, as they provide an instructive and entertaining retrospect of the modes of living seventy years ago.

PUBLIC UNVEILINGS.

Though not to be regarded as a public man, Sir George Douglas was in frequent demand as the speaker at such functions as the commemoration of notable local events and notabilities. One of these took place at Langholm in June 1925, when, after giving a scholarly address, he unveiled a tablet in honour of

William Julius Mickle, translator of the Portuguese epic the *Lusiad*, and author of *Cumnor Hall*, which inspired Scott's *Kenilworth*; but more famous as the generally accepted composer of the imperishable home lyric "There's nae Luck about the Hoose," though Jean Adams's name is also a claimant to the authorship.

At Jedburgh on 21st September 1903 the centenary of the meeting of Walter Scott and William Wordsworth was honoured by the placing of a tablet in the house near the Abbey, in which the Poet of the Lakes and his sister lodged, the humble home of Nelly Mitchell, to whom the former afterwards dedicated his lines, "The Matron of Jedborough." Sir George readily accepted the writer's invitation to do the unveiling, replying, "I need not say that I should esteem it a great honour to unveil the tablet," and the consummation was marked by an oration ever memorable as homage to an illustrious poetical conjunction, as this excerpt shows: "It is no epic deed, then,—nay, but an idyll, rather,—that we to-day commemorate: an idyll of pure manners, inspired thought, friendship, and poesy. 'Twas here they met within these selfsame walls,—the Border Sheriff, Walter Scott; Wordsworth, the Attorney's son. 'Twas here they greeted, held genial converse, thence passed on. Since then one hundred years have come and gone, and what a transformation have they wrought by Time's optic, the perspective of long years. Through that medium to-day the two men stand revealed—Wordsworth, the pure high priest of Nature's worship: Scott, the well-beloved poet of the past ages of his country: twin monarchs in the boundless realm of thought. . . . Such were these two plain-coated travellers who sojourned here."

In June 1914 Sir George filled the rôle of chief speaker at the inauguration of the new handsome Public Library erected at Galashiels by voluntary subscriptions. In the course of a long, carefully prepared address on the discipline and pleasures of reading he said: "The study of literature, if properly directed, should make us not pedants or bookworms, or dry-as-dusts, but humanists—men and women who seek to be in touch, in living sympathy with mankind, with all its aims, interests, ideals.

"Let your great writers, then, be your sheet-anchor in life's

storms, your refuge in its trials, but not your exclusive reading. 'Cultivate your garden,' Voltaire said—your literary garden, but do not over-cultivate. I mean, that just as at Kew they leave part of the garden wild, with excellent effect, so would I incline to do with my own garden in relation to my reading. Authority, academic authority, is good, and we have perhaps too little of it in the world of literature to-day. Criticism, discrimination—that is the great need of contemporary current letters, and especially of contemporary fiction. . . . But, to return to the figure of the wild garden, I deliberately keep a patch for strays and wildings—plants which I may have picked up in my rambles, or it may even be growths which have come there of their own accord. And so it sometimes happens that a visitor will say, 'I am really surprised at your finding a place for so-and so.' It may be James Hinton's *Mystery of Pain*, or Mark Rutherford's *Autobiography*, or a play by the Spanish brothers Alvarez Quintero, who are still on probation beyond the Latin countries. . . . Let me point out, the wild patch stands for individual taste as opposed to authority; but there is nothing bizarre in its shelves. It is the home of much that to me is most intimate in literature; authors who are perhaps unknown to critics and the learned, but who to myself are often the most to be sympathised with, and the most beloved. So, ladies and gentlemen, I say once more with Voltaire, 'Cultivate your garden,' and once more for myself, 'Leave a small patch wild.'"

The address stands out as one of Sir George Douglas's best-sustained, elaborated efforts, in which he unfolded the gleanings of lifelong literary reflection, well entitling him to be regarded as a mentor in matters beyond the ordinary ken. In the course of his speech I find that he made reference to, and used as illustrations, no fewer than forty authors' names, ancient and modern, showing an extraordinary range of reading. Linked with this was the fact that Sir George was endowed with an accurate and retentive memory. Both in writing and speaking he was a sensitive stylist as to symmetry and expression, so that his orations have been likened to "perfect and finely touched mosaics." It is a remarkable fact that he once said he had read all Scott's novels before the age of fourteen.

At Kelso in May 1906 the Public Library was inaugurated by Mr Hew Morrison as representative of Dr Andrew Carnegie, Provost Crichton Smith presiding. Sir George naturally took a keen interest in the occasion, so near his own home, and at the luncheon delivered an animated speech in proposing the toast of "Success to the Library" as a "democratic institution which knew nought of exclusiveness." Books were there, he said, "in widest commonalty spread," a rich and boundless expanse, open to whom would conquer it. Here was to sit at the sages' feet, to hear as with the spiritual ear of lips divine—Plato, Spinoza, Milton, Virgil, Petrarch, Dante. The lists were open. The herald had proclaimed the contest: the challenge was open to all comers, to bring home the golden fleece—none so poor or unbefriended as to be refused the chance.

Sir George was widely known as the patron saint of the garden, and as an ardent student of botany, inspired, no doubt, by Thomson's query in his "Spring"—

"But who can paint
Like Nature? Can imagination boast
Amid its gay creation hues like these?"

For many years he was President of Kelso Horticultural Society, and his personal interest in floriculture was extended freely to Border village exhibits, which he graced with appropriate addresses. In spite of the burden of his literary work Sir George found time to act as Chairman of the Kelso Savings Bank, and as Vice-President of the Border Union Agricultural Society.

In politics he was naturally a Conservative, though he took no share in party warfare. A warm friendship existed between him and Sir John Jardine, K.C.I.E., who was Liberal M.P. for Roxburghshire. In literary subjects, prose and verse, they had much in common, a tie made closer by the fact of Sir John having been a graduate of Christ's College, Cambridge, and winning the coveted Chancellor's Gold Medal in the annual classical competition in 1864, the theme that year being "The Discovery of the Source of the Nile." The medal was presented to the winner by H.R.H. Alexandra, Princess of Wales. His poem, which comprised forty-seven stanzas, appealed strongly to Sir George Douglas as a kindred spirit in student scholarship, opening thus:

"O Afric, land of wonders and of dreams,
Of classic fable and tradition long,
Whose mystic mountains rise o'er ancient streams
 Unknown except in song.
No traveller knew what regions lay beyond
The sunny borders of the purple sea
That laves Hispania's shores; whose soft breeze fanned
The vales of Sicily."

The friendships of leading literary men of the day added much enjoyment to his London visits, embracing the names of Thomas Hardy, J. M. Barrie, Edmund Gosse, Oscar Wilde, Henry Arthur Jones, Horace Round, and others. The famous Dorset author was a guest at Springwood Park about ten years ago, and delighted in its woodland recesses and a sail on the lovely Teviot stretch, with George Landels as boatman, but he did not use the rod!

HARDY AND SIR WALTER SCOTT.

A mutually memorable event was Hardy's first visit to the Land of Scott in the autumn of 1928, and with Sir George, as host and guide, to the Abbotsford sanctum, of which he penned vividly moving impressions in *The Scotsman*. Having been at Melrose Abbey, where Hardy, Sir George describes, "with the activity of a boy scrambled to the roof of the tower and gazed round him, taking all in but saying little, we lunched at Abbotsford, and then, for a brief half-hour or so, were turned adrift to go where we pleased. Instinct guided him to the cabinet of the library, known as the 'Speak a Bit,' where the death-mask is deposited. And there, following him up, I saw such a sight as I shall never see again. It was the living face of Hardy bending above the effigy of Scott, in one long gaze, in which I could imagine concentrated the love, veneration, sympathy of a lifetime. In a long life I have made many, many mistakes, but I am thankful I did not make one then. Without a word or sound I slipped back into the library, where Hardy presently joined me. Neither of us was in a talkative mood."

In 1931 Sir George Douglas made a pilgrimage to Casterbridge, in the Wessex country, in order to be present at the unveiling of the statue to Hardy's memory and genius, described

in *The Scotsman* by his devotee as an "act of homage paid to one who greatly loved the green earth, the blue heaven, and more than all—the fleeting race of mortals born to their brief heritage of mingled joy and sorrow. Thomas Hardy has included and embodied all that was best and characteristic in the life of Wessex, from the age of Elizabeth to the present times of change. Millions, it is safe to predict, will in days to come gaze upon the features here portrayed with questioning interest, eager, deep and keen, and yet inevitably baffled. The chief orator, Sir James Barrie, was grave and terse, and meant every word he said; and as one of the oldest surviving friends was evidently the right man in the right place."

Sir George's pilgrimage also included Upper Beckhampton, Hardy's birthplace, where he wrote *Under the Greenwood Tree* and *Far from the Madding Crowd*.

Referring to Sir George's Continental travels and his visits to Hungary, the present writer was favoured with the following letter from him, of striking interest. It followed the receipt of a published lecture given to the Hawick Archæological Society, and bearing the title of "Kossuth in the Borderland"—that was in December 1856—when the great Hungarian patriot spoke to crowded audiences in Galashiels, Hawick—where he received the freedom of the Burgh—Jedburgh, Kelso, and Selkirk. He had previously roused extraordinary enthusiasm in the country by his exposure of the Austrian perfidy, tyranny, and cruelty inflicted on Hungary.

"SPRINGWOOD PARK, KELSO,
"19.6.24.

"DEAR EX-PROVOST,—Allow me to thank you very cordially for a copy of your brochure on Kossuth.

"Louis Kossuth, with his patriotic passion and Shakespearian rhetoric, has from youth been one of my heroes. I spent six weeks in the summer of 1882 in Hungary, listening to the strains of gipsy orchestras, reading the Poems of Patofi with a tutor, attending performances at the Nemzeti Színház, and rejoicing in wild traditions of the Hunyadi family. I was received by Jokai Mor in his villa near Buda Pesth.

"But, alas! how Hungary has stultified Kossuth. 1914 gave her opportunity of realizing the dream of 1848, but she pre-

ferred to fall like a whipped hound to the heel of the Anti-Christ, his subservient brother-Emperor. Nations have proverbially short memories, but I can recall no more flagrant instance of national benefits forgot!! Very truly yours,

"G. DOUGLAS."

In the numerous Press notices of Sir George Douglas's lamented death his poetical gifts and achievement have been subjected to examination more or less critical, though in a spirit appreciative of the high standard attained. There was general agreement that these reflected that phase of the poetic school associated with the later period of the eighteenth century, a blending of the lyric and didactic, and merging into the Victorian era, in which his scholarly, cultured faculty yielded his richest efforts, until the world clash of arms brought a new psychology into modern life and problems. It was naturally difficult for Sir George to reconcile himself to the shattering of the Muse's repose, and so he clung to the end of his days to the interpretation of truth and beauty through the teachings of Nature as a preceptress inviolate. His own pellucid Pierian spring never ran dry in his classic groves, and in consonance therewith Dr Johnson's dictum on Thomson, author of *The Seasons*, may be appropriately quoted: "He thinks in a peculiar strain, and always as a man of genius: he looks round on nature and on life with the eye which nature bestows only on a poet." Thus, in his country walks abroad his artistic sense was keenly receptive of wayside signs and symbols, which he clad in prose and verse that appealed to the simple intelligence, the very antithesis of Pope's light-hearted cynicism:

"All nature is but art unknown to thee,
All chance direction which thou canst not see."

Nurtured as Sir George had been in the traditions of Border valour going back to the conflict between "the good" Sir James Douglas and Hotspur, at Otterburn in 1388, a trumpet note might have been expected to sound in the Springwood versification, but such is not the case. Indeed he confesses:

"But not to me the martial minstrelsies
Of that stern age belong,
Who can but in untutored melodies
Give back the song-bird's song."

Still, Sir George appeared with notable distinction as the orator at the unveiling of the Flodden memorial on 27th September 1910, voicing international sentiment and memories in appropriate, eloquent terms:

"Long since upon this spot whereon we stand—now clothed in the deep peace of Nature—there was fought out a bitter conflict to its bitter end. . . . Rivals of old, our hands to-day join in one common enterprise,—our hearts in one emotion. Around us sleep the brave of either host, their dust till now unhonoured. With this reproach we seek to do away; and, in so seeking, strain our eyes to penetrate the past. . . . For who will venture to explain, with full assurance, the portent of Plotock's summons, or to lay bare the working of King James's mind, or to account for the aberration of the Chamberlain victorious, yet at need found wanting. But from the o'erbrooding gloom there yet emerge, like stars by night—to solace and inspire—courage, devotion, patriotic fire. These we salute, and these we commemorate, without regard to party or nationality, to victory or defeat, to rank or to the want of it. The brave, the good are of one rank, and to them proudly we bow."

It has been noted by his listeners that on public occasions Sir George's oratory lapsed into blank verse, of which he himself said he was not conscious. He was well known to be a most accomplished linguist, and knew perfectly the grammar of eight languages, so that he could read with facility the literature of different tongues far beyond the British sphere of study. With reference to the controversy on phonetic spelling, Sir George Douglas's view, expressed to the writer in these guarded terms, was: "I am favourable to a certain limited amount of spelling reform conducted upon scholarly lines. Phonetic spelling strikes of course at the roots of Philology."

He was keenly interested in the preservation of the Lowland vernacular, as readers of *The Border Breed* must have felt from the rustic philosophy of "The Auld-Farrand Carter," and "The Border Ploughman." In August 1921 he communicated his patriotic feeling and opinions in an important letter to the Editor of *The Scotsman*, called forth by the efforts then being made by the London Burns Club to preserve and extend the use of the Scottish vernacular. While expressing his interest and sympathy with the movement, Sir George at the same time indicated disbelief as to success being attained through an academic medium. *Inter alia* he says: "During some forty years I have perseveringly applied myself to the study of the

unadulterated language of the Borders under the tuition of a succession of ploughmen in my own or my father's employment, and I proudly acknowledge a considerable debt to these un-accredited professors and spontaneous proficientes. But can one picture these figuring in the lecture-room, as the Burns Club programme would require, to expound, say, the precise force of the word 'jermammle,' or to differentiate between 'nievie-fus' and 'gowpens.' I hope not; but, in any case, I must attest a vast falling-off in the breadth, force and picturesqueness of spoken Scots during the half-century or so that I have been familiar with it." About 1895 Sir George accomplished a remarkable feat in the form of walking from London to Kelso, an itinerary which would give him ample opportunity for dialectic study, and of putting in force the classic maxim, "Solvitur ambulando." As he was leaving the metropolis a friend said, "Well, Sir George, where are you off to to-day?" "Just a walk to Kelso," was the laconic reply!

A serious illness, fortunately not of long duration, closed his distinguished life's tenure on Saturday, 22nd June 1935, when the sylvan beauty of Springwood Park was in its richest garb, his ancestral home for seventy-eight years. The sorrow, so acute in the circle of near relatives and friends, as also the estate workers, extended to hall and cottage all over the Borders, where the charm of his personality and bonhomie were mingled with appreciation of the deceased Baronet's intellectual gifts, who in his varied walks of life "touched naught but what he adorned." His kindly acts towards the "auld strugglers" class and the juveniles were proverbial. The mantle of the heritage of Border lore had fallen on his shoulders, and he bore it well and truly, enriching by long years of literary industry the sphere of letters peculiarly his own, and thereby winning lasting distinction and honour as a Scots littérateur. In the words of *The Times*:

"He may well be remembered as the country gentleman, who, according to his far from mean lights and powers, grasped the torch of Border minstrelsy and learning from the hands of Sir Walter, and played his part blamelessly and nobly in handing it on."

The following are his contributions to the *History* :—

- Vol. xxi, p. 167 (1910)—Unveiling Flodden Memorial.
- Vol. xviii, p. 1 (1901)—*Presidential Address* : Some Less Known Poets.
- Vol. xxvii, p. 279 (1931)—*Presidential Address* : Poems.
- Vol. xvii, p. 313 (1900)—Obituary Notice of Sir W. Crossman.
- Vol. xxiv, p. 503 (1922)—Obituary Notice of T. Craig Brown.
- Vol. xxvi, p. 390 (1928)—Obituary Notice of H. Rutherford.
- Vol. xviii, p. 80 (1901)—On Springwood Park.
- Vol. xviii, p. 85 (1901)—On Caves at Sunlaws.
- Vol. xviii, p. 219 (1902)—On a Visit to the Farne Islands.
- Vol. xviii, p. 24 (1901)—Poem: On the Roman Wall.
- Vol. xxvii, p. 313 (1931)—Address at Grant's House.
- Vol. xxvii, p. 347 (1931)—On Scott at Gilsland.
- Vol. xxvii, p. 369 (1931)—On Selkirk Common Riding.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1935.
Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS FOR 1935

145

Month.	Temperature.		Days with Tem- perature at or below 32°.		Bright Sunshine.				Wind Move- ment.	
	Maximum.	Minimum.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Miles.	
										Swinton House.
										Swinton House.
										Duns Castle.
										Marchmont.
										Cowdenknowes.
										Swinton House.
										Manderston.
										Duns Castle.
										Marchmont.
										Whitchester.
										Cowdenknowes.
										Swinton House.
										Manderston.
										Duns Castle.
										Marchmont.
										Whitchester.
										Cowdenknowes.
										Swinton House.
										Manderston.
										Duns Castle.
										Marchmont.
										Whitchester.
January	51	25	14	11	16	35-2	45-6	16	14	1,724-6
February	51	21	12	11	10	36-1	53-0	19	18	2,438-0
March	54	30	7	4	5	87-3	89-2	23	23	1,494-4
April	58	27	6	5	3	97-0	93-3	27	25	1,671-2
May	68	27	4	3	6	204-2	184-5	30	28	1,550-8
June	82	37	..	..	..	140-9	123-0	27	26	1,012-1
July	80	41	..	..	..	231-6	216-9	29	29	937-0
August	77	40	..	..	..	148-6	149-2	28	28	732-5
September	63	36	..	..	..	124-4	127-8	25	24	964-8
October	56	30	3	4	3	66-8	73-0	17	21	1,302-5
November	52	27	6	10	14	49-2	68-1	22	23	1,135-1
December	42	15	17	21	18	44-7	60-1	20	20	760-1
Year	82	20	69	67	92	1266-0	1283-7	283	280	15,723-1

RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1935.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

Station.	Height above sea-level	Duration.	Swinton House.	Hours.
		Whitsomehill.	245'	1.29 1.01 .65 1.17 2.47 .62 2.45 .92 2.44 2.62 3.84 3.33 1.75 23.39
		Cowdenknowes.	300'	1.46 1.73 1.73 3.15 1.00 1.66 3.69 1.32 2.52 2.91 4.83 3.09 1.27 28.14
		Blythe Rig (Burncastle).	1250'	2.11 2.63 1.59 3.90 1.66 3.53 1.53 3.77 3.42 6.82 4.93 2.60 38.49
		Burncastle.	900'	1.40 1.28 1.39 3.70 1.12 1.66 3.25 1.12 2.27 2.65 4.74 3.86 2.06 28.84
		Marchmont.	498'	1.81 1.83 1.51 3.22 1.03 3.57 4.11 1.27 3.16 2.59 4.43 3.75 1.80 30.51
		Lochton.	150'	1.49 1.23 1.73 2.82 .87 3.57 1.56 3.20 2.49 3.86 3.05 1.24 27.11
		Swinton House.	200'	1.52 1.39 2.10 2.83 .83 3.08 1.30 3.14 2.47 3.81 3.32 1.36 27.15
		Nisbet House.	200'	1.72 2.21 2.21 3.05 .95 3.73 1.35 3.46 3.12 4.56 3.75 1.86 31.97
		Manderston.	356'	1.52 1.54 2.07 3.18 1.02 3.01 1.82 3.72 3.42 4.56 3.78 2.09 31.73
		Duns Castle.	500'	1.69 1.63 1.94 2.86 1.01 3.30 1.16 3.44 2.92 4.27 3.80 1.84 29.86
		Oxendean (Duns).	600'	1.73 1.66 2.05 3.12 1.05 3.72 1.23 3.42 2.98 4.62 4.01 1.95 31.54
		Tweedhill.	50'	1.07 1.41 1.94 3.52 .85 3.19 1.03 2.61 2.45 2.75 3.36 1.77 25.97
		St Abb's Lighthouse.	200'	1.07 1.23 2.22 3.13 .85 3.10 1.00 2.59 2.82 3.05 3.66 2.78 27.50
		Year	.	628.6

27 MAY 1936





27 MAY 1911

HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

Surplus Copies of many Old Parts may be obtained

Prices on application to the Librarian

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

9 JUL 1937



HISTORY

OF THE

BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXIX. PART II.

1936

Price to Members (extra copies) 5s.

Price to Non-Members 7s. 6d.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB

BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1937

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Beechwood, Selkirk. (Tel. Selkirk 33.)

Editing Secretary

H. B. HERBERT, M.A., The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank. (Tel. Embleton 20.)

Joint-Treasurers

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream. (Tel. Coldstream 5.)

Librarian

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.





DR JAMES McWHIR.

HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIX.—PART II.

1936.

	PAGE
1. Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 30th September 1936. By Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D. The Berwickshire Scene	149
2. Reports of Meetings for the Year 1936:—	
(1) GRAHAMSLAW CAVES AND BOWMONT FOREST	182
(2) DAWYCK, DRUMELZIER, AND TWEEDSMUIR	183
(3) POLWARTH AND MARCHMONT	184
(3A) NEWHAM BOG	185
(4) DUNSTANBURGH, BIRDS, GEOLOGY, AND THE CASTLE	186
(5) BEANLEY PLANTATION CAMP, CRAWLEY TOWER AND CAMP, BRONZE AGE CIST AT RODDAM	187
(5A) THE STAG ROCKS—AUTUMN MIGRANTS	188
(6) BERWICK—ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING	189
SECRETARY'S REPORT	189
TREASURER'S REPORT	191
3. The Leg from a Roman Bronze Statue found at Milsington. By JAMES CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A. SCOT.	193
4. Polwarth Church. By Rev. W. E. GRIMWOOD	196
5. Notes on the Meeting of the British Association at Blackpool. By Mrs BISHOP	200
6. The Whin Sill. By ROBERT CARR, F.H.A.S.	203
7. Church and Churchyard of Tweedsmuir; Dawyck, Tinnes and Drumelzier Castles. By Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D.	207
8. Bronze Age Cists at Beadnell. By H. B. HERBERT	218

CONTENTS

	PAGE
9. List of the more uncommon Wild Flowers found around Berwick, 1935-36. By JOHN BROWN	219
10. Ornithological Notes. By R. CRAIGS	224
By J. B. DUNCAN	228
11. Occurrence of the Willow-Tit. By Col. LOGAN-HOME	230
12. Copy of a Letter by Charles Darwin	231
13. <i>Plusia moneta</i> and <i>Rhyssa persuasoria</i> . By H. B. HERBERT	232
14. Guide Books to Norham, Warkworth and Dunstanburgh Castles	233
15. Obituary Notice: James McWhir, M.B., Ch.B. By Rev. H. PATON	234
16. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1936. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	236
17. Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1936. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	237
18. Treasurer's Statement for the year ending 30th September 1936	238



9 JUL 1937

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

By the Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D., J.P.,
Minister of Tweedsmuir.

THE BERWICKSHIRE SCENE.

It was Alexander Pope who said, in his poetical *Essay*, that "the proper study of mankind is man." And if that be so, it may not be unreasonable for the members of a Club devoted to the study of natural history and antiquity to consider the place which man, the crown of all natural history, has occupied in the shire they have been pleased to link with their Club's name. My subject, then, is "Berwickshire as a Factor in the Development of the Scottish Scene in its History and Cultural Life."

To begin with, Berwickshire is not a large county. Of the thirty-three Scottish shires it is only nineteenth in point of size. Its population has never been more than 36,613, the figure in 1861, three-quarters of a century since. Every succeeding census has shown a marked decline, the last, in 1931, totalling 26,601, a reduction of more than 10,000 from that of the peak year. The county has no big towns, no industrial areas, and, except for its coastal fisheries and a mill or two for the manufacture of paper and woollens, its main business is agriculture.

Geographically, Berwickshire's place on the map may be described as a sort of parallelogram wedged in between the North Sea on the one hand and the wavy ridges of pastoral Lammermoor on the other, with some of Tweed's fairest stretches for its southern barrier. It is in every sense of the word a Border county—the quiet, peaceful relic of a “No Man's Land,” the bone of contention for ages between two proud and determined races. The passage of invading armies, innumerable raids and forays at the most unhappy period of Lowland history, have decimated almost all the memorials of its importance in medieval times and played havoc with its castles and churches, but the mass of story and legend which has effaced those far-off harsher memories has given to the region a picturesque and romantic atmosphere which is all its own.

This, then, is the arena on which the local human agent has carried on his work, age after age, the barbaric, the semi-civilized, the highly-civilized. The question is: How are we to enter on our study? Until the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era there did not exist in the British Isles either a region afterwards known as Berwickshire or a country named Scotland. It is from the Anglo-Saxon Conquest we must date the real origin of our shire and its development as a factor in the future story. But, in order that that event and its consequences may be intelligible for us, it is necessary to make a summary survey of the history, at first merely geological and geographical, and then racial and political, of the preceding many millions of years. Vast as this figure must be to the limited imagination of the historian, it is moderate and modest in the geological scale.

GENESIS.

In face of the modern scene it is difficult to imagine that once on a time it was nothing but an ocean bed, over which waves lashed in furious foam and sea-birds shrieked and flew amid the war of waters. By and by, through incalculable epochs, by gigantic subsidences of the earth's crust, those rolling waters retreated to find a new bed. In their stead lay the great Silurian rocks, the strata of Lower and Upper Red sandstone, the carboniferous formations, the frowning cliff escarpments, and vast

masses of deposited mud and clay, out of which has grown the garden-like picture of all the low-lying parts of the shire.

In the stupendous glacier movements during what we speak of as the Ice Age, by the denudating and planing influences of the ice sheets, by frequent outbursts of volcanic activity, by beating rain, and a never-ceasing water-flow operating through countless centuries, we have an explanation for the benign and comfortable-looking aspect of modern Berwickshire—a table-land of perfect natural beauty, interspersed by a multitude of graceful streams guarded by some of the greenest hills shone on by the sun. So was the pleasant place prepared in which man should find his dwelling and create his home.

When the prehistoric human made his appearance in our shire, we are not to suppose, of course, that everything lay ready to his rude hand. It was a primeval world to which he had come, a densely-forested, desolate, often lake-like landscape on which he cast his eyes. And he was but a savage himself. We know nothing of those aboriginal inhabitants, for no trace of Paleolithic Man—men of the Old Stone Age—has been found in the county or, indeed, anywhere in Scotland. But of later arrivals we have many evidences. They are known as Neolithic—men of the Later Stone Age—long-headed, dark, slimly-built folk, immigrants from the Mediterranean lands who came to our district by way of Spain, that Iberian branch who have left deposits in the bones and flinty weapons, chiefly arrow-heads, found in the long barrows amongst the hills and moors, as also, it is believed, a slight but noticeable residuum on the physical character of the present population. Their implements were better made, more numerous and varied, more highly finished. They had learned how to domesticate such animals as the horse, the dog, the sheep, the cow; they had developed a primitive agriculture, had some skill in spinning and pottery; they were able to make dwellings of various kinds; and they buried their distinguished dead.

Next came the Alpine stock by way of Central Europe—round-headed, dark, and of a more substantial build than their predecessors. These, again, have left memorials of their presence in circular barrows and tombs, still discernible in many parts of the shire, especially its upper and coastal regions.

CELTIC STRAIN.

When, at length, the obscurity of primitive ages began to give way before the dawn of history, we find the Celts everywhere in our county—a long-headed, prevailingly fair-haired, fair-skinned, tall, and robust race. They learned how to smelt the ore of copper and tin, fashioning beautiful weapons and implements, though ages may have elapsed before stone finally gave place to bronze. These Celts came in two waves, first the Goidel or Gaelic, then the Brythonic or Cymric men, who were the first users of iron in our country. Both Celt and Brython can be traced in our shire, though about the beginning of our era the predominant element was a Cymric people—the Ottadini or Ottalini, or, more properly, the Vottadini.

Just about this period came the Roman settlement of the country, but as the Romans were debarred from marrying with the native population they left no permanent strain amongst the people. Then came a long series of immigrations from Nordic areas—Jutes, Angles, Saxons, and Danes, supplemented later by the Normans, who were originally pirates from Scandinavia.

Ethnologically considered, all those elements accord remarkably well with what we find to-day among the people of Lowland Scotland. The long head is common; tallness and vigour are noticeable features; the distinctively swarthy man is relatively rare, the ruddy much more frequent; but the great mass of the population present a mixture—an undecided brown, with a tendency to fairness, here flaxen, there auburn—in a word, the Nordic with an infusion of the Iberian strain.

PLACE-NAMES.

A study of place-names, always interesting, and nowadays a quite scientific cult, lets us see at once how powerfully those immigrant peoples have affected the nomenclature of the locality. Thus the outstanding physical features—rivers and hills—bear names of Celtic, mainly perhaps of Brythonic origin, as, for example, Tweed, Leader, the two Adders, Eden, Lammermoor. Similarly, the older settlements are Celtic in name, as, for example, Ercildoune, Eccles, Duns, Blannerne,

Printonan, Longformacus, Nenthorn, with some seventy or eighty more, all distinctively Celtic.

The more recent village communities, again, bear Anglic or English names in the numerous "hams," sometimes disguised and occasionally attached to an earlier Celtic name, as, for example, Leitholm, Edrom (Adderham), Coldingham, Birgham, and the frequent "tons," as, for example, Ayton, Mordington, Swinton, Hutton, Paxton, and the many "laws" (a hill), as, for example, Ecclaw, Crosslaw, Fairlaw, Dowlaw, with a number of "shiels," (a shelter), as, for example, Stone-shiel, Bowshiel, Penmanshiel, and a few "denes" (a hollow), as, for example, Foulden, Bassendean, Butterdean, Edmondsden.

It is from the Roman historian Tacitus that the light of history falls for the first time on our county. It is a mere glimpse, however. But it is enough to show us the calibre of the men who held its forts and fastnesses at that remote period. They were the Brigantes, a branch of the Celts. Their kingdom, Brigantia, embraced all the country from the Mersey and the Humber to the Links of Forth. They are spoken of as a strong, courageous, and warlike people, able for many years to keep the Roman cohorts at bay and to check the northward progress of the invaders. It was not until the time of Julius Agricola (A.D. 78-84) that the Romans obtained a firm footing in Britain. Agricola's generalship was more than a match for the sturdy Brigantes, for, as we know, he carried the Roman eagles far beyond the Cheviots and the Tweed, ensuring for the next 300 years a continuance of the whole of Southern Scotland as part of the mightiest empire of the ancient world.

With the exit of the Legionaries in A.D. 410 our district became the arena of constant warfare between the Picts and Scots and the Britons, until the sixth century, when it appears again in history as a portion of the realm of Bernicia, and occupied, as already said, by a colony of Angles and Saxons from the Low Countries of the Continent, progenitors of the English-speaking race. King Ida governed Bernicia, having for his capital the proud rock fortress of Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh) and for his main seaport the rising town of Berwick, so named, I cannot doubt, not, as often held, from "Bar" and "Wick," the "grain town," but from Bernicia itself; it may be, as Professor Veitch thought, Beorner's town.

In the following century Bernicia united with Deira, its southern neighbour (the modern Yorkshire) to form the powerful kingdom of Northumbria, extending, as Brigantia had done, from the Humber to the Forth. For the next three or four hundred years, the story of our shire, as of all the Border, was little more than a wild record of lawlessness and bloodshed. It had come to be a happy hunting-ground for every hostile tribe within fighting distance, and for some who were drawn from long distances, like the Danes. From a monarchy Northumbria fell to the level of an earldom in 954, and in 1018 the Scots, consolidated under their King, Malcolm II, crushed the Angles of Northumbria in a notable victory at Carham, and won the territory known as Lothian, the country between the Tweed and the Forth. Thus at the beginning of the eleventh century we have the Tweed constituting the virtual, as it was the natural, boundary between the two countries, though not until 1222 was the final line of demarcation—the Tweed, the Cheviots, and the Solway—fixed by an international Commission.

ADVENT OF CHRISTIANITY.

But another factor—it is the most far-reaching of all factors everywhere—must now be considered in the development of our shire. But for that, let us honestly believe, the higher progress of man would have been an impossible experience. It would be interesting to know when the light of the Christian faith first penetrated our shire, but neither the time nor the manner can be ascertained with certainty. For all we know, it may have been the beneficent work of the Romans. There were “saints in Cæsar’s household,” and I like to think of it as not a mere picturesque dream that from them some of our ancestors learned this greatest of all stories.

On the other hand, it is possible that some of Ninian’s missionaries were the earliest evangelists here, though Ninian’s own labours were confined chiefly to another quarter. Nevertheless, it is curious to find Cranshaws, one of the oldest kirks in Berwickshire, carrying a dedication to St Ninian. It is not, however, till well on in the seventh century that we have any definite facts to go upon. Paulinus, whom men long remembered

Of shoulders curved and stature tall,
Black hair and vivid eye, and meagre cheek,

who had come from Rome in 601 and had laboured with Augustine in the gospelising of Kent, found his way into the heart of heathen Northumbria through the instrumentality of the Princess Ethelburga, daughter of the Kentish ruler. Ethelburga, who was Augustine's convert, had wedded Edwin, the still idolatrous King of Northumbria, and thus the way was opened up for Paulinus's northern sojourn. For a long time he made no progress, until Edwin himself came under the spell of the new faith and was baptised.

SPIRITUAL AND SOCIAL REVOLUTION.

Thereupon followed a great spiritual and social revolution. Everywhere Edwin was applauded. Crowds of the nobility, chiefs of petty states, and the great mass of the people accepted the example of their Sovereign. The worship of the ancient gods was renounced, and even Coifi, the high priest, was the first to give the signal for destruction by hurling his lance at an idol in the pagan temple. Paulinus was now one of the most sought-after figures in Northumbria—and remember that Berwickshire was still part of Northumbria. Wherever he preached, this early apostle of the North made his friendly conquests. At what is now Pallinsburn, overlooking Flodden, and at Yevering in Glendale, large numbers embraced the Christian communion. So, for all we know, it may have been Paulinus, or at all events some of his converts, who first carried the Gospel message within our boundaries.

But the light shines clear enough not so long after, in the days of good King Oswald, when Aidan came from Iona and set up his See at Lindisfarne to kindle a lamp which was never afterwards quenched, and which propitious event may be reckoned as the first permanent planting of Christianity in the Eastern Marches. Than Lindisfarne there is no more sacred spot in Northumberland—perhaps even in England. Aidan's missionaries went forth, founding churches in various places. One of the best known of these settlements was Old Melrose, by the beautiful bend of Tweed, bordering our shire, and here we come into contact with the most venerated name Berwick-

shire has ever known. I need not say I mean St Cuthbert. His is by far the greatest of all figures in the Northumbrian regime.

We do not know when or where he was born. Was he a Scot, from Ireland, or did he belong to the region made so famous by his labours? Constant tradition brings him into notice for the first time as a shepherd lad by the Leader. According to the story, it was in the year 651, while tending his flocks at nightfall, he believed he saw the heavens opened and an angel host carrying to glory the soul of the holy Aidan. As a result Cuthbert became a monk at Old Melrose, to close his career as Aidan's successor. The Irish *Life* gives him a kingly origin. It sets him down when a mere boy amongst the hills of Lauderdale, carried there by his queenly mother. At this point Bede's narrative takes up the story, but without any reference to his nationality. There may be a modicum of truth in the tale, but, on the other hand, one can hardly imagine an Irish princeling pursuing a herdsman's life in the desolate mountain stretches of the Leader valley.

I have long believed—and my theory is not without support from scholars—that Cuthbert was really a native of our own Merse land, born probably in the Mellerstain district, where, close by, is the Rhuringaham or Wranghame mentioned by Bede, at which hamlet he lived under the care of his foster-mother, Kenswith. He was then known as Mulloc, Cuthbert being his Christian name. What more natural than that he should carry on some of his early evangelising work in the very district he had known so well, and where, no doubt, he had many friendships?

MULLOC'S STANE.

Now there is a large stone in a field at Mellerstain of which no one knows its origin or its symbolism. To me that is Mulloc's Stane, where he proclaimed the Christian message, his old name enshrined in it in some way by the people who knew him as a boy and revered him as a man. What is the modern Mellerstain but a corruption of this original Mulloc's Stane, the very name by which we find Mellerstain mentioned in the old Abbey charters of Kelso and Dryburgh—Mulokstane?

You may say that is a fantastic supposition, but I maintain there is something in it, and the ancient tradition embodied in the earliest and anonymous *Life of Cuthbert*, written by one who knew him, gives it at least some measure of plausibility.

My late scholarly friend, Archibald Allan, the minister of Channelkirk, argued well in favour of his parish as the likeliest locale for Cuthbert's youthful career. Channelkirk is certainly one of the oldest churches in the county, and its original designation of Childeschirke does, I admit, possess some evidential value. But, whether Mellerstain or Channelkirk, all later biographers of the Saint are agreed that Cuthbert must have been Berwickshire born, and it was due to his indefatigable and toilsome labours as a Tweedside missionary monk that the Christian religion grew and prospered as it did in his own beloved countryside. Many a kirk in Berwickshire boasts his dedication, nearly all of them on or very near the anniversary of the day—20th March—on which he drew his expiring breath on the Holy Isle.

As a definite unit among Scottish counties Berwickshire appears to date from the time of David I, and it was a result of the feudal system then being applied to Scotland. The monarch parcelled out portions of his realm to favourite knights whom he created Counts, a title borrowed from the French *Comte* (from the Latin *Comes*), a companion, and equivalent to the older English term, Earl. The county was thus a district under the jurisdiction of a King's *Comes*. Similarly the word "shire," from the Anglo-Saxon "scire" (to shear or cut off) meant at first an area marked off for ecclesiastical purposes, as in Coldinghamshire or Norhamshire. In course of time "shire" altered its meaning. Broadened and secularised, it came to denote the whole of a county divided into so many *parochiæ* or parishes, over all of which was set the *scir-grefa*, the shire-reeve, or sheriff, an office not to be confused with the modern sheriff.

BERWICK THE CAPITAL.

As the chief trading and exporting centre, Berwick became, of course, the county town or capital; so there has emerged the curious fact that Berwickshire is in the anomalous position of being a Scottish county bearing the name of what was destined

to be an English town. There is no need to tell how much and how terribly Berwick suffered throughout its chequered story. Its situation as a frontier town made it the focal point for which contending armies were continually in conflict. No fewer than thirteen or perhaps fourteen times it changed its masters, and it was not until 1482 that it passed finally to the English Crown.

The reign of the "Sair Sanct" may well be spoken of as a sort of golden age for the Lowland shires. A spiritually and intellectually enlivening temperament permeated the soul of the people. The establishing of the four abbeys was the crowning glory of the time. Coldingham rose to its full splendour. Religion flourished; churches were planted in every parish, and even secular education, both for young and old, took its strong stride. All this must have powerfully affected for good the dwellers in twelfth-century Berwickshire, not less—more, indeed—when Alexander III came to the throne; and yet again when, after the Bruce's conquests, the country found its freedom. But the tides of history have their flow and their ebb as surely as has the sea. As civilisation has been born through blood and fire, through struggle and tears, Berwickshire could not escape its birth-throes.

In the fight for national independence and for long centuries thereafter, the story of our county is practically the story of Scotland. The material and moral strength which the people had leisure to acquire during those periods of internal rest and prosperity in the almost spacious days of David and Alexander must have contributed in no small degree to the success with which they resisted and drove back the English aggression between the year 1296 and the year of Bannockburn. Few country-sides suffered more than ours, though much more afterwards, when feud and counter-feud were the stark order of the day.

In the valley of the Tweed and its tributaries havoc reigned supreme. Hundreds of castles, churches, mansions, battle-houses, villages, and hamlets were reduced to ruins. And, worst of all, out of the trail of that destruction the people had learned a taste for blood and had become infected with a passion for raid and reprisal which three centuries of strife and contention were scarcely sufficient to exhaust. This was the

way, the hard and necessary way, it seemed, by which any true consolidation could be reached. There is an evolution in the development of the State no less than in the processes of the physical sphere. How "that red rain hath made the harvest grow"! Thus it is that the events which most powerfully affect the memories of mankind are always those associated with the deeper elements of sorrow and pain. We still think with a touch of regret that there should be such dark pages as Halidon Hill and Flodden, as Hertford's merciless ravages when Dryburgh saw its lustre dimmed for ever, when many a strong tower crowning the hill-sides or nestling in the Border glens lay levelled to the dust.

But we do not forget that there are brighter pages, too—the Covenanting period, for instance, when Duns Law was the venue of Leslie's determined men, or the Jacobite menaces, when only a comparative few were found willing to join those mad adventures; or Bonaparte's threat when Hume Castle blazed high its beacon even though it was a false alarm; or that last shock of all—may it be the last—when the Great War broke in its horror to sadden and illumine every Berwickshire homestead with unforgettable grief and glory—factors all for the moulding of human character, for the shaping of surely a serener era in our own and every shire.

DOMAIN OF SCOTTISH HISTORY.

Now, having said all this about the human factor, what have Berwickshire men been able to accomplish in the domain of Scottish history? And what part have they played in the development of its intellectual and cultural life? This is the second part of my theme, and naturally, for the present, I can only speak of it in headlines. We must expect to find many outstanding figures contributing each their quota to the county's well-being, as well as to the stock of the nation's fame. In the creation of the local scene we know that much of its land surface became shared between families and individuals who stood closest in relation to the powers that were, or who had been largely instrumental in furthering the issues that were at stake.

THE FAMILY OF DUNBAR.

The earliest of those landed families is that of Dunbar. For long years they were the real rulers of the shire. Come of the royal breed of Scotland, they traced their descent from a lay abbot, Crinan the Thane, father of the murdered Duncan, the "gracious Duncan" of Shakespeare's *Macbeth*. A grandson of Crinan acquired the earldom of Northumbria (probably through his mother, a daughter of Uctred, the previous earl), and to his elder son he gave the Celtic name of Gospatrick (servant of Patrick). Succeeding his father, Gospatrick lost his earldom when William the Norman thrust his conquering way northwards.

In 1072, with other Northumbrian nobles, he took refuge beyond the Cheviots. They carried with them Edgar the Atheling, heir of the Saxon line, and his two sisters, Margaret and Christian. King Malcolm Canmore married Margaret—Saint Margaret of Scotland—bestowing on her Protector the territory of Dunbar and broad lands in the Merse and Lauderdale. There is a curious tradition, which may not be true, that this first of the Dunbar line ended his days as a monk at Durham, that monastery then controlling the whole of the Eastern Marches, while, on the other hand, a contemporary chronicler, who is more likely to be correct, states that Gospatrick died at Ubbanford, the modern Norham, and was buried in the porch of the church there.

For the next three centuries and a half the active part those Dunbars took in local as well as national affairs is seen in the numerous charters or writs of land which carry their name, gifts to the Church being especially notable. To the Monks of Coldingham the second Earl granted the lands of Edrom and Nesbit. He endowed the church of St Nicholas at Home. To the Monks of Kelso the third Earl granted the church of Fogo, and founded nunneries at Coldstream and Eccles. The fifth Earl reigned for fifty years, dying on the last day of 1232, and was buried in the church of St Mary at Eccles. His wife, a natural daughter of William the Lion, was foundress of the Nunnery of St Bathans, now Abbey St Bathans.

Patrick, the sixth Earl, in a fit of remorse, it is said, made up his mind to become a Crusader in the Holy Land, to defray

the expenses of which enterprise he sold his Lauderdale stud of horses; but he never reached Palestine, dying at Marseilles on the way thither. By his wife, a daughter of the High Constable of Scotland, he became owner of the lands of Birken-side between Lauder and Earlston, a burden from which was to be paid annually to the Abbey of Dryburgh. It was to the seventh Earl that Thomas the Rhymer is said to have uttered his famous prophetic warning of the death of Alexander III. The eighth Earl, after the death of the Maid of Norway, was one of the competitors for the Scottish Crown on the ground of his descent from King William, and he was the first who openly assumed the title of Earl of March.

The ninth Earl was in command of Berwick Castle in July 1333, when the defeat at Halidon Hill forced him to surrender the town to the English. His wife was the redoubtable Black Agnes, who for nineteen weeks successfully foiled the besiegers of her husband's Castle of Dunbar against a southern force. Black Agnes, by the way, is said to have been born at Duns Castle. The tenth Earl fought gallantly at Otterburn, winning the field for the dead Douglas, though at Homildon Hill he took the English side. The eleventh Earl was the last of his line. For fourteen years he held his title and estates, living peacefully and loyally, taking little part in public affairs. But in 1434, in pursuance of James the First's policy of enriching the Crown at the expense of the greater nobles, his Earldom, with his Lothian and Berwickshire property, was declared forfeited. He submitted quietly, and died as Sir George Dunbar of Kilconquhar, in Fife.

THE HOME FAMILY.

From the Dunbars one naturally turns to the Homes. You will agree with me that down to our own day no family has been so prominent a factor in the fortunes of Berwickshire. One may well ask what would our county have been without the Homes. Conspicuous in their numerous branches for martial valour, for sagacity as statesmen and lawyers, as historians and poets and philosophers, and for a local patriotism, seldom, if ever, excelled, the Homes have added an enduring renown to their native shire. In my list of notables I can

count no less than fifty names of this fine stock, whether of the "u" or the "o" spelling of the name. Alliance with the doughty Douglasses (Lords of Lauderdale after the War of Independence and holding much other land in the Merse—Bunkle, for instance) gave to the Homes their first rise on the local ladder.

Patrick, son of the third Gospatrick, appears to have inherited his mother's property of the Hirscl, and he held also the lands of Greenlaw. His wife may have been a Fraser. They had at least one son, William of Greenlaw, who is said to have married his second cousin, Ada, and to have received with her the territory of Home, which became the family designation. Sir Alexander Home accompanied the Earl of Douglas to France, and fell with him at the Battle of Verneuil in 1424. His grandson became ennobled as the first Lord Home. The second Lord ruled as Lord Chamberlain of Scotland in James the Fourth's time. The third Lord commanded at Flodden, escaping its carnage to suffer (unjustly) a traitor's death in 1516. The fourth Lord sided with Angus at the Battle of Melrose in the interests of the boy King James V. He fought, too, at Ancrum Moor in 1544, and died of wounds received on the day before the Battle of Pinkie—the last battle between the Scots and the English. The fifth Lord turned the tide of battle against Queen Mary at Langside.

The sixth Lord received the Earldom of Home, with the subsidiary title of Lord Dunglass from land immediately bordering on Berwickshire, which had passed to the Homes through an heiress in Thomas of Home's time a couple of centuries earlier. The third Earl was a determined Royalist and defender of the Stuarts. It was in his time that the Castle of Home fell to Cromwell's soldiers. The sixth Earl hated the Revolution, and zealously opposed the Union with England. The seventh Earl was Master of the Scottish Mint. The eighth Earl was Governor of Gibraltar. The tenth was Keeper of the Privy Seal of Scotland. The eleventh was Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

THE SPEARS OF WEDDERBURN.

Wedderburn grew to be the most powerful sept of the Homes, the first of them being Sir David, who received his lands from

the Earl of Douglas as part of the Dunbar forfeited estate. Progenitor he was of nearly all the other Homes—Kimmerghame, Reston, Renton, Bassendean, Blackadder, Eccles, Cowdenknowes, Carolside, Lambden, Fast Castle, Ninewells, and others. Among his descendants were the famous Seven Spears. One of them, David of Wedderburn, was instigator of the vengeful slaughter of a French knight, de la Bastie, to whom the Regent Albany had committed the Wardenship of the Marches.

David of Godscroft was the chronicler of the clan. His daughter Anna, herself a writer of verse, superintended the publication of her father's History. His son, Dr James, was also a poet and wrote a treatise on mathematics. Sir Everard Home, the surgeon, and Robert Home, the portrait painter, were of the Greenlaw Castle stock, with their sister, Anne, author of the sweet lyric, "My Mother bids me bind my hair," which Haydn wedded to inspiring music. John Home, author of the drama of *Douglas*, was descended from the Cowdenknowes branch.

Of the Polwarth Humes, Sir Patrick was protagonist with Alexander Montgomery in the famous poem of the "Flyting." Alexander Home wrote *Hymns and Sacred Songs* and a finely descriptive poem, "The Day Estivall." He was minister of Logie, in Stirlingshire. The fortunes of the Polwarth line culminated in Sir Patrick, statesman and Covenanter. How he lay hid in the vault of Polwarth Kirk, where his daughter Grisell, a girl of eighteen, attended to his wants, is perhaps the most classic tale of the Merse. Finding his way to Holland, he returned with William of Orange. His estates were restored, and he was created Lord Polwarth, becoming Lord High Chancellor and Earl of Marchmont in 1697. The second Earl became a Lord of Justiciary as Lord Cessnock. Hugh, the last Earl, was one of the wits of Queen Anne's time, the intimate and executor of Alexander Pope, the poet. Another Patrick of Polwarth was a commentator on Milton.

Of the Ninewells stock, David, who was Sheriff of Berwickshire, became Professor of Scots Law at Edinburgh, and had among his students young Walter Scott, who has much to say of him in his Autobiography. Greatest of all the Humes in this line was another David—the Philosopher—son of the Laird

of Ninewells. Few Scotsmen have exercised so powerful an influence on contemporary and subsequent thought, bracketed as he is with Kant in Germany and Diderot in France. "But," said one of his disciples, "Hume shows the more dominant mind."

THE SWINTONS.

I turn to the Swintons. They have given many hostages to fortune. The first of the name is said to have aided Malcolm Canmore in wresting his kingdom from Macbeth and thus to account for a grant of the lands they still hold. The story is no doubt apocryphal. It can be said, however, as of not another family in Scotland, that the earliest existing contemporary record of the possession of land by a subject north of the Tweed pertains to this distinguished Berwickshire house. There is in the library of Durham Cathedral a charter by Edgar King of Scots to Liulf of Bamborough and Swinton, which seems to be dated not so many years after the Northumbrian Earl Gospatrick found a refuge in Scotland. Either Liulf himself or his father, Edulf, a Saxon, living after the Norman conquest, may have been one of those who followed Gospatrick. A later charter by David I grants the lands to Hernulf, who was Liulf's grandson.

The Swintons were a race of soldiers and statesmen. Alan of Swinton, whose tomb, showing the wild boar and his own recumbent effigy, may still be seen, lies in Swinton Kirk. Sir John, twelfth holder of the estate, had a leading part in the capture of Hotspur at Chevy Chase. Under the more euphonious "Sir Alan" he is the hero of Scott's *Halidon Hill*, the manuscript of which is a family heirloom. Another Sir John fought in France at Bauge in 1421, where he slew the Duke of Clarence, brother of Henry V, an episode enshrined in *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*. Three years later he himself fell at Verneuil alongside the veteran Earl of Douglas and his county neighbour, Sir Alexander Home. He was but a youth when he was killed, but by his son, the fourteenth holder of Swinton, the line was carried on and continued, son following son till we come to the twentieth laird, John, known as Judge Swinton, who played a prominent part in Scottish history. He was a member of the Scottish Parliament for Berwickshire, and,

according to the historian Bishop Burnet, he was "the man of all Scotland most trusted and employed by Cromwell," who appointed him a member of his Council of State. At the Restoration of Charles II the tide in his fortunes ebbed, and he was among the many put on trial for complicity with the Protector. Conveyed to Scotland in the same ship with the great Marquis of Argyle, he suffered eight years' imprisonment in the castle of Edinburgh where, in 1662, his wife, who shared his imprisonment, died. Excommunicated, attainted, forfeited, though he lived for some years after his release and had become a Quaker protagonist, he never regained Swinton, which had been given to the Duke of Lauderdale. The estate, however, was restored to his son, Sir John, who sat as first M.P. for Berwickshire in the Parliament of Great Britain. Sir John's daughter, Jean, it is interesting to note, became the wife of Dr John Rutherford, Professor of Medicine at Edinburgh, and was the grandmother of Sir Walter Scott. The twenty-fourth Swinton was a Lord of Session as Lord Swinton. His fifth son, George, was Chief Secretary to the Government of India and President of the Indian Board of Trade. Swinton's Islands, in the Mergui Archipelago of Lower Burma, are called after him. The last head of the family to hold the estate was Lord Swinton's grandson, John, who sold the lands to another Swinton, a cousin. Captain Archibald Swinton, son of John of Swinton, served with great distinction in the E.I.C. Service. He attracted the attention of Warren Hastings, and was one of the staff of Lord Clive. He raised a company known as Swinton's Sepoys, lost an arm, and retired in 1766 to become the Laird of Kimmerghame, and one of Scott's intimates. A daughter became the mother of Randall Thomas Davidson (Lord Davidson), Archbishop of Canterbury. His younger son, James Rannie Swinton, was the most fashionable portrait painter of his time, while his elder son, Archibald Campbell Swinton, was Professor of Civil Law at Edinburgh University, a loyal lover of his native county, author of the family history and of a bright little brochure, *The Men of the Merse*, published in 1858, and now extremely scarce. I must not omit his sons, Alan A. Campbell Swinton, F.R.S., eminent as an engineer, inventor, researcher in X-rays and wireless, and for whom the marvel of television was an engrossing study, and George,

sometime Chairman of London County Council, a genealogist of note, who held the post of Lyon King of Arms.

THE MAITLANDS.

I pass for a moment to the Maitlands. In Lauderdale, before their advent, we come into contact with a family of purely Norman extraction, the De Morvilles. They were settled here by David I in the first half of the twelfth century. Hugo de Morville, High Constable of Scotland, if he was not the actual founder, was at any rate joint founder of the Abbey of Dryburgh in 1150; and to his influence as a devout churchman it is not improbable that we owe some of those fine examples of Norman church architecture whose relics are still seen—at Legerwood and in others of the old parish kirks of our shire. But it was the Maitlands who most of all influenced life in Lauderdale and, very considerably, in the nation itself. They appear for the first time in the thirteenth century, when Sir Richard de Maitland obtained the barony of Thirlestane. His old tower can still be seen looking out over the Boondreigh Water. Their historical and literary significance came later with another Sir Richard. A collector of early Scottish poetry, he was himself a versifier. The Maitland Club was called after him. His son, William, was the famous Secretary of Queen Mary's reign. Another son, John, became Lord High Chancellor, and the first Baron Thirlestane. His satire, "Against Sklandrous Tongues," was more frequently quoted than any poem of its time. His grandson was that scourge of the Covenanters on whom Charles II conferred the dignity of a dukedom. He was the only holder of the title, leaving no immediate issue of the line. The fourth Earl published a tolerably good translation of Virgil, from which Dryden is said to have plagiarised some of the best pieces. The eighth Earl wrote a treatise on political economy. The tenth and eleventh Earls were eminent naval officers, Admirals both.

SPOTTISWOOD.

Finely nestling under the Lammermoors is the mansion of Spottiswood. Time has played havoc with its wide domain, but

a sweet halo must ever cling to the spot from which so many of this race went forth to do their work in the world and shed lustre over their name. John Spottiswood, Superintendent of Lothian, Knox's right-hand man, officiated at the coronation of James VI in 1567. James Spottiswood held the Irish See of Clogher. Archbishop John was the Church historian and crowned Charles I at Holyrood in 1633. Robert shone as a lawyer, and was executed for complicity with Montrose. Alicia Anne (Lady John Scott) wrote ballads and songs, among them "Annie Laurie," perhaps the most popular of Scottish melodies. She lies within the old kirk of Westruther, buried on the snowiest day of the year 1900.

BAILLIES OF MELLERSTAIN.

The Baillies of Mellerstain derive their name from Bailleul in Normandy. John Baillie, an Edinburgh merchant, scion of St John's Kirk in Lanarkshire, purchased Mellerstain in 1643, a small place then, but now one of the broadest domains in the county. He was the father of Robert Baillie, "the Scottish Sidney," that most zealous of Presbyterians and Covenanters, who perished on the scaffold in 1684 for alleged participation in the Rye House Plot, of which, however, there can be no question that he was absolutely guiltless. Whilst a prisoner in Edinburgh in 1677, his friend, Hume of Polwarth, desired to communicate with him, and employed his little daughter, Grisell, to carry a letter to the Tolbooth. In the performance of this task she had to consult with the prisoner's son, George. He fell in love with her and married her fifteen years later, when the stormy days in which their young lives were spent were at an end. The Correspondence of George Baillie (published by the Bannatyne Club) is a mine of information on what was perhaps the unhappiest period of the nation's story.

From this gallant stock have sprung men and women who have nobly served their county and their country in many varied spheres. Thomas Baillie was a midshipman at the Battle of Navarino in 1827, and as an Admiral he commanded the White Sea Fleet during the Crimean War. His sister, the second Lady Grisell, may almost be spoken of as Saint Grisell,

no finer type of womanhood in all the Borders. She was the first deaconess of the Church of Scotland. Lord Binning, too, I ought to make mention of, a valorous soldier and one of the heroes at Kassassin in the Egyptian campaigns of 1882 and 1884.

HAIG OF BEMERSYDE.

Other Berwickshire houses one can scarcely fail to speak of—the Haigs of Bemersyde, for instance, rendering yeoman service in peace and war. This is the only Berwickshire family, apart from the Swintons, who still hold their ancestral acres through a period of very nearly eight centuries from the time they left their Norman home. Border leaders many of them were, fighting and falling on many fields—Halidon Hill, Otterburn, Piperdene, Flodden—until we come to the most illustrious of their name, Douglas, Earl Haig of Bemersyde, clothed with the immortality of a proud and grateful Empire.

OTHER FAMILIES.

And there are the Blackadders, who gave an Archbishop to the Church; the Edgars of Wedderlie, from whom sprang Admiral Alexander, gaining much distinction in the French Wars; the Erskines of Shielfield, of whom were Ebenezer and Ralph, founders of the Secession Church; the Haliburtons of Dryburgh, of whose line came the King of Romantics himself; the Marjoribankses, of whom was Dudley Coutts, banker and first Lord Tweedmouth, and his son Edward, second Baron, probably the most popular M.P. Berwickshire ever had. Of the Cockburns of Langton there were Admiral Sir George, who conveyed Napoleon to St Helena, Dr William, medical adviser to Dean Swift, and Sir Alexander, Lord Chief Justice of England. Do not forget that the Gay Gordons had a Berwickshire origin. Gordon, their ancient patrimony, has long ceased association with the family, though the Duke of Richmond and Gordon is still its “superior.” At an early period they migrated from the Border; one set going into Galloway, whither they carried the name of Earlston; another set transferred the place-name of Huntly to Strathbogie, where they blossomed as Earls, Marquesses, and Dukes.

THOMAS THE RHYMER.

Apart from the county families, a conspectus of individual instances of Berwickshire notabilities would occupy a fair-sized volume. All I can do meantime is to offer what may look like a mere catalogue. But it will serve its purpose as some evidence of the place our shire has had in the development of thought and culture in the home scene as well as in far-away fields.

It cannot be doubted that the personage commonly known as Thomas the Rhymer belonged to Earlston. If he was born in the Tower which still bears his name he just missed being a Roxburghshire man, the Leader running past his door being the county boundary. We do not know who he was, or what position he held. A proprietor of other lands, for one thing, besides the few acres around his tower. Those were long possessed by people who claimed to have come of his line. They called themselves Learmont, and even assumed the designation "Learmont of that Ilk." Learmont may have been Thomas's patronymic, as tradition has it; but, on the other hand, Thomas never used this name. Everywhere in Scottish literary annals he is simply Thomas the Rhymer. Was he so called because of the many rhyming sayings and prophecies attributed to him, or because he was the author of what is known as a southernised or Anglicised version of the famous romance of "Sir Tristrem"? Sir Walter Scott believed implicitly in Thomas's authorship, and it is possible, to be sure, that such a version did come from Thomas's hand.

The tale, however, is older far than his time, and was known all over Europe long before Thomas was ever heard of. And though the manuscript from which Scott and others printed its text was not discovered until the end of the eighteenth century, the poem itself may have been well enough known when Thomas was still alive and by people of his own locality. Anyhow, he lives in tradition and in literature as Thomas the Rhymer. Personally, my considered opinion is that his real name was Rimor, and that, in process of time and perhaps while he was yet in the flesh, the designation of "Rhymer" attached itself to him. Why do I think so? There are two extant charters which Thomas witnessed, and in both of these his signature,

or his name at all events, is set down as Thomas Rimor of Ercildoune. I cannot imagine his acting as a witness to a legal document under any name but his own, and certainly not by a name which was virtually a nickname, however popular it may have been.

We must remember also that Rimor was a common surname in those days. A John Rimor signed the Ragman Roll at Berwick in 1296. The name occurs in the records of Gordon parish, and it is found at Dryburgh. The author of a well-known historical work, the *Foedera*, was a Thomas Rymer. James Rymer, a Scot, was a famous medical writer, and the name is that of persons living at Galashiels in our own day. It may be heterodox, but I cannot get away from my contention that this so elusive figure in our earliest Scottish literature, this "day-star of Scottish poetry," was Thomas Rimor, before the other appellation brought him the reputation which has been his ever since.

That Thomas influenced the period at which he lived, and, not less, those darker, deadlier years which followed, we can see by the way in which the crude and unenlightened people venerated his name and quoted his alleged sayings. He was indeed a national figure, a strongly dominating factor in the thoughts and beliefs of an untutored and superstitious age. But we can leave him to "dree his weird" in those Elfin Halls of what, after all, is the most picturesque of Border legends.

JOHN DUNS SCOTUS.

Contemporary with Thomas, Berwickshire was the birth county of another extraordinarily eminent son. An epitaph on the tomb of John Duns Scotus in the Church of the Minorites at Cologne begins thus: "Scotia me genuit" ("Scotland begat me"). But it has been said that Scotia here may not have meant our country. Dun, or Down, in Ireland, claims him, as well as Dunstan in Northumberland.

I am in the happy position of letting it be known that it has been established—I think beyond reasonable doubt—that John Duns Scotus was Berwickshire-born. Father Longpré, a Canadian scholar, travelling throughout Europe a year or two ago in search of materials for a life of Duns Scotus, found

in the library of Blairs college an accumulation of ancient charters copied by a monk with the Border name of Brockie, in one of which, belonging to the early sixteenth century, is the definite mention of a farmstead at "Duns in the Merse" as the place where John Duns drew his infant breath. There is mention also of a blacksmith's forge, with other references to Berwickshire.

I have not seen these charters, but I am in communication with the librarian at Blairs, and I hope also to get into touch with the erudite Father, who is preparing an entirely fresh edition of the great Schoolman's works.

GREAT CHURCHMEN.

In affairs of Church and State our shire has produced a numerous progeny, factors in the fostering of the nation's history and its cultural life. Of great churchmen eight at least became princes of the Church. Robert Blackadder, who built the Blackadder aisle at Edrom, was an Archbishop of Glasgow. Alexander Burnet, son of the manse at Lauder, was Archbishop of St Andrews. Alexander Cairncross, of a family hailing originally from Redpath, near Earlston, was Archbishop of Glasgow, and after the Revolution became Bishop of Raphoe in Ireland. Andrew Forman, son of the Laird of Hutton, was Archbishop of St Andrews. Bishop David de Bernham came of Berwickshire stock. He held the See of St Andrews and dedicated most of the Berwickshire churches in 1241-42 before his death at Nenthorn. George Shoreswood, of the Shoreswoods of Bedshiel in Greenlaw, became Bishop of Brechin. William Lamberton was Bishop of St Andrews, and William Landel also occupied the See of St Andrews.

At a later date eminent ministers of religion constitute a goodly list. From Duns came Thomas Boston, sometime minister of Simprin, author of *The Fourfold State* and *The Crook in the Lot*, and whose *Memoirs* contain many illuminating notices of Merse life as he knew it, boy and man. Dr David Bogue, Founder of the London Missionary Society, was born at Hallydown, near Coldingham. Dr John Cairns, Principal of the U.P. College, came from a shepherd's cottage at Ayton Hill. He might have been Principal of Edinburgh University,

but he told no one of the offer until that fact was revealed by his papers after his death. Dr Alexander Waugh, of London, one of the most noted of Nonconformist divines, belonged to Gordon and had his early schooling at Earlston. He lies in Bunhill Fields, not far from the grave of Bunyan.

James Murray of Newcastle, author of the curious *Sermons to Asses* and a host of other works, was born at Fans, Earlston. Dr Alexander Hislop, eloquent preacher and Professor of Christian Ethics in the U.F. College at Glasgow, was also an Earlston native, an engineer's apprentice in his youth. Dr Thomas McCrie, biographer of Knox and Melville, and Professor John Duns, scientist and biographer, both belonged to Duns. Dr Patrick Fairbairn and Dr George Smeaton, exegetical scholars and Professors, belonged to Greenlaw. Dr Adam Thomson, who was the means of breaking down the Bible monopoly, belonged to Coldstream. Dr David Inglis, Professor in Knox College, Toronto, was born in the Secession Manse of Greenlaw. Dr John Brown, author of *Annals of the Disruption*, was born in Langton Manse. Dr William Cunningham, Principal of New College in succession to Chalmers, though born at Hamilton, was really a Duns man.

John Dobie, Professor of Oriental Languages at Edinburgh, was born in the Manse of Ladykirk. Dr Benjamin Laing, Professor in the Original Secession Hall, was a native of Greenlaw. Dr William Landels, prominent Baptist preacher and prolific author, belonged to Eyemouth, Dr James Hood Wilson to Duns, Dr George Wilson to Whitsome, and Dr William Wilson, a notable figure in the Free Church, Moderator in 1866, was born in a shepherd's home at Blawearie, near Bassendean. Dr James Fleming, a London Congregational divine, born at Rachelfield, Earlston, was father of one of the most distinguished of modern scientists, Sir Ambrose Fleming.

PIONEER MISSIONARIES.

Some pioneer missionaries should be mentioned. Mellerstain gave George Ainslie to a remarkable career among the North American Indians. James Gray, who came from Duns, was Rector of Dumfries Academy, but, becoming imbued with the missionary spirit, spent his later years in India. He was

a poet of mark, a friend of Burns, and brother-in-law of the Ettrick Shepherd. Stephen Hislop, also from Duns, was one of the greatest of Indian missionaries. Hislop College at Nagpur commemorates his noble service, cut short by a drowning accident. John Wilson, of Bombay, was a native of Lauder. He went to India at the call of Dr Duff, became a brilliant Oriental scholar, a Fellow of the Royal Society, and Moderator of his Church. The Wilson College was founded in his memory, and his Life, written by Dr George Smith, is a missionary classic.

COVENANTING TIMES.

To Berwickshire belonged many of the martyrs and heroes of Covenanting times. Among them were Sir Patrick Hume and Robert Baillie (already mentioned), Alexander Hume of Kennetsidehead, whose execution was the most cruel and unprovoked of judicial murders which led to the Revolution in 1688; William Veitch, minister of Westruther; James Guthrie, minister of Lauder; Alexander Shields, author of *The Hind Let Loose*, and his brother Michael, author of *Faithful Contendings Displayed*, natives of Haughhead, Earlston; Walter Pringle of Greenknowe; John Lithgow, minister of Ewes, a native of Redpath, Earlston; and George Home of Bassendean. I might add that *The Covenanters of the Merse* was written by a Berwickshire minister, James Wood Brown of Gordon, himself of Berwickshire origin.

SPHERE OF LAW.

In the sphere of Law, Berwickshire surpasses every other Scottish county for the number of its legal luminaries. I have a list of twenty-six men who have occupied the Bench of the Court of Session, most of them bearing for their judicial titles the names of their own seats—Swinton, Kimmerghame, Reston, Renton, Crossrig, Harcarse, Jerviswood, Tofts, Mersington, Nisbet, Thirlestane, New Abbey, Ravelrig, Halton, and Low of Laws. David Hume of Ninewells was Principal Clerk of Session. John Hay Athole Macdonald, Lord Justice-Clerk (Lord Kingsburgh) came of Ninewells stock.

DOMAIN OF MEDICINE.

If other counties can show more illustrious names in the domain of medicine, Berwickshire is not without its own roll of honour. It is, I think, not generally known that the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh owes its inception to a doctor who lived at Carolside, close to Earlstoun, and in his day a religious and intellectual force in that little town. This was John Monro, who had long set his heart on the founding of some such institution, and it was he who supplied the driving force and much of the money which brought it into existence, when his son, Alexander, the great anatomist and founder of the Medical School of Edinburgh, took the thing in hand, beginning with six patients, in 1729. We know what it is to-day, perhaps the most beneficent institution of its kind in the world. Alexander Monro was Laird of Carolside, and his son, Alexander, the third of that famous medical dynasty, possessed the estate of Cockburn at Edrom.

Dr Patrick Murray, the last occupant of Rhymer's Tower, wrote a treatise on certain types of tumour which brought him repute in the surgical world. He is mentioned by Sir Walter Scott in his *Minstrelsy*. Dr Francis Home of Cowdenknowes wrote a treatise on Duns Spa, and his son, Dr James, like his father, held the Chair of Materia Medica at Edinburgh. Sir John Pringle from Hume, sometime Professor of Moral Philosophy at Edinburgh, served as a surgeon with the British Forces on the Continent. He became physician to the Duke of Cumberland during the 'Forty-five, and was honoured with a monument in Westminster Abbey. Sir Whitelaw Ainslie from Berrywell, Duns, was a distinguished medical writer. Dr Robert Dundas Thomson was a noted physiologist and sanitation authority. Dr George Hume Weatherhead, born at Eyemouth, was also a noted medical author.

But every one of Berwickshire's medical sons must yield the palm to a labourer's boy from Bunkle. Once on a day no name was better known in the medical world than that of Dr John Brown, founder of the Brownonian System. In Germany he was spoken of as the "Luther of Medicine." His writings were widely translated, and his methods almost universally adopted on the Continent, though they have long

been abandoned by the profession. Brown's son, Dr William Cullen Brown, cut a notable figure in medicine, while his grandson, Ford Madox Brown, had fine repute as an artist and poet. It was in his studio that the young Rossetti learned his art. Brown's daughter, Lucy, became the wife of Rossetti's son.

SCIENTISTS.

Among scientists was James Bassinton, who died in 1568. He was Professor of Astronomy and Mathematics at Paris, but returned to Scotland, where the remainder of his life was spent on his estate of Bassendean. He lies, I should suppose, in its long-dismantled kirk, but nothing records his name there. Dr James Hutton, the Father of Scottish Geology, author of the epoch-making work *The Theory of the Earth*, was a son of the Laird of Slighhouses in Bunkle. James Paris from Berwickshire invented the rifle called by his name. George John Romanes, the famous biologist, was of Berwickshire extraction.

GREAT SCHOLARS.

Of great scholars—intellectual giants—our shire has notable representatives. Many adorned the Professoriates. Classical pundits were George Dunbar, who began life as a gardener's boy at Ayton, learned to read Greek, and occupied that Chair at Edinburgh, and Alexander Christison, from Cockburnspath, a renowned Professor of Humanity. His son, Robert, Professor at Edinburgh, received a baronetcy, which is still continued. Abraham Robertson was a pedlar in early youth. From Duns he found his way to Oxford, where he became Professor of Astronomy. David Low of Laws was Professor of Agriculture at Edinburgh. James Moore, son of Lauder Schoolhouse, was Professor of French at the same university, and George Alexander Gibson, son of the historian of Greenlaw, was Professor of Mathematics at Glasgow. William Galbraith, also from Greenlaw, wrote much on mathematical subjects in the first half of last century. Robert Hislop, from Duns, became the head of the Glasgow Training College, where he is said to have wielded an influence akin to that of Arnold of Rugby. Robert Trotter, of the Eccles-Printonan family,

compiled a Latin Grammar, long popular as a class-book. William Angus Knight, Professor of Moral Philosophy at St Andrews, editor and biographer of Wordsworth, was born at Mordington Manse in 1836.

BOTANISTS AND GEOLOGISTS.

We are all naturalists, more or less. Our own Club is the oldest in Britain, the pioneer of many others. A considerable number of its past members did yeoman service as botanists and geologists. Outstanding names which at once suggest themselves are those of Dr George Johnston, the Founder of our Club, a native of Simprin, with his collaborators, the brothers Baird—Andrew, John, and William—minister's sons, born in the Manse of Eccles. Dr James Hardy was its indefatigable Secretary for many years, a man of truly erudite information on the history as well as the fauna and the flora of the county. I need not mention others, for James Hewat Craw has done them full justice in his fine Centenary Volume.

Dr Robert Hogg, from Duns, founded the Pomological Society. George Sinclair, from Mellerstain, had several of his botanical works translated into German. Robert Fortune, from Edrom, became superintendent of the famous gardens at Kew, and his *Three Years' Wanderings in China* as a botanical searcher is a fascinating record.

TRAVELLERS.

Of travellers abroad and men whose careers were spent in far-away lands, there may be noted Patrick Brydone, born at Coldingham Manse, author of *A Tour Through Sicily and Malta*, in its day a widely read book. He lived at Lennel, and was the "Pious Pilgrim" mentioned in *Marmion*. James Brown sojourned in Russia and Persia. He compiled a Persian Dictionary and Grammar. Dr Alexander Anderson, Mungo Park's brother-in-law, who perished in the last Niger expedition, was born at Earlston. The brothers Chirnside were Australian wool kings, Robert Christison, from Foulden Manse, carried the name "Lammermoor" to his vast estates in Victoria, where also Learmonts carried the name of Ercildoune, with a

fragment of the Rhymer's Tower built into its mansioned wall.

John Redpath, from Earlston, was a pioneer of Montreal in the early 'thirties of last century. His son Peter was the most lavish benefactor of McGill University. Alexander Spottiswood was Governor of Virginia. Francis Cockburn was Governor of Honduras and the Bahamas. Sir John Alexander Cockburn, born at Corsbie, Legerwood, became Prime Minister of South Australia. Thomas Gibson, from Greenlaw, served in the Canadian Legislature. Robert Forke, a ploughman's son from Huntlywood, Gordon, was a member of the Manitoba House of Representatives. James D. Logan, a railway porter from Ayton, was a well-known South African Parliamentarian.

MERCHANTS.

Successful merchants belonging to our shire were Sir Peter Laurie, son of a Hume farmer, and Sir John Pirrie, a native of Duns. Both became Lord Mayor of London. Sir John Marjoribanks of Lees was Lord Provost of Edinburgh. William Mills was Lord Provost of Glasgow. William Jacks, son of a Merse shepherd, was ironmaster, Member of Parliament, linguist, biographer of Bismarck, the Kaiser William, and of James Watt.

NO OUTSTANDING ARTIST.

Berwickshire, redolent of Nature's charms as it is, has not produced any outstanding artist, though Sir George Watson, born at Overmains, Eccles, was the first President of the Royal Scottish Academy. His son, William Smellie Watson, was perhaps the better painter. William Shiels, R.S.A., came of Earlston stock. William Yellowlees, called the "Raeburn in little," belonged to Mellerstain. Edwin Stirling, born at Dryburgh, was a well-known sculptor. Andrew Currie, though a Selkirkshire man, passed a great part of his life at Earlston, where he learned that art of modelling which was to bring him fame as the creator of the James Hogg statue at St Mary's Loch, the Wallace statue at Stirling, and characteristic representations of "Edie Ochiltree" and others which fill the niches of the Edinburgh Scott Monument.

MUSIC.

In music there are fewer names. Robert Johnston, a native of Duns, of whom little is known, was a sixteenth-century composer. Some of his work is to be found in the British Museum. Thomas Legerwood Hately, composer of many fine psalm tunes, belonged to Greenlaw. George Hogarth, author of a *History of Music*, hailed from Carfrae, Channelkirk. His daughter was the wife of Charles Dickens.

SPHERE OF LITERATURE.

In the sphere of pure literature, Sir Walter Scott is the commanding personality. One, at least, of the Waverleys is connected with our county. *The Bride of Lammermoor* is a striking instance of the transference of a Galloway tragedy to the south-east of Scotland. Berwickshire references occur in some of the other novels. Scott's drama of *Halidon Hill* has its locale in our shire. He began but did not finish a romance in which Thomas the Rhymer was to be the chief figure. In the *Minstrelsy* and in *Sir Tristrem* he gave the Seer of Ercildoune fresh notoriety in literary annals. He was on terms of intimacy with most of the Merse families, and at Mertoun House he wrote his *Eve of St John* and the beautiful description of *Christmas on Tweedside*. Berwickshire blood ran in his veins on both sides of his house. His favourite view was from a Berwickshire hillside, and his dust rests in Berwickshire soil.

Mrs Robert Logan's *St Johnstoun* and *Restalrig* had a wide vogue in their day. George Cupples, author of the *Green Hand*, said to be the finest sea-story in the language, was born at Legerwood Manse. His *Weird of Wantonwalls* has an interesting local setting.

JOURNALISM.

On the journalistic side James Black, Editor of the *Morning Chronicle*, was born in a ploughman's cottage at Burnhouses. James Cleghorn, from Duns, was first Editor of *Blackwood's Magazine*. Andrew Wilson, son of the Lauder missionary, edited *The Times of India* and wrote *The Abode of Snow*.

William Brockie, born at Lauder East Mains, edited various journals, was an accomplished linguist, and wrote *The History of Coldingham Priory*, besides many other works. Henderson Scott edited the *Edinburgh Courant*, and Lord Riddell, from Duns, was a great newspaper proprietor and a force in London journalism. James George Edgar, from Hutton, was a prolific writer of boys' stories. Religious writers were Robert Ainslie, from Berrywell, Burns' companion on his Border tour; Alexander Hislop, from Duns, author of *The Two Babylons*, and James Purves, from Chirnside.

Among historians, George Barry wrote the *History of Orkney*, and George Ridpath, minister of Stichill and Hume, an exhaustive Border history, which his brother Philip, minister of Hutton, prepared for publication. Dr James Taylor, from Greenlaw, wrote many historical works, the best known of them being his *Pictorial History of Scotland* and *The Great Historic Families of Scotland*.

POETRY.

In the realm of poetry, my own early book, published 43 years ago when I was still a young probationer, contains an account of no fewer than 84 men and women who have written, I will not say first- or perhaps even second-class verse, but much of which is remembered yet, at least in the localities from which its singers sprang. Dr James Grainger, a Duns native, wrote a lengthy didactic poem on "The Culture of the Sugar Cane." Ralph Erskine's *Gospel Sonnets* has been frequently reprinted. Dr George Henderson of Chirnside, besides compiling the *Popular Rhymes of Berwickshire*, wrote many verses in praise of his native haunts. Names worthy of mention are Francis Crow, William Chisholm, William Air Foster, George Deans, Christopher Dawson, George Paulin, with Thomas Telford, Andrew Wanless, and Robert Maclean Calder—exiles in Canada—who all sang feelingly of scenes and memories of a shire which to them was always "home."

OTHER SPHERES.

Great publishers were the Earlston brothers Carter, Robert, Walter, and Peter, founders of what in its day was the most

famous book-store in New York. Of leading agriculturists I need only mention John Wilson of Edington Mains; the Robertsons of Ladykirk, and the Scotts of Mertoun. It was a Berwickshire man, James Small, who invented the swing plough.

SOME EXPLANATION.

To sum up this discursive and, I fear, somewhat tiresome essay, what is the explanation for Berwickshire's place in the Scottish Scene? There is, first of all, its historical evolution. He could be no weakling who lived amid the stress and strain of

Old unhappy far-off things and battles long ago.

Strong men were needed then, and, as we have seen, strong men found their niche in many varied capacities. Ancestry must have something to say for itself. A frontier shire could hardly fail to create character and character to reproduce itself as generation succeeded generation. Patriotism which filled the breast of the fathers must surely have run in the blood of their children. Love of country and of kin is the strongest of all emotions and, wedded with the religious sense, nothing can stand against it. Have not those instincts of religion which touched the soul of the by-gones conduced in no small measure to evoke the quiet, reflective, philosophic temper of the sons of the Merse, developing in them a love of learning, a flair for theology, and a passion for scientific study which has characterised so many Berwickshire folk both past and present? Lineage must be a clue in the creation of those who have occupied high places in so many fields. The Anglo-Saxon breed is said to have implanted itself so strongly in this East March of ours that ethnologists go the length of asserting it to be the well-head of the English language itself. The Saxon colonisation of Northumbria and the steady conflict which ensued between the invaders and the Romanised Celts resulted in the almost complete extirpation of the ancient British race from the whole seaboard between Tweed and Forth. King Ida accomplished his work with such thoroughness that from the sixth century onwards it may be said all the region on both sides of the Cheviots ceased to be British and to become predominantly Anglo-Saxon, so much so, that one

patient and competent investigator sees in the population of Berwickshire a more vigorous Saxon element than anywhere else, with a Saxon vernacular still of the purest. The people of Berwickshire, he says, are more English than the English themselves.

And what of climate and the charm of landscape—sea and hill, the level plain, the outlook on far vistas? All must be contributory elements towards the moulding of a people for whose place on any roll of honour, as well as in the work of everyday, Berwickshire has never need to blush. Few shires have done so well. We are proud of this long line of gallants on the local scene. And all we must hope for is that, with the tides of modern civilisation sweeping to the remotest hamlets, many others will carry forward its good name into far-flung centuries.

Reports of Meetings for the Year 1936.

1. GRAHAMSLAW CAVES AND BOWMONT FOREST.

THE first meeting of the year 1936 was held on Wednesday, 20th May.

The morning was dry with an unkindly north-east wind, but there were several bright intervals during the day which were much appreciated.

One hundred and thirty members met the President—Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D.—at Grahamslaw. A grass field was crossed on foot, and from the top of the bank looking down on Kale Water the Rev. Peter Gunn gave an interesting account of the prehistoric caves, said to date from 1000 B.C., and of the ruined house of Haughhead. Both the house and caves have covenanting associations.

The situation of Grahamslaw house above the high sloping bank with the Kale taking a wide sweep below and all pleasantly wooded made such a picture of quiet beauty that the Secretary was more than once asked if it would be possible to buy the house or build nearby.

A move was next made to the saw-mill about a mile farther along the road, from where a walk of some three miles through Bowmont Forest was begun. In the unavoidable absence of Mr J. C. Scott, the head forester, Mr Leven acted as leader, giving several short talks at various points during the walk and making of it a most interesting and instructive part of the day and greatly enjoyed by those who took part in it. Several fine views of the Cheviots and the Teviot valley added to the interest of the walk.

On returning to the cars a number of members drove to Kelso, where tea was in readiness at the Ednam House Hotel. Four new members were elected: Mrs E. S. Bosanquet, Rock Moor, Alnwick; Colonel J. Carysfort Loch, C.B.E., House of Narrow Gates, St Boswells; Mrs Scott-Aiton, Legerwood, Earlston; Lt.-Colonel W. M. Logan-Home, Edrom House, Berwickshire.

The wood Stitchwort (*Stellaria nemorum*) was gathered during the day.

2. DAWYCK, DRUMELZIER, AND TWEEDSMUIR.

Perfect weather brought 150 members and friends to meet the President at Dawyck, many having come long distances. Mr Balfour's inability to be present was greatly regretted, and the President gave a short talk before the party was taken round by the head gardener and his assistant.

There is nothing remaining of the original Keep at Dawyck, which was replaced in 1715 by a harled house. This gave way in 1828-30 to the present building, which was added to in 1877. The estate has been in the hands of only three families: Veitches to the end of the seventeenth century, Naesmyths to the end of the nineteenth century, and since then the present owner's family of Balfour. All have been extensive planters: the first horsechestnuts in Scotland in 1650; the first larches in 1725; two of the earliest Douglas firs are at Dawyck; all the world's spruces and nearly all the world's firs and larches can be seen here; the original Dawyck Beech, now world-famous as a grafted tree, and many other remarkable trees. There is an extensive collection of Rhododendrons and other shrubs, and much interest was taken in the fine show of pheasants which include species from the Himalayas, Formosa, and China. A group of Japanese deer were sighted in the park, but nothing was seen of the Red Jungle fowl (from India), Capercaillie (from Finland), or Reeve's pheasants, which have been introduced wild in the woods. The Heronry which has been known to exist since 1496 was a point of interest.

Much longer time than could be allowed might have been spent at Dawyck; indeed many felt that the whole day would have been too short to appreciate the natural treasures gathered and planted there.

A move was next made to the Church at the tiny village of Drumelzier. The President spoke and the minister, the Rev. D. S. Sempill, added a few words and showed the communion plate.

A short time was then spent in visiting the spot, after which a move was made to see the Castle, an ancient stronghold of the Tweedie family, and now used as part of the farm buildings at Drumelzier Place.

The 10-mile drive to Tweedsmuir was a thing of beauty;

the open valley with its rounded hills was flooded with sunlight and colour, the June sky with big white clouds seeming to hold quiet guard over all.

The church of Tweedsmuir was described by the President, who is its minister.

3. POLWARTH AND MARCHMONT.

The third meeting of the year 1936 took place on Thursday, 23rd July.

In spite of a very wet morning and the heavy rain which continued during the greater part of the day, 170 members and friends met the President at Polwarth village. It had been hoped to have the talk by the ancient Thorn Tree which, in the middle of the village green, takes the place of the more usual cross in Polwarth, but the weather conditions made the more confined space of the village hall both necessary and preferable. Mr Smith, one of the oldest inhabitants, spoke of Allan Ramsay's song, *Polart on the Green*, in which both the village and the thorn have been immortalised. The present thorn, carefully guarded within stout railings, is a true descendant, and appears to have several younger members which, in due course, may be expected to carry on the tradition.

The ancient village, the home of many crafts, is now but a shadow of what it was, with the smithy closed, the bakehouse a ruin, the shoemakers—who held the distinction of tanning their own leather in the burn near by, are gone, and with them the tailors and masons and many others. Members walked round to see the various points of interest, including two old wells known as the black well and the butter well.

A move was then made to the Church, where the minister, Mr Grimwood, welcomed everyone and gave a spirited address which was full of originality and interest. There is said to have been a church at Polwarth since A.D. 600. The thirteenth-century font, which stands by the gate, was dug up in the churchyard. The open roof, axe-hewn timbers, funeral bell dated 1697, are all treasures of the quiet little church, as are also the altar rails which still remain standing. Here, too, is the famous vault in which Sir Patrick Home was safely hidden for many days while food was brought to him by his daughter

Lady Grizel Baillie. The outside of the Church was inspected carefully and with interest, in spite of the rain which continued without intermission.

A move was next made to Marchmont House, where members were met by Mrs McEwen who acted most charmingly as guide in the unavoidable absence of Captain McEwen, who was detained in London on important parliamentary duties. The present house was built in 1760, and replaced the former Redbraes Castle, a small part of which still remains standing in the grounds. The ceilings are very fine examples of the work of the brothers Adam, and most of the inside modernising, including the beautiful music-room, was done by Sir Robert Lorimer. The house contains a great treasure in the Warden Standard, one of the oldest flags in Scotland. This is now carefully preserved in an upright position between two sheets of plate-glass, but might, as Mrs McEwen told members, very easily have been lost. When Marchmont was bought by Captain McEwen's late father, quantities of old books were purchased by an Edinburgh dealer, and it was round a bundle of these that this flag was later found to have been tied! Fortunately the dealer's mind took in other matters of interest as well as books, and so the standard eventually returned to its rightful home.

On the way back to the cars members walked through the gardens, but these were not seen to advantage as everything hung sadly under the rain, although overhead the weather was at last trying to improve.

Twenty-three members sat down to tea with the President in the Castle Hotel, Greenlaw, and the following new members were elected: Miss Margaret Briggs, Thornington, Mindrum; Alexander Rea, The Hollies, Shorncliffe, Northumberland; R. Stormonth Darling, Rosebank, Kelso; Thomas Hood, Linhead, Cockburnspath.

3A. NEWHAM BOG.

An informal meeting for the study of flowers and insects was held at Newham Bog, Northumberland, on Thursday, 16th July.

The morning was fine, and some 26 members and friends

met the Vice-President—Colonel G. F. T. Leather—at Newham railway station.

The presence of Dr A. H. Evans—the father of the Club—gave distinction to the day. The bog was searched by various groups of members, but the list of flowers found was by no means so exhaustive as those recorded from the meeting in 1860.

The Coralroot (*Corallorhiza innata*), unfortunately, eluded all searchers, but the Marsh Helleborine (*Epipactis palustris*) was in full bloom. Larger Wintergreen (*Pyrola rotundifolia*), the Frog Orchis (*Habenaria viridis*), Gipsywort (*Lycopus europæus*), Purple Loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*), Greater Skullcap (*Scutellaria galericulata*), Grass of Parnassus (*Parnassia palustris*), Great Spearwort (*Ranunculus Lingua*), Lesser Spearwort (*R. Flammula*), Hemp Agrimony (*Eupatorium cannabinum*), Common Agrimony (*Agrimonia Eupatoria*) were also found, along with other of the more usual plants.

A number of butterflies and moths were seen, but nothing of special interest was noted. Horse-flies were unpleasantly numerous, and were probably responsible for the rather short time spent by many in this interesting place.

Newham Bog has been suggested as worthy of being taken over by the National Trust, and, as Dr Evans pointed out, the place must be the trust of our Club until such time as it is so taken over.

4. DUNSTANBURGH, BIRDS, GEOLOGY, AND THE CASTLE.

The fourth meeting of the year 1936 was held on Wednesday, 12th August. After a night of heavy rain a smiling morning brought 190 members and friends to meet the Vice-President at Dunstanburgh. Mr J. M. Craster gave a short talk on the birds of the district and bird-watching in general. This keen and patient observer brings an enthusiasm to his subject which is most inspiring.

The next talk was on the geology of the district, by Professor Edmund Garwood, who was the first geologist to “discover” much of this part of the Northumbrian coast. Professor Garwood suggested that those of the members who cared to do so might drive two miles farther south after the meeting

was over. This opportunity was made use of later by a few interested members, who greatly enjoyed and profited by Professor Garwood's helpful guidance.

After the geological talk Mr Craster took members round the cliffs to see a fulmar petrel chick and its parents, which was all that remained, at this late date, of the many pairs of this interesting bird with its marvellous powers of gliding.

A heavy thunder-shower which came over from the sea with great suddenness caused a rush for the rather meagre points of shelter, but less than half an hour saw the sun shining once more and the rain dried up and forgotten. After lunch Mr Hunter Blair spoke on Dunstanburgh Castle and its history, and this interesting and racy talk held the attention of all with Mr Blair's usual power.

Colonel Leather thanked all those who had spoken, and said the meeting was particularly fortunate in having three speakers who were each such masters of their subject.

Several botanical specimens and notes of interest were made during the day. Golden Dock (*Rumex maritimus*), Procumbent Oxalis (*Oxalis corniculata*) were found. Lovage (*Ligusticum Scotium*) and Hound's Tongue (*Cynoglossum officinale*), both of which were gathered here by a member some forty years ago, were carefully searched for, but without success. Spearwort (*Ranunculus Lingua*).

The following new members were elected: Charles Howson, Lumley Thicks, Fencehouses, Co. Durham, and Mrs Howson, Lumley Thicks, Fencehouses, Co. Durham.

5. BEANLEY PLANTATION CAMP, CRAWLEY TOWER AND CAMP, BRONZE AGE CIST AT RODDAM.

The fifth meeting of the year 1936 was held on Thursday, 17th September.

A pleasant and promising morning brought 85 members and friends to meet the Vice-President at Beanley Plantation Camp. In welcoming those present, Colonel Leather expressed the regret of the President who was unable to be at the meeting, and mentioned that it was forty-six years since the Club last visited Beanley and that one person present on that occasion was again out to-day—Professor Gray Turner of Mitford and London.

Mr Thomas Wake of the Newcastle Antiquaries then spoke in a most interesting manner of the many camps similar to this in which members now stood which were scattered over a wide district, and in connection with the origin of which there was still much uncertainty. It seemed, however, most likely that these camps were early Bronze Age. Heather and bracken made it difficult to follow the outlines of the camp, but Mr Wake went round and pointed out the main features. Mr Newbigin then said a few words about the incised stones—cup and ring markings—which are also to be found in the district, and reminded members that two very fine specimens from Beanley are now in Alnwick Museum.

There was, unfortunately, a certain amount of cloud and haze on the horizon, which prevented the full beauty of the fine view being enjoyed.

After lunch a move was made to Crawley Tower, where Mr Hunter Blair spoke. The name, Mr Blair pointed out, was not, as had been supposed, from "The Camp on the Hill," but from "Craw-lay," good Northumbrian for "The Crows' Hill." This tower was first mentioned in the early thirteenth century, but had been a ruin since 1541.

The Rectangular Camp at Crawley was then pointed out by Mr Wake, who mentioned other rectangular sites in the North Tyne area and in Redesdale. It was possible that the idea of building rectangular earthworks was got from the Romans. A Roman road known as the Devil's Causeway is partly traceable near the Camp.

An ending of great interest was added to the meeting by the visit to a newly opened Bronze Age Cist at Roddam. This had been excavated privately, and the teeth, a small portion of skull-bone, and a food-vessel found were later on show at Roddam Hall.

One new member was elected: Mrs McEwen, Marchmont, Berwickshire.

5A. THE STAG ROCKS—AUTUMN MIGRANTS.

An informal meeting for the study of birds was held at Bamburgh on Tuesday, 29th September. Twenty-two members and friends gathered at the Stag Rocks. Mr J. M. Craster

acted as leader, and took the party some little way along the coast to the shelter of a ridge of rock, where he gave a talk on bird-watching, with details of the birds which might be found along the shore at the present time and which he himself had watched here. Unfortunately the wind rose quickly, and while it tossed the incoming tide into a very fine display of white-crested waves and breakers against a leaden sky, it was not conducive either to bird-feeding or watching, and, while several of the more enthusiastic members did some private exploring, the larger number left for home earlier than would have been the case had the morning weather continued.

6. BERWICK—ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING.

The annual business meeting of the year 1936 was held on Wednesday, 30th September.

No outing was held in the morning, as the meeting at Bambergh had taken place the previous day. Members met the President for lunch at the King's Arms Hotel, and afterwards adjourned to the Small Assembly Hall to hear the Presidential Address, which was entitled "Berwickshire as a Factor in the Development of the Scottish Scene in its History and Cultural Life." Dr W. S. Crockett gave an able and exhaustive paper on this wide subject, and the address will prove most valuable as a contribution to the Club's *History*. Dr Crockett then thanked the members for the honour of being their President during the past year, and nominated as his successor in office Colonel G. F. T. Leather, the Vice-President. Colonel Leather thanked the Club for thus making him President for the second time, and asked them to express to Dr Crockett their appreciation of his work and interest during the past year.

The following business was then transacted:—

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

In spite of a season with an excessive rainfall, the Club has been fortunate in having fine weather for all save one of its field-meetings. This was in July on the occasion of visiting Polwarth and Marchmont when, in spite of heavy and continuous rain, 190 members and friends attended. The June

meeting enjoyed particularly fine weather for Dawyck and Tweedsmuir, while at Dunstanburgh in August the attendance was 220. Besides the usual five monthly meetings, two informal meetings for the study of birds, flowers and insects were carried out successfully, being attended by twenty-six in July and twenty-two in September.

Colonel G. F. T. Leather, Vice-President, represented the Club when, in conjunction with other Societies, representations were made to the Air Minister against the proposal to use the Northumberland coast for bombing practice.

On the 17th of February, after a two hours' conference in London, the Air Minister agreed to leave this important feeding-ground of migratory birds to enjoy its present privileges and peace. The grateful thanks of the Club are due to Colonel Leather for his prompt and helpful attendance at the conference.

The Club has lost by death the following members during the year: Dr James McWhir, an ex-President and Editing Secretary; Lt.-Colonel S. Y. du Plat Taylor, John S. Boyd, E. R. Smail, Miss Balfour, Capt. H. H. Liddell-Grainger, James Hood, D. Norman Ritchie, James Millar.

Seventeen new members have been elected during the year.

The following notes of interest have been received:—

Ornithology.—Goldfinch (*Carduelis carduelis*) are reported by Mr T. M'G. Tait on 18th December 1935 at New Water Haugh, Berwick.

Bar-tailed Godwit: The last of four is reported by Mr Tait on 30th December 1935 on the shore at Berwick.

Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europæus*): A specimen was seen at Catcleugh on 26th and 30th June of this year by Mr R. Craigs, and from Ancrum, Roxburghshire, in July, by Mr W. R. Easton.

Pied Flycatcher (*Muscicapa Latirostris*): A male in Deadwood on 5th July, the first Mr Craigs has seen in Redesdale, and from Jed Water by Mr W. R. Easton.

During the last week in March, writes Mr R. Craigs, a dead male blackbird was picked up in Charlton Dene, north of Alnwick. There was a ring on one leg which was sent to me, The ring bore the number 764957, Vogelwarte, Heligoland, Germania. I sent the ring to Professor Dr R. Drost of the Observatory for Bird Migration at Heligoland. The said bird

was marked 25 Juni 1935 bei Sterup Kreis Flensburg (Schleswig), Germany.

The Kingfisher (*Alcedo ispida*): Mr W. R. Easton reports that it is much more plentiful on Teviot-Kirkbank-Nisbet stretch than has been the case for some time.

Botany.—*Claytonia alsinoides* is reported from Bonkyl, Berwickshire, in May of this year.

Oxalis corniculata is reported from Dunstanburgh Castle in August, both by Mr J. Brown.

Entomology.—The Large Heath Butterfly (*C. tiphon*) was found in fair numbers in the end of June and beginning of July in Upper Redesdale; reported by Mr R. Craigs.

The Ringlet (*A. hyperanthus*) was discovered in a new station in Redesdale, Mr Craigs reports.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Mr R. H. Dodds reported that expenses had been particularly heavy during the past year and that the balance in hand was at the moment 11d., but he hoped to improve matters another season.

Colonel Leather suggested that the entrance fee be increased from 10s. to 20s.

Captain Collingwood thought that 15s. would be enough, but Mr Short moved that the matter be left as at present for another year, and this was seconded by Mr Duncan and agreed to by the meeting.

The re-election of the officials was proposed and seconded.

The Secretary read a list of suggestions for places of meeting sent in by members, and it was agreed to leave the selection in the hands of the Council.

On the motion of Mr Dodds, the meeting thanked Mrs Bishop for acting as delegate to the British Association Meeting at Blackpool, and reappointed her to act next year.

Mr Oliver Hilson brought forward the matter of the proposed widening of Kelso Bridge, and after some discussion the following resolution was approved: "We view with grave concern the proposal of the Roxburghshire County Council to widen Kelso Bridge as being destructive of Rennie's masterpiece, which is now regarded as a national heritage."

Colonel Leather suggested that it would be advisable to co-opt two members of the Club to sit on the Council. He proposed that no rule be made to that effect at present, but that the Council be allowed to try the suggestion for a year to see how it worked. Mr Herbert seconded and the meeting agreed.

Colonel Leather said that it seemed to him that the field-meetings were now becoming unmanageably large, and that members be limited to bringing with them one non-member.

The Secretary was opposed to this arbitrary limitation, as members would themselves be unable to attend meetings when they had friends staying with them, and also held that there was no confusion or delay at meetings beyond what must necessarily arise where numbers were moving from place to place, and felt that courtesy and goodwill could overcome these things much more successfully than red tape. After some discussion it was agreed to leave this matter in the hands of the Council.

Mr Porteous drew attention to the shooting of an Osprey at Holy Island last year and another in Berwickshire this year, and thought that the Club should censure the shooting of all birds which were becoming rare in our area.

Mr Dodds spoke of the work done in connection with the old Cross at Crosshall, near Eccles, Berwickshire, and stated that this was now satisfactory completed.

A testimonial written by Charles Darwin for the Club's founder—Dr Johnston—in 1852 was produced and read.

The following new members were elected: William Ryle Elliot, Birgham, Coldstream; Miss Grace Agnes Elliot, Birgham, Coldstream; Mrs M. J. Playfair, Wester Park, Coldstream; David Tayler Ritch, British Linen Bank, Jedburgh; Miss Nora Thomson, Milfield House, Jedburgh; Mrs W. Brownlow, Swansfield House, Alnwick; Miss Agnes F. Renton, Castle Terrace, Berwick; and Miss Mina Renton, Castle Terrace, Berwick.

THE LEG FROM A ROMAN BRONZE STATUE FOUND AT MILSINGTON.

By JAMES CURLE, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot.

ON 23rd February 1820, Sir Walter Scott wrote to Lord Montagu telling him of the find in a bog on the farm of Milsington of the limb of a bronze figure, full size, with a spur on the heel. He asks that the find should be sent provisionally to Abbotsford, and to be allowed, if it should seem really curious, to make a search for the rest of the statue. "That a Roman statue," he adds, "for such it seems, of that size should be found in so wild a place has something very irritating to the curiosity." Lord Montagu replied giving him "full authority to howk for this Castle of Otranto figure that has as yet only shown one leg."

At Milsington there is still a tradition of treasure waiting to be found in the Pot Syke, and perhaps it was there that the discovery was made. We have no information whether Sir Walter searched for further fragments. The bronze leg seems to have been sent to Dalkeith, and for a hundred years to have remained there in the Duke of Buccleuch's Charter room, until in 1920 it was rediscovered and sent to the National Museum of Antiquities. During these years the spur has vanished from the heel, but there has been preserved with the leg a curious heavy spheroid object, which Sir George Macdonald has identified as the base upon which once stood a figure of Victory, which must have been found with the leg, or be the result of Sir Walter Scott's suggested further search.

The leg, which is full size, has been hacked off below the knee, but the shoe is there, with its heavy sole, and leather straps that laced it to the foot and round the ankle like a puttee. The form of the shoe is sufficient to prove, if proof be needed, that the statue was Roman. In the heel there is a small hole, where the spur must have been fixed. It is clear that the whole figure was gilded. The statue must have been one of real

importance, and there can be little doubt that it could represent no one but an Emperor. From the form of the shoe it has been inferred that it belongs to the beginning of the second century—the Emperor was probably Trajan. If this dating is correct, we may feel certain that the statue was never erected in Scotland, for it is doubtful whether in Trajan's reign any Roman forces were in occupation north of the Cheviots; but even if it belonged to a somewhat later period we must remember that in Scotland as well as in the north of England the Romans never passed beyond the stage of a military occupation—frontier forts linked by military roads. Peaceful years and settled life never came to evolve the forts into towns. The garrisons were auxiliary troops in which the officers alone might be found of Italian origin. It is highly improbable that the garrison of one of these outposts, with their precarious hold on the north, could have set up a splendid Imperial statue. The military zone with its auxiliary cohorts extended a long way south of the line of the Great Wall. It is only when we come to York or Chester that we find in the great Legionary fortresses established there, that permanency of occupation that would permit of the erection of a monumental figure of an Emperor, resplendent in gilded bronze, seated on his horse.

Whatever we have learned from the excavation of Roman sites in Scotland and in the North of England, one feature is always present, the buildings and rebuildings, the changes that tell of forces now advancing, now retreating, the whole ending in disaster. We know that the forts and the Wall of Hadrian itself were more than once overwhelmed. About the year A.D. 158, in the great Brigantian rising, the whole of the North was aflame with insurrection. Again, somewhere in the reign of Commodus there was defeat, and Scotland was lost. The northern tribes may have sacked York, leaving its altars overthrown, its statues cast down, its buildings in flames, and retreated laden with plunder.

But how did the bronze leg find a resting-place high up in Borthwick water at Milsington, separated by many miles from the Dere Street, the road which we know must have carried the Roman traffic? There must have been many tracks across the Cheviots known to the native population; tracks through desolate hill country undrained and marshy, and covered with

scrub. The Dere Street itself was probably a native pathway long before the Romans used it, and perhaps also some of the old drove roads, now deserted and disused, that here and there are to be found threading their way across the hills. One of these drove roads lies to the west of Milsington, and forms a dividing line between it and the neighbouring property of Hoscote. Looking across the Borthwick water to the south, one can see the parallel dykes running southward between Broadlie and Muselie, which mark the track of the road. It comes from the north through Peeblesshire, and entering Selkirkshire crosses Yarrow and Ettrick. It passes south over the Teviot by Commonsides, runs past the Maiden Paps and the Ninestane Rig, and on by the farm of Shaws down to Hermitage and the Liddle, thence over Bewcastle Waste to Gilsland and the south. There are men still alive who recall the Highland drovers marching along it, and droves of cattle so long that the foremost beasts of the herd were on Broadlie height before the last had left Henwoodie Common. It was the road along which Robin Oig McCombich and Harry Wakefield, in Scott's tragic tale of *The Two Drovers*, were taking their cattle to the south. Perhaps the Captain of Bewcastle, when he rode to harry Jamie Telfer of the fair Dod Head, may have used it. But the track must belong to far more ancient history. I was looking across the Borthwick one day in the early spring, when my eye caught the dykes running southwards. "What is that?" I said to Mr Matthew Rodger of Deanburnhaugh, my companion, pointing to them. "That's the road," he said, "they drove the black cattle from Falkirk Tryst," and then he gave me a thrill of discovery when he added—"That's the road to York."

POLWARTH CHURCH.

By Rev. W. E. GRIMWOOD.

ON the occasion of his visit to this district in 1933 the Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D., wrote a letter to the local papers in which he said: "Polwarth Kirk is an idyll of loveliness, and must be seldom surpassed in any of the sacred surroundings within our land." It is beautifully situated in the very centre of the Parish, and lies midway between Duns and Greenlaw. It is not known when the first Church was built, but Miss Warrender (a descendant of the Homes of Polwarth), in her book, *Marchmont and the Homes of Polwarth*, says: "Ten centuries have passed since the pious zeal of those far-distant days dedicated a Church here to St Mungo, the beloved saint the memory of whose miracles and blameless life was still fresh in the land." The Rev. G. A. Frank Knight, D.D., F.R.S.E., who paid a visit to this Church, says that "Polwarth was one of the places in which St Mungo built a Church in a Parish which had lately been desolated by raids from Anglo-Saxons."

On the outside of the south wall of the Church there is a tablet setting forth in Latin that "A Temple was built here before the year of grace 900, but in course of time fallen into ruin, was repaired by Lord John Sinclair of Herdmanston, it was fresh built, and augmented by the addition of a bell-tower A.D. 1703."

From these and other references we gather that in all probability the first Church was planted in the sixth century. There is record of the Church being re-dedicated to St Mungo in 1242 by Bishop David de Bernham. In 1378 the Church was repaired by Lord John Sinclair. And in 1703 the present Church was built, with the addition of a tower, by Sir Patrick Home, first Earl of Marchmont. Another interesting note is that in 1296 Adam Lamb, "the parson of the Church of Paulesworth, swore fealty to Edward I."

It was of the Church prior to the present one that the story of Sir Patrick Home's concealment in the vault beneath the Church is related. He suffered on account of his religious convictions. To quote Lady Murray, Lady Grisell Baillie's daughter: "For a month Sir Patrick lived in this dismal hiding-place. The only light that reached him was through the narrow slit at the end of the vault, as it was too great a risk to have any artificial light inside. Reading was impossible: but he got through the long hours by repeating to himself Buchanan's version of the Psalms, which he knew by heart, and which he remembered to his dying day. Every night his daughter Grisell came by stealth, carrying him food and drink, and enlivening his solitude with the home news. The first glimmerings of dawn sent her hurrying homewards, fearful of being surprised by one of the parties of soldiers that were scouring the country in search of her father." Lady Grisell, a young woman of eighteen at the time, had to purloin food from the table to keep the servants ignorant of the matter. On one occasion her little brother Sandy turned to Lady Polwarth and said, "Mother, will ye look at Grisell? While we have been eating our broth, she has eaten up the whole sheep's head!" The general belief is that this vault in which Sir Patrick hid in 1683 is a small hole. It is anything but that, for it is 12 to 13 feet deep and it extends the full length and breadth of the Church. The entrance to the vault in those days was by means of a door in the *west* end wall of the vault, reached by stone steps, and now covered by the tower. Lady Grisell, of course, used the hole in the *east* end of the vault, now sealed up by a grating, and through which four coffins may be seen resting on the floor of the vault.

The exterior of the Church to-day is practically as it was in 1703. Objects of special interest include the Orange and Crown on the apex of the gable at the east end of the Church. After Sir Patrick escaped from the vault he lived for some years in the Netherlands, and when William of Orange came to the English throne he created Sir Patrick first Earl of Marchmont, and gave him permission to use an orange under the crown. On the top of the Tower is a peculiar Finial. The Rev. D. W. Mackay, minister of the Scots Church, Rotterdam, told the present minister of Polwarth that on a tower of one of the

churches in Rotterdam was a finial similar to that on Polwarth Church tower. That seemed to emphasize the connection between Holland and Polwarth.

On the S.W. corner of the tower is a sun-dial with the words, "The hour is gained that well you spend." The armorial bearings of the Hume family adorn the tower also and recall the Crusades. The three doors on the south side of the Church were for the use of the Congregation, the Minister, and the Laird, before the tower was built. In the Churchyard stands the original tub-shaped Norman Font which was discovered by a boy at the back of the Church. It is a plain bowl 21 inches high and 28 inches in diameter externally, and 22 inches in diameter and $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in depth, inside measurement.

The interior of the Church was very plain to within the closing years of the nineteenth century. The walls were unplastered and the stone unpointed random rubble. In 1928 certain necessary repairs and painting were effected and a slight orientation introduced, but it still retains its old-fashioned charm and its sweet, if severe, simplicity. There are many objects of interest here. The old whitewashed axe-hewn rafters. The pews that have been pieced and repieced. The Communion Cups, 1712, "the gift of Lady Jean Hume, Lady Polwarth." The Communion Tokens, 1811. The Funeral Bell, 1715, to frighten away evil spirits. The Collection Ladles. The Pulpit Valance, made by Lady Grisell, and gifted to the Church. The famous Laudian Rails, reminding us of Archbishop Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury 1633. According to the late Rev. James F. Leishman, to whom we were indebted for the information, and who communicated it to the Ecclesiological Society, these Altar Rails are the only ones left north of the Tweed. The primary object of the Altar Rail was the protection of the Sanctuary.

There is also the Laird's Loft in the Tower with its unique "Bole Hole" in the wall, and a wooden shutter which could be closed when the Laird wished. There was also a hatch in the floor of the Loft which was reached by means of a hidden ladder in a recess in the vestibule. The bell-ringer had to use this means of access to the Belfry. He was not allowed to go up the Laird's Stair. Perhaps the Laird also used the secret passage when he was tired of the sermon.

The Bell in the Tower was given to the Kirk Session of Polwarth by Lady Grizel Kar, Countess of Marchmont 1697.

Sir Patrick Home, first Earl of Marchmont, found his last resting-place in the Canongate Churchyard, Edinburgh. His faithful daughter, Lady Grisell Baillie, was laid to rest in Mellerstain.

BRITISH ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE: BLACKPOOL MEETING.

9TH TO 16TH SEPTEMBER 1936.

By Mrs BISHOP.

A LANCASHIRE newspaper described the meeting thus: "Blackpool, most famous of holiday towns, became the most renowned of University Cities for one week.

"The vast conference met in thirteen halls scattered all over the town and discussed nearly everything under the sun. During these seven days the veil was lifted on the miracles which have been achieved during recent times in the laboratories of the world. There were at least two thousand scientists assembled in the town."

In the Winter Gardens, to a large and brilliant gathering of Members, Sir Josiah Stamp, G.C.B., G.B.E., D.Sc., F.B.A., delivered his Presidential Address on "The Impact of Science upon Society." It was a wonderful address and delivered in his own inimitable style—every word so clear and distinct. He referred, in the first instance, to the loss the Association sustained in the passing of our Patron King George V and to the honour done by His Majesty King Edward VIII, himself a past President, and now taking the office of Patron. During past years I have heard former Presidents bewail the fact that new discoveries and scientific inventions had outstripped man's development, and it was refreshing to find the theme of the Presidential Address was of paramount interest to every thinking individual. "The whole body of ethics needs to be re-worked in the light of modern corporate relations, from Church and company to cadet corps and the League of Nations. . . . If we are to avoid trouble we must take trouble—scientific trouble. What we have learnt concerning the proper impact of Science upon Society in the past century is trifling compared

with what we have yet to discover and apply. . . . What the Social State and the Industrial World in all its economic ramifications suffer from is maladjustment. The adjustment of new knowledge, new inventions, and novel ideas to a world that has not had time to absorb them and to adjust itself to them. We have spent much and long upon the science of matter. . . . We must turn, at long last, to an equal advance in the Science of Man."

The President of the American Association for Advancement of Science seconded the vote of thanks proposed to Sir Josiah Stamp by that veteran scientist Sir Oliver Lodge. The latter read the Second Lesson in a most impressive manner at the United Service in the Parish Church, where the Lord Bishop of Blackburn preached to a large and interested congregation.

The Educational Section was of supreme interest to me. The President, Sir Richard Livingstone, read a paper on "The Future of Education." He said, "The future, if we are wise enough to see it, lies with adult education. The ideal plan, if we lived in Utopia, might be for everyone to leave school at fifteen and pass into a system where a part of the week was allotted to school, part to earning the living in some practical occupation, the proportions of each ranging with the intellectual abilities of the pupil and the demands of the subject he was studying." A headmaster of a school in Rugby related at some length how the system had been adopted there, and was altogether a great success. (A few days later, when staying near that town, I heard the system highly applauded by townsmen and employers of labour. I met a young student from Scotland who was actually working under the system, thoroughly approving of it and happy in a dual capacity.)

At another morning session, to an eager and expectant audience, a number of ladies delivered papers and gave most interesting addresses. In a discussion on "The pre-School Child," Mrs M. Wintringham opened the discussion and pleaded for "Emergency Open-air Nurseries in the Distressed Areas." Then followed Miss Ishbel MacDonald, who, in a charming manner, and with clear directness, dived into the subject. She held her audience interested from first to last. Dr Susan Isaacs discoursed on "Certain Aspects of Mental Development in the pre-School Child." Other ladies delivered papers, and

that forenoon all present were convinced of the great need for Open-air Nursery Schools in the Distressed Areas. Sir Richard Gregory, Sir John Russell, Sir Kenneth Lee, and many others added their quota to the same section.

There were two evening discourses illustrated by lantern slides. "Plant Hunting and Exploration in Tibet," by Capt. F. Kingdon Ward, was very thrilling. In his travels he discovered lakes and beauty spots hitherto unknown.

Sir James Jeans and other prominent scientists gave lectures in various outlying districts—at Southport, Preston, Lytham St Anne's, etc.

Two lectures to school-children—"How Maps are Made" and "Favourites of the London Zoo"—were delivered on two afternoons.

It is impossible to give in detail even the names of those who took part in the deliberations of the great meeting.

Blackpool enticed some aged scientists to participate in the Fun Fair, while the wonderful illuminations were switched on from afar by the President, Sir Josiah Stamp, who was at the time on an excursion to the English Lakes.

THE WHIN SILL.

By ROBERT CARR, F.H.A.S.

WAS it an intrusive sheet or was it a lava flow?

George Tate, late of Alnwick, regarded this rock as the most remarkable in the north of England, and in his article on the Basaltic Rocks of Northumberland gives a graphic, minute, and picturesque description of it. I only take exception to the conclusion he draws, namely, that it has been intruded, whereas I hold that the facts, as seen to-day, do not bear out this contention. When this theory was first propounded, seventy or eighty years ago, geology as a science was in its infancy and the Whin Sill was regarded as a unique and unusual phenomenon. Now it is seen that there have been similar flows of lava in many parts of the globe. In 1783 an eruption took place from Skaptar Jökul in Iceland, and there the flood swept on for 50 miles, divided, and went on again. It is 12 miles broad in places, and it filled up ravines from 500–600 feet in depth. Another, in the Snake River region of North America, has covered thousands of square miles beneath its lava. These observations abroad have thrown a new light on the problem of the Whin Sill and the possible manner of its origin. Those who assert its intrusive character * declare that it has been injected between the strata after their deposition and consolidation, and that it was ejected after the deposition of the magnesium limestone formation and forced among the beds as a lateral dyke between the surfaces of stratification. This, in short, is the intrusive theory.

The contention of the other camp is, that it has been an ordinary surface lava flow poured over the strata underneath before anything now above it existed. This I hold to be the true and natural explanation of the facts, and there is no need to have recourse to this far-fetched theory of intrusion. I

* Lebour, in his *Geology of Northumberland*, pp. 92 and 100; Mr G. Tate, *B.N.C. Transactions*, vol. vi, p. 213.

was, therefore, surprised when at our Dunstanburgh meeting Professor Garwood gave his adherence to the intrusive theory in the talk he so kindly gave us on the geology of the district.

Now, supposing this theory were true, we must assume that there have been very many feet of solid strata above the present level of the Sill, beneath which it was intruded. Where are they? And further, that this tremendous volume of lava, instead of following the line of least resistance (which all forces do) and rushing to the surface, actually squeezed in and lifted the whole of that area some 40 to 200 feet high over an area of 6 miles in width, and held it suspended until it had cooled and hardened.

I am aware, of course, that there are cases where basalt is found embedded in the strata when it has failed to reach the surface; these are intrusions, but are usually on a small scale, as offshoots from vertical dykes, but there is no authenticated instance where a volume of lava like the Whin Sill has been intruded, so I conclude that Hutton and Sedgwick, early geologists, were nearer the truth when they held it to be a lava flow pure and simple, a fissure flow. Professor Lapworth, in his treatise on volcanoes, says,* where the lava is extremely liquid it flows with great rapidity for long distances, catching up all the loose fragments of limestone, wisps of shale, or blocks of sandstone, and burying them in its flood. All these foreign bodies are termed xenoliths and are mostly found in the basement of the flow. Anyone who has seen the waters of the Solway racing over the firth before a western gale can picture what this lava flow would be like. These foreign bodies are now visible in the Sill, but they yield no evidence of its intrusion.

In the shallow sea under which we assume the lava hardened, beds of mud and thin limestone have been deposited over the basalt. It took long ages to do this, as shown by the weathering and erosion. So, after a lengthy period, as revealed in the Harkness Rocks in Budle Bay, there succeeded a second burst of lava, in this sector at any rate, as nothing else could account for the burying up of these shale- and lime-beds in their natural situation and undisturbed within the body of the basalt. All this would be impossible if the flow had been injected.

In the geological survey of the district by Carruthers and

* *Geology Text Book*, p. 53.

Burnett, though they appeared to accept the theory, yet they provide no instance where they bid you pause and take note that in this section you have irrefutable evidence of the truth of the intrusive theory; they have not found even a remnant of the overriding strata. At Little Mill, they say the Sill must have come through the centre of the 4-yard limestone seam, and they have taken for granted that these thin layers on the top are identical with the beds beneath, whereas, to my mind, there were æons and æons of time between. They give no proof of intrusion in their book.*

By faulting, we find the Sill being brought again and again into juxtaposition (*i.e.* alongside) with several of the main limestone seams in the Calcareous limestone series with its 2300 feet of strata, but it is nowhere shown that they ever overlie it.

As to the metamorphic evidence, where it is present it is always on the *floor* of the Sill, as at Little Mill. There the beds above, although stained with iron, show no evidence of heating, and are undisturbed. Taking it all over, it is surprising how little effect the heat has had, either on top or bottom.

I very much doubt if some of the sections given in books to prove this theory have been correctly drawn.† The photograph of the Whin Sill at Cullernose Point which was taken by Professor Garwood and passed round at the meeting, while it shows a wonderfully interesting and intriguing section, very baffling to explain, neither confirms nor confutes the intrusive theory, being only an incident taking place during or immediately after the flow and proving the violent agitation of the whole area at the time. The Professor gives his version of what he sees there, and I give mine; they are only opinions in both cases. What I saw was a beautiful mural ledge of perpendicular basaltic rock, 70 feet high, rushing headlong to the sea, and close beside it in the Neuk called Swine Den, a double fracture has taken place and the panel between them has been crushed, folded, twisted, and broken, then hoisted yards above its natural position, the fault next the Sill has then gaped open and lava from beneath has rushed into the vent with violent

* *Geology of the Alnwick District.*

† Lebour's *Handbook*, figs. 7 and 8; Tate's article, *B.N.C. Transactions*, vol. vi, Nos. 8 and 9.

spouts of ejected steam which have blown an immense fragment of thick sandstone up on the higher layers of the flow, where it still hangs embedded. The shale-beds round the fault have been baked and portions forced into the lava and, mixing up with it, become vitrified. The fault is filled with shale, hard as slates, and the triangular-shaped wedge of lava seen plugging the orifice is Plutonic, risen from these subterranean caverns where Pluto still forges and wields his mighty hammer with thuds which levelled Quetta, wrecked Los Angeles and shook Venice yesterday. A truly interesting section that, proving that while many foreign bodies have been intruded into the Sill, the Sill itself was not intruded, nor could it be.

However, we are all entitled to our opinions on this point, and now that he has both sides of the question, I leave the verdict to the reader.

The Club itself remains strictly neutral, asking only for the facts; and facts, as Robbie Burns, says: "are chiels that winna ding, and canna be disputed."

CHURCH AND CHURCHYARD OF TWEEDSMUIR.

By the Rev. W. S. CROCKETT, D.D.

OF the older parishes in Tweeddale or the County of Peebles, Tweedsmuir (visited by the Club in 1936) is the youngest, and it is the only one whose inauguration can be definitely chronicled. But it is not so young. For the three-hundredth anniversary of its erection as a separate ecclesiastical entity is almost within sight. Prior to 1643, and known as Over or Upper Drumelzier, it constituted a part of the long, somewhat straggling parish of Drumelzier, extending from the tiny village of that name as far as the boundaries of Annandale—in other words, from Merlin's Grave to the sources of the Tweed, a distance of close on a score of miles. How its incumbents performed their pastoral duties throughout so wide an area, and in one so difficult of access as it must have been at those bridgeless and almost roadless days, is not easy to visualise in times so entirely different. And as for the people themselves, to whom the matter of kirk attendance was often a forced affair, it must have been equally awkward and burdensome. Yet, as the Session Records show, apparently they were able to suffer and conquer the odds over a lengthened period, going back to the time when Drumelzier first had a regular ministry soon after the Reformation. It was not until 1643 that the desire for a better order of things assumed definite shape, with the happy result that Drumelzier became disjoined into two portions, one half remaining under its old cognomen, the other and southern portion taking to itself the new designation of Tweedsmuir, indicative of the then almost wholly moorish character of the district. We know, however, that colloquially the name "Tweed Moor" had been applied to it long before that period.

Thirteen ministers have served the charge since 1643. The first of these, Alexander Trotter, translated from the East Lothian parish of Barro (now united with Garvald) had his

presentation from the newly appointed patron, the second Earl of Wigtown, holder of considerable lands in the locality. Trotter began his ministry under unusual circumstances. Neither church nor manse had been prepared for his coming. Where he and his family had their abode, or in what manner he exercised his preaching vocation we have no means of knowing. The Records tell how, over and over again, he bewailed his "sad lot" to the Presbytery, and how the heritors sat still and did nothing, despite all remonstrance. Not until five years had passed was a church set up, and later the humble habitation which became Trotter's home to his death in 1661. This original manse—no bigger than a cottar's house—is now incorporated in the glebe buildings, and bears the date 1662, when no doubt some alterations were made for its second occupant, the Rev. Robert Scott, who was minister from 1662 to 1674.

So, dilatory as the heritors had been, they at least excelled in a choice for their first kirk fabric. For they placed it on one of the pleasantest positions in the parish—the broad, green peninsula between the waters of the Tweed and the Talla, and upon which rose a high alluvial mound, relic of the Ice Age, conspicuous, picturesque, a landmark of much interest, once a British fort, and perhaps also, as is believed, the site of a long-ago Druidical temple—paganism giving place to Christianity. A severely plain and unpretentious-looking edifice it certainly was, as we can gather from a sketch by Francis Grose, the antiquary, who visited the parish in 1790. Grose's picture, by the way, shows three of the circular terraces of the ancient camp with wonderful distinctness, though these have long since become obliterated by frequent graveyard diggings of a later century.

Aged parishioners have often described to me the dilapidated, comfortless condition the church of 1648 had fallen into as years came and went. Accordingly, in 1874, a completely new structure filled its place, having architectural features—a square tower and tall tapering spire—seldom seen in a Scottish rural kirk. Nothing could have so added to the beauty of this upland dale. Lord Cockburn has described the former building as "the most prettily situated church I have seen." Had he known its successor he might have added to his encomium,

attracting, as it does, one's delighted attention so soon as it comes into view hereabouts, on this busy highway running between Edinburgh and the South.

Externally, the church remains as it was sixty-three years since. Internally, however, it has undergone considerable transformation, its original bareness and dullness giving place to adornments which have turned it into a truly beautiful and pleasing, if still a simple, shrine of worship. Stained-glass windows, while they have obscured outlook on the hills and the surrounding foliage, have added to the solemnity of the building, and by their reminders of the Past, must serve to instruct and influence those who study them—not least a younger generation—in the ways of good men. Here, for instance, is a window to the memory of Dr John Ker, born at the Beild in 1819, and baptised in the old church. Professor of Practical Training in the U.P. College, and one of the great preachers of his time, his words fell like a spell upon thousands. His published sermons ran into sixteen editions, a record for that field of literature, while his *Psalms in History and Biography* is a religious classic. And here is a window to Thomas Geddes, born in 1837—just a hundred years ago. Beginning life as a plough-boy, he rose to be Senior Bailie of Edinburgh, and the founder of a prosperous Insurance Corporation. Another window commemorates the parents of John Martin, long tenants of Tweedshaws farm. Their son, who emigrated to America in early youth, became one of Chicago's "cattle-kings." His affection for his native parish was shown in many ways, and all his success he claimed to have come from the quiet reverent example of father and mother, who lie immediately outside the memorial which bears their names. Nan Collins, from Philadelphia, seeing the Martin window, said to me: "That is what I would like to do for my 'ain folk' here." And it was done. "Sower" and "Reaper" preach their unspoken message to every worshipper within those walls.

Here, too, is a brass tablet containing a roll of the parish ministers. And another, which tells that Dr David Welsh was Professor of Church History at Edinburgh University, that he was Moderator of Assembly in 1842, presided at the opening of that of 1843, when he tabled the epoch-making Protest which led to the formation of the Free Church of Scotland.

Welsh belonged to Fruid, nestling under the mass of mighty Hart Fell. He wished to be laid beside his parents, with many generations of his stock, but for some reason or other he rests in St Cuthbert's Churchyard at Edinburgh. Two other tablets, to cousins bearing the same name—Tom Welsh—tell how one of them (a doctor) "fell near Arras while succouring the wounded," the other at the fatal Dardanelles adventure.

The baptismal font, of oak, designed by Sir D. Y. Cameron, R.A., adds its own significance to the little sanctuary, whose high open roof of pine, with illuminated texts running across its white walls, lend grace and dignity to the building. Photographs of former ministers and the two native Professors have been hung up in the inner porchway.

But it is in the outer porch where the most striking memorial has been placed. This is the Soldiers' Shrine. It is of oak-work, modelled from Melrose Abbey and furnished from a tree planted by Sir Walter Scott at Abbotsford. Above are the crests of the Regiments—K.O.S.B. and Royal Scots—in which served no fewer than forty of the parish's gallant men—a surprising number for a district so sparsely populated. Fifteen gave their lives. A central triptych carries their names and at every Armistice-tide the school children repeat them in unison, wondering perhaps what it all means. The Norman doorway, with touches of its Dryburgh counterpart, bears on either side carved representations of Our Lord and His Mother. The Communion plate (1783) and kirk bell (1773), still in use, are sole links between past and present.

The surrounding churchyard, fringed by "a brotherhood of venerable trees," and so picturesquely set in a cup of the hills, cannot but claim our attention. We shall find "sermons in stones" here. On the grassy knoll, and near the kirk entrance, we come face to face with tragic events of the district. Here is a stone chronicling that "George Fleming lost his life in that memorable snow-storm of January 25, 1794." He perished within sight of his own door. The spot is still pointed out. Another stone says that Adam Robertson was "killed by falling from the rocks near Loch Skene, 20th March 1880." "Faithful, honest, true" is his goodly record. Here, too, is the parish's memorial to its "martyr, John Hunter, whose gravestone is in the lower part of this churchyard."

What could be more expressive than these lines above the resting-place of John Blacklaw and his wife, each aged eighty-five, and their daughter aged sixteen:

Death pities not the aged head,
Nor manhood fresh and green,
But blends the locks of eighty-five
With ringlets of sixteen.

Of Jeanie Hutchison, the landlord's daughter of the famous Crook Inn, who was celebrated in a once well-known lyric by Hamilton Paul, the minister of Broughton (an early biographer of Burns), all that her stone says is: "Here lies Jeanie o' the Crook," 1839.

Come down from this hallowed spot, and wander for a little amongst the clustering headstones in the wider part of this "God's Acre." We read on a granite block with crossed pick and shovel, how it was set up "In Memory of the men who died during the progress of the Talla Water Works, 1895-1905, of whom over thirty are interred in this churchyard." What a vast undertaking that was between those years mentioned! Never had the parish so engrossing a period in its long history, hundreds and hundreds of workmen toiling at the task of constructing Edinburgh's main water-supply—that Highland-looking loch which fills the whole valley of the Talla.

We come across a stone to a centenarian, and here is one to a child not a day old. How curiously precise it is—"21 hours"! Memorials to the Welshes are many. Their's was the chief name once on a time—none left now. On that of Thomas Welsh of Earlshaugh (spoken of as the most noted sheepman in the South of Scotland) are those lines breathing a majestic and triumphant Christian hope:

Why should we fear the grave? It is the bed
Where the King lay in state, with angels round,
And hallowed it for evermore to us.
Why should we fear the grave? It is the way
The Conqueror went, and made the very dust
Grow starry with the sparkle of His splendour,
And left the darkness conscious of His presence.

An obelisk erected by Andrew Welsh, Victoria, Australia, "as a tribute of respect and affection to his beloved relatives," recalls the story of the "Resurrectionists" during the early

'thirties of last century. There was a difficulty in ascertaining the exact spot where his friends lay. An old woman, on being consulted, said: "Before ye find David Welsh's body ye'll come to some big stanes—for he was buried when men rubbit kirk-yairds for the young doctors—and his coffin was covered wi' big stanes, and maybe ye'll come on some auld pennies that a man let fa' oot o' his pocket." The searchers found everything as she had told. On a stone to Walter Nichol, who died aged twenty-five, we read this quaint but arresting injunction: "This should teach the young to be sober-minded." Dr John Ker's ancestors lie in a closed-in plot beside the kirk pathway. His own name is on one of the three stones, though he was buried at Edinburgh. On the oldest, going back to 1747, we read:

Man's life is ever on the way
and death is ever nigh:
The moment we begin to live
We all begin to die.
Reader, awake! for death prepare,
Thou in the dust must lie:
One thing demands thy special care,
All else is vanity.

On another (1771) we have this:

Whate'er could die of William Ker
Lies quietly in earth's bosom here:
His better part with heirs of grace,
We hope now dwells in heavenly place.

This hopeful youth at fifteen years
Left all his friends bedewed in tears.
The objects of God's dearest love
Are called, when young, to joys above,
How pious, modest, and sincere,
The coming judgment will declare.

William was a student at Edinburgh. He came home to Tweedshaws at a summer vacation, took brain-fever, and died, muttering with almost his last breath: "Mother, I would like a drink out o' Tweed's Well."

In the extreme north-east corner we come to one of the many pilgrimage spots frequented by Robert Patterson, Scott's "Old Mortality," who is said to have relettered the stone to the Covenanter, John Hunter, already mentioned. It is the only

martyr's grave in the churchyards of the Border. Hunter's companion, James Welsh of Tweedhopefoot, warned him of the approach of the persecuting dragoons when both men were on a visit to Corehead. The two fled over the Ericstane Brae to the heights of the Beef Tub. As they were toiling up the steep narrow path known as the Straucht Step, a shot rang out and Hunter fell. He cried to his friend "never to mind him, but to flee for his life." Welsh escaped, though hard pressed for a time. Reaching his aunt's house at Carterhope, he sank down exhausted but was able to tell his story. His pursuers soon made their appearance. They saw the apparently sleeping man by the fireside, and heard his aunt, with fine presence of mind, call out to him, at the same time giving him a sharp firm slap on the shoulder, "Get up, ye lazy lout, gang oot and haud the sodjers' horses." Enough to save a situation so fraught with terror. Little wonder if ever afterwards Welsh used to say that "the kindest cuff he had in his life was from the gude-wife of Carterhope." John Hunter rests in a shady nook looking towards the meeting of the Tweed and Talla streams. His gravestone records that:

HERE LYES JOHN HUNTER
MARTYR WHO WAS CRUELY
MURDERED AT COREHEAD
BY COL. JAMES DOUGLAS AND
HIS PARTY FOR HIS ADHERENCE
TO THE WORD OF GOD AND
SCOTLAND'S COVENANTED
WORK OF REFORMATION
1685
ERECTED IN THE YEAR 1726

On the other side are these lines:

When Zion's King was Robbed
of his right
His witnesses in Scotland put
to flight
When Popish prelates and
Indulgencie
Combin'd 'gainst Christ to
Ruine Presbytrie
All who would not unto their
idols bow
They socht them out and
whom they found they slew

For owning of Christ's cause
I then did die
My blood for vengeance on
his en'mies did cry.

In 1910 a fresh Memorial was placed at the foot of the grave, giving particulars of the tragedy copied from the Wodrow Collection, now in the National Library of Scotland: "John Hunter, a Tweedmoor lad, was accidentally visiting a sick friend at Corehead, when timely in the morning he was surprised with Douglas and his dragoons. He fled to the hill a great way, but one named Scott, being well horsed, compassed him and came before him. He was most barbarouslie shot through the body, felled on the head with the neck of a gun, and casten headlong over a high steep craig."

Thus from a remote country kirk and kirkyard, to which a good quota of visitors find their way every summer (the church being then always open), we may learn many a fruitful lesson, read many a comfortful message and, amidst its very solemnness, go away refreshed and upborne by a great and an enduring hope.

DAWYCK.

DAWYCK was originally a chapelry of Stobo, the *plebonia* or mother-church of the shire, founded, it is believed, by Saint Mungo or Kentigern himself. Some forty years after the Reformation Dawyck began its own career as a separate parish, and continued so from 1598 to 1742, when it was suppressed and became divided between its immediate neighbours Stobo and Drumelzier. A fragment of the old church was still *in situ* in 1837, and on its site the present little chapel was erected by Sir John Murray Nasmyth. It contains the original font and the kirk bell, founded in 1642 and refounded in 1791. Part of the old William and Mary communion plate is in use at Drumelzier. In 1897 this chapel was given a new roof, and put in order so as to form an occasional place of worship. Brass and marble tablets commemorate the Veitches and the Nasymths whose bodies rest in the vault beneath. Other memorials are to the Balfours and their kindred. In the ground outside, some tombstones of the ancient churchyard may yet be seen.

The name Dawyck is thought to be derived from the Celtic

word *devach*, which signifies a land measurement of 30 oxgangs, or roughly 416 acres, perhaps the extent of the original estate. The earliest reference to Dawyck is about 1214, when "Gylmor of Dawyck and Mihhyn of Dawyck" are mentioned as witnesses present at the division of the marches of Stobo. By the close of the thirteenth century the Veitches were in possession, the first of their line swearing fealty to Edward I in 1296. The cognomen Veitch is said to come from the French *vache*, a cow, and this animal was assumed in their coat of arms. The pedigree of the Dawyck Veitches is continuous to 1691, when the estate passed to James Nasmyth, a successful Edinburgh advocate, who was created a Baronet in 1706. He made his residence here, and added to the front of what was then an old peel-tower a square, plain, harled wing, with fourteen windows looking to the Tweed. Sir John, the fourth Baronet, pulled down the old building in 1830 and built the present house, which was considerably reconstructed (Sir Robert Lorimer, architect) in 1898, and again in 1913, by the Balfour owners, who had acquired the property after the sixth Baronet, Sir Michael Nasmyth.

Alexander Balfour was a well-known merchant in Liverpool, his statue standing in George Square there. It was his trustees who bought Dawyck for his widow and family. Mrs Balfour, who died in 1923, may be spoken of as the "Lady Bountiful" of the district. A most zealous churchwoman, devotedly loyal to the Free Church of Scotland, her kindness and benefactions found expression everywhere beyond her own particular denomination. Her son, Frederick Robert Stephen Balfour, is now the Laird of Dawyck. His wife is a sister of Montagu Norman, Governor of the Bank of England. A recognised authority on arboriculture, his collection of trees and shrubs is said to be the most complete in Scotland, so much so that an eminent writer on the subject describes Dawyck as "a place of pilgrimage for all lovers of arboriculture." In this Mr Balfour has followed in the footsteps of one of his predecessors, Sir James Nasmyth, a pupil of Linnæus, and to whom belongs the honour of first laying out the lands in the rich profusion we see them to-day. Linnæus himself is said to have visited Dawyck, and horse-chestnut trees were introduced into Scotland, and the first larches seen in the British Isles were those at Dawyck.

A heronry exists on the estate, which may well be the successor of that known to have been here in 1496, when the Royal Accounts contain entries of money paid to the "servants of the lairds of Dawyck" for "herons for the King," which, of course, were used in hawking.

About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles up the hill, to the south-east of the house, is the British Camp of *Lour*.

Going back to the Veitches, it is interesting to note that from Alexander Veitch, fourth son of John Veitch of Dawyck, there was descended William Veitch, farmer at Redpath, in Earlston parish, a direct ancestor of the most distinguished soldier of his time, Douglas Haig, Earl Haig of Bemersyde, who took for his second title that of Viscount Dawyck.

A NOTE ON TINNES AND DRUMELZIER CASTLES.

TINNES CASTLE, the pyramid-looking ruin on a hill-side overlooking Drumelzier (visited by the Club in 1936), was a structure of the fourteenth century. Very little is left of it, but the line of foundation shows that there were four walls enclosing a courtyard about 60 feet square, with round towers 18 feet in diameter at each angle. The place must have been of signal importance because of its position and strength. One tower remains to a height of about 7 feet, and tumbled masses of masonry disclose arched openings. One of them measures 18 feet by 18 feet 6 inches. The approach road can still be traced round the hill to the north-west corner of the courtyard, where the entrance must have been. This Tinnes is often confounded with another of the same name in Yarrow. In Chambers's *History of Peeblesshire* it is stated that the Drumelzier Tinnes was demolished by command of James VI in 1590, whereas it was the Yarrow castle which suffered that fate. We do not know when the Drumelzier Tinnes fell, though it was probably about the same period. Scarcely mentioned on record, it no doubt was set up long before the reign of the Tweedies, once the great lords of the locality.

Drumelzier Castle was apparently a fairly extensive structure, but much of it has suffered demolition, its stones being used in the adjoining farm-buildings. The castle was of the usual L plan, built of whinstone, with freestone facings.

The larger tower had one chamber, about 18 by 16 feet. The ground floor was vaulted. The smaller tower contains the door and the staircase. There are no dates, no initials, or inscriptions of any sort. Built in the sixteenth century, it shows some defensive features. The only openings on the ground floor are slits, and all the windows are provided with iron grilles and shot-holes below the cills. There are no projecting corbels or parapets. The fire-place is wide, with moulded jambs.

Of the history of the place little is known. It was a castle first of the Frasers, then of the Tweedies, the great clan of the district, and was probably in a state of ruin immediately after the last of the original line of Drumelzier in 1632. The castle and lands then passed to the Hays, whose branch is now represented by the Hays of Duns Castle. In his Introduction to the novel *The Betrothed*, Scott refers to the legendary origin of the Tweedies, the first of whom was declared to have been a child begotten of the river-god, a legend common to classical story. As a matter of fact the name Tweedy or Tweedie was not derived from the Tweed, but from a place known as Twyden or Tweedie, in the Lanarkshire parish of Stonehouse, Roger, son of Finlay of Twyden, being the first of the name in Drumelzier, at the beginning of the fourteenth century. The succession of the family there was carried on until 1632, when the last of this line was forced to transfer his lands to his kinsman, Lord Hay of Yester, afterwards the first Earl of Tweeddale. Thereafter they were heired by his only surviving son by his second marriage, and again by his son, Alexander of Duns. The Duns Castle charter-chest is rich in Drumelzier documents, most of them printed in a Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Drumelzier was purchased in 1841 by Andrew White, a Glasgow merchant, and the castle and farm are now owned by Mr H. N. Mitchell of Kingsmeadows, Peebles.

BRONZE AGE CISTS AT BEADNELL.

ON 2nd March 1935 the *Alnwick and County Gazette* announced the discovery of two cists at Beadnell. Various obstacles stood in the way, so that it was not possible to excavate them until October 1936, which was done with the permission of the owner, Mr J. M. Craster. The work was done under the direction of Mr Gilbert Askew of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle.

The discovery was made when the foundations of a new hut were being dug. The bones in one of the cists were disturbed, but the other was in its original condition. The measurements of the northern tomb are 3 feet by 1 foot 9 inches, 18 inches deep. The bones had been removed and then put back, so that nothing can be said as to their position. The floor was paved with stones, and the cist covered with two large stones.

The southern cist was complete, and was covered with a large stone, which kept out all rubbish. Besides the bones, fragments of a food vessel were found and have been taken away to be restored. The cist measures 2 feet 10 inches by 1 foot 9 inches, 18 inches deep, and was paved with small stones. The wet state of the ground accounts for the fragmentary condition of the bones and pot. It seems probable that there are other cists in the mound awaiting excavation.

H. B. H.

LIST OF THE MORE UNCOMMON WILD- FLOWERS FOUND AROUND BERWICK AND IN THE DISTRICT DURING 1935-6.

By JOHN BROWN.

Name.	Place.
<i>Thalictrum flavum</i> . . .	St Abbs.
<i>Ranunculus flammula</i> . . .	Kyloe.
<i>Ranunculus lingua</i> . . .	Dunstanburgh.
<i>Ranunculus trichophyllus</i> . . .	Woodend.
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> . . .	West Newton.
<i>Papaver dubium</i> . . .	North Road.
<i>Meconopsis cambrica</i> . . .	Longformacus.
<i>Corydalis claviculata</i> . . .	Roughtinglinn.
<i>Lepidium draba</i> . . .	Dunbar.
<i>Erophila verna</i> . . .	Ellemford.
<i>Cardamine amara</i> . . .	Broomhouse.
<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> . . .	Ellemford.
<i>Nasturtium sylvestre</i> . . .	Tweedside.
<i>Nasturtium palustre</i> . . .	Tweedside.
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i> . . .	Coldingham.
<i>Diplotaxis tenuifolia</i> . . .	Berwick Walls.
<i>Brassica alba</i> . . .	Behind Pier, Berwick.
<i>Coronopus didymus</i> . . .	Burnmouth Shore.
<i>Cakile maritima</i> . . .	Pease Bay.
<i>Reseda luteola</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Helianthemum chamæcistus</i> . . .	Burnmouth.
<i>Polygala serpyllacea</i> . . .	Fields S.E. of Coldingham Loch.
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> . . .	Twizel.
<i>Arenaria serpyllifolia</i> . . .	Fields at Coldingham Loch.
<i>Arenaria peploides</i> . . .	Thornton Loch.
<i>Stellaria nemorum</i> . . .	Broomhouse.

Name.	Place.
<i>Cerastium arvense</i> . . .	Scremerston.
<i>Linum catharticum</i> . . .	Scremerston.
<i>Radiola linoides</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Malva moschata</i> . . .	Cockburn Mill.
<i>Hypericum dubium</i> . . .	Ford.
<i>Hypericum hirsutum</i> . . .	Twizel.
<i>Hypericum dubium</i> (var. <i>maculatum</i>) . . .	Norham.
<i>Hypericum pulchrum</i> . . .	Wood End, Ford.
<i>Geranium sanguineum</i> . . .	Scremerston.
<i>Geranium molle</i> . . .	Yetholm.
<i>Geranium pusillum</i> . . .	Cockburnspath.
<i>Erodium cicutarium</i> . . .	Scremerston.
<i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> . . .	Edrington.
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> . . .	Dunstanburgh.
<i>Astragalus glycyphyllos</i> . . .	Cockburnspath.
<i>Astragalus danicus</i> . . .	Spittal Banks.
<i>Medicago sativa</i> . . .	Meadow Fields.
<i>Trifolium medium</i> . . .	Blue Stone Ford.
<i>Trifolium arvense</i> . . .	St Abbs.
<i>Vicia hirsuta</i> . . .	Burnmouth.
<i>Lathyrus montanus</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Rosa spinosissima</i> . . .	Cheswick.
<i>Spiræa salicifolia</i> . . .	Kaysmuir.
<i>Potentilla norvegica</i> . . .	Dunbar.
<i>Potentilla fragariastrum</i> . . .	Preston Bridge.
<i>Potentilla verna</i> . . .	Norham Dean.
<i>Potentilla palustris</i> . . .	Kyloe (Bog).
<i>Poterium sanguisorba</i> . . .	Burnmouth.
<i>Epilobium tetragonum</i> . . .	Norham.
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i> . . .	Wood End, Ford.
<i>Bryonia dioica</i> . . .	Tynninghame.
<i>Claytonia alsinoides</i> . . .	Bonkyl Bridge.
<i>Sedum telephium</i> . . .	Edrington.
<i>Saxifraga granulata</i> . . .	Broomhouse.
<i>Parnassia palustris</i> . . .	Lamberton Moor.
<i>Chrysosplenium oppositifolium</i> . . .	Dunglass.
<i>Chrysosplenium alternifolium</i> . . .	Dunglass.
<i>Myrrhis odorata</i> . . .	Donaldson's Lodge.

Name.	Place.
<i>Hydrocotyle vulgaris</i>	Newham Bog and Lamberton Moor.
<i>Cicuta verosa</i>	Yetholm Loch.
<i>Oenanthe crocata</i>	Cheswick Shore.
<i>Ligusticum scoticum</i>	Thornton Loch.
<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Edrom.
<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>	Coldingham.
<i>Aethusa cynapium</i>	Ord Road.
<i>Angelica sylvestris</i>	St Abbs.
<i>Peucedanum ostruthium</i>	West Barnes.
<i>Viburnum opulus</i>	Haggerston.
<i>Viburnum lantana</i>	Haggerston.
<i>Galium uliginosum</i>	Dunstanburgh.
<i>Galium saxatile</i>	Moor Park.
<i>Sherardia arvensis</i>	Grantshouse.
<i>Valeriana dioica</i>	Lamberton Moor.
<i>Valerianella olitoria</i>	Ross, Burnmouth.
<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i>	Tweedside.
<i>Dipsacus pilosus</i>	Ellemford.
<i>Scabiosa succisa</i>	Coldingham Moor.
<i>Lactuca muralis</i>	Cockburnspath.
<i>Hieracium murorum</i>	Canty's Bridge.
<i>Sonchus asper</i>	Pease Bay.
<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	Roughtinglinn Fields.
<i>Cnicus heterophyllus</i>	Kyloe.
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	Learmouth.
<i>Petasites albus</i>	Hagg Woods.
<i>Matricaria inodora</i> (var. <i>maritima</i>)	Dunstanburgh.
<i>Centaurea scabiosa</i>	Thornton Loch.
<i>Eupatorium cannabinum</i>	St Abbs.
<i>Gnaphalium uliginosum</i>	Ford.
<i>Solidago virga-aurea</i>	Pease Dean.
<i>Senecio sylvaticus</i>	Grantshouse.
<i>Senecio viscosus</i>	Ford.
<i>Senecio aquaticus</i>	Akeld.
<i>Achillea ptarmica</i>	Ord Moor.
<i>Aster tripolium</i>	New Road.
<i>Doronicum pardalianches</i>	Earlston.

Name.	Place.
<i>Filago germanica</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Filago minima</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Campanula latifolia</i> . . .	Abbey St Bathans.
<i>Pyrola rotundifolia</i> . . .	Newham Bog.
<i>Gentiana amarella</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Gentiana campestris</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Vinca minor</i> . . .	Banks of Ale.
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> . . .	Coldingham Moor.
<i>Erythræa centaurium</i> . . .	St Abbs.
<i>Erythræa pulchella</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> . . .	New Mills.
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i> . . .	Ford.
<i>Veronica polita</i> . . .	Fields near Berwick.
<i>Veronica hederæfolia</i> . . .	Duns Road.
<i>Veronica serpyllifolia</i> . . .	Hirsel.
<i>Veronica agrestis</i> . . .	Mellerstain.
<i>Veronica montana</i> . . .	Norham Dean.
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Verbascum nigrum</i> . . .	Ellemford.
<i>Pedicularis palustris</i> (white variety) . . .	Lamberton Moor.
<i>Pedicularis sylvatica</i> . . .	Lamberton Moor.
<i>Melampyrum pratense</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Bartsia odontites</i> . . .	Press Castle.
<i>Linaria cymbalaria</i> . . .	Edrington.
<i>Linaria vulgaris</i> . . .	Lamberton.
<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i> . . .	Whitadder Banks.
<i>Scrophularia aquatica</i> . . .	Whitadder Banks.
<i>Lycopus europæus</i> . . .	Yetholm.
<i>Origanum vulgare</i> . . .	New Mills.
<i>Clinopodium vulgare</i> . . .	Norham.
<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Ajuga reptans</i> . . .	Ale Water Banks.
<i>Ballota nigra</i> . . .	New Road.
<i>Lamium amplexicaule</i> . . .	Halidon Hill.
<i>Galeopsis tetrahit</i> (var. <i>bifida</i>) . . .	Ellemford.
<i>Stachys officinalis</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Stachys arvensis</i> . . .	Edrington Road, Berwick, and Chirnside.

Name.	Place.
<i>Salvia verbenaca</i> . . .	Berwick Castle.
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i> (white flowers instead of purple) . .	Wood End.
<i>Myosotis cespitosa</i> . . .	Dunstanburgh.
<i>Myosotis collina</i> . . .	Scremerston.
<i>Myosotis versicolor</i> . . .	Fields, Coldingham Loch.
<i>Symphytum tuberosum</i> . . .	Dunbar.
<i>Lycopsis arvensis</i> . . .	Ross Links.
<i>Anchusa sempervirens</i> . . .	Reston.
<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> . . .	Bamburgh.
<i>Echium vulgare</i> . . .	Edrington.
<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> . . .	Lamberton Moor.
<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> . . .	Tweedside, near Berwick.
<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i> . . .	Cocksburnspath.
<i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> . . .	Grantshouse.
<i>Plantago media</i> . . .	New Road, Berwick.
<i>Plantago coronopus</i> . . .	New Road, Berwick.
<i>Salsola kali</i> . . .	Budle Bay.
<i>Suaeda maritima</i> . . .	Budle Bay.
<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i> . . .	Carham.
<i>Polygonum convolvulus</i> . . .	Ford.
<i>Rumex acetosella</i> . . .	Moor Park.
<i>Daphne laureola</i> . . .	Edington.
<i>Humulus lupulus</i> . . .	Spindlestone.
<i>Orchis latifolia</i> . . .	Newham Bog.
<i>Epipactis palustris</i> . . .	Newham Bog.
<i>Listera ovata</i> . . .	Top Norham Dean.
<i>Allium scorodoprasum</i> . . .	New Road, Berwick.
<i>Alisma plantago aquatica</i> . . .	Norham Bridge.
<i>Asplenium ruta-muraria</i> . . .	Warren Mill.
<i>Euphorbia peplus</i> . . .	Burnmouth.
<i>Equisetum maximum</i> . . .	Burnmouth.
<i>Linaria purpurea</i> . . .	By Mr Geo. Taylor, near Bilsdean.

ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By R. CRAIGS, CATCLEUGH, 1936.

OWING to the reservoir being frozen over from about the middle of January until the middle of February, it was entirely deserted of bird life during that time. As a matter of fact the Greater Black-backed Gulls did not return after the ice had gone.

Feb. 18. Lapwing returns.

„ 19. Golden Plover returns.

„ 20. Curlew returns and Song Thrush seen. Five Golden Eyes on Reservoir.

„ 21. Song Thrush sings.

„ 22. Missel Thrush sings. Song Thrushes in good numbers. A pair of Whooper Swans visited the Reservoir but did not stay overnight.

„ 24. Yellow Hammer at Whitelee, being the fifth occasion that I have seen the species in Upper Redesdale in twenty-six years.

„ 25. Goldcrest sings.

„ 26. Chaffinch sings.

„ 27. Blackbird sings. A pair of Goldfinches in Catcleugh Allars.

Mar. 7. Pied Wagtail returns.

„ 8. Woodcock roding. Eighteen Goosanders on Reservoir; these were joined by a flock of about a score, at dusk.

„ 11. Redshank returns. Snipe drumming.

„ 13. Watched a Skylark soaring near Brig Valve House, while a Kestrel was hovering about twenty yards distant. The lark did not appear to be alarmed in the least at the presence of the hawk.

„ 20. Raven croaking over Catcleugh. Wheatear at Saughenside.

„ 28. Two pairs of Crossbills in fir wood at Blakehope-

burnhaugh. A Heron's nest was also seen and Heron put off. About the end of March a dead male Blackbird, with a ring on one leg, was picked up in Charlton Dene, near Alnwick, by Mr A. Mark, Doxford. The ring bore the following identification number and names: "764957. Vogelwarte, Heligoland, Germania." The ring was sent to me and I forwarded it to Prof. Dr R. Drost, Observatory for Bird Migration, Heligoland. In due course I received the following reply: "Dear Sir, I thank you very much for the recovery of our Amsel (*Turdus merula*) Nr. 764957. This bird was marked bei Sterup Kreis Flensburg (Schleswig), Germany."

- April 1. Ring Ouzel heard in Earl Syke.
 „ 4. Raven sitting on eggs. Song Thrushes hatched.
 „ 7. Grey Wagtail returns.
 „ 8. Male Crossbill singing in Reservoir grounds. It was a beautiful adult, and being the first time I had heard the song of that bird. The song was heard on subsequent days.
 „ 12. Several Sandpipers seen on the Rede at Woodburn by Mr T. Wallace.
 „ 17. Swallow flying around Chattlehope Bay. A Cormorant was also seen in the Bay. It frequented the Reservoir for about five weeks.
 „ 20. Willow Warbler returns.
 „ 21. Sandpipers seen at Cateleugh and Otterburn. When walking along the Pipe Track near the Brig Valve House, I almost trod upon a Snipe brooding four chicks.
 „ 22. Redstart seen at Birdhopecraig.
 „ 28. Tree Pipit returns.
 „ 30. House Martin seen at Cateleugh. Cuckoo heard at Blakehopeburnhaugh.
- May 4. Cuckoo heard at Cateleugh.
 „ 6. Spotted Flycatcher returns. Fallow buck seen in Reservoir grounds.
 „ 7. Whinchats seen about Cateleugh and Grasshopper Warbler heard.

- May 11. Oyster-catcher wading on south shore of Reservoir.
,, 12. Sand Martin first seen at Catcleugh. A very late occurrence.
,, 13. Garden Warbler, Wood Warbler, and Whitethroat return to their usual summer haunts.
,, 21. A pair of Oyster-catchers flying over Reservoir.
,, 22. Spotted Flycatchers in exceptional numbers.
,, 31. Saw a brood of Ring Ouzels on the wing at the head of Blakehope.
- June 2. Flushed a pair of Snipe and four young near Brig Valve House. Probably the same brood as seen on 21st April. A pair of Goldfinches were also seen on the banks of the Rede at Otterburn. While waiting for the 'bus that evening, near Percy Cross Plantation, west of Otterburn, I watched the movements of a pair of Lapwings and a pair of Redshanks in a field on the south side of the road. Both broods of young—eight all told—were in close proximity to each other, and both pairs of parents were very jealous of each other's presence and chased one another about, with the result that the chicks got mixed in the fray. This did not improve matters, but, having to board the on-coming 'bus, I did not see how the sorting out of the chicks was accomplished.
- ,, 7. That evening I watched two pairs of Crossbills carrying food and feeding young in the fir plantation at Blakehopeburnhaugh. The two Scotch firs to which each pair were regularly returning were about forty yards apart. The foliage was very dense and, although I could hear the young, I could not see them. I had gone out without my field-glasses, a very unusual occurrence.
- ,, 8. Found Merlin's nest with five eggs, also a Grey Hen's with ten.
- ,, 26. When moth-hunting at dusk with a light, along a line of rhododendrons and sugar patches, a Nightjar was twice seen. The second time it passed through the rays of the light about four feet in front of my lamp. Incidentally I may say that the migrant

Silver Y's were hovering in scores over the rhododendron blooms.

- June 30. When fishing in Spithope Lynns a Nightjar flew down the ravine within a few feet from where I stood.
- July 1. During the night a deer visited the Reservoir garden, also the two following nights. Apple leaves seemed to be the tit-bits it preferred.
- „ 5. A male Pied Flycatcher seen in Deadwood, being the first time I have seen the species in Redesdale.
- „ 8. From 5th July 1935 until this date, Crossbills had been seen regularly, almost daily, in Upper Redesdale, but after the 8th not a bird of the species was again seen until 3rd October when a single bird was seen flying up the valley.
- „ 10. Cuckoo last heard in Upper Redesdale.
- „ 26. Great Spotted Woodpecker in Deadwood.
- Aug. 25. Kingfisher visits foot of Bywash, and continued to be a regular visitor during the autumn.
- Sept. 1. Two adults and four young Goldfinches at West Woodburn.
- „ 2. Common Tern fishing in Reservoir. It stayed about a month.
- „ 3. Young White House Martin seen at Ramshope. Pair Great Crested Grebes on Reservoir.
- „ 11. Green Sandpiper on Reservoir.
- „ 23. Twites in Reservoir grounds.
- „ 24. Seven Geese flying north-west.
- „ 30. House Martin last seen.
- Oct. 5. Redwings and Fieldfares arrive.
- „ 8. Redwings, Fieldfares, and migrant Song and Missel Thrushes in large numbers. The fruit of the Rowans, Service, and Whitebeam was an exceptionally abundant crop and had not been attacked by the local berry-eating species when the migrants arrived, but by the 23rd the trees were stripped, and the horde passed on.
- „ 10. Swallow last seen.
- „ 20. Small flock of Siskins in the Reservoir grounds.
- „ 21. Two Wigeon on Reservoir.
- „ 28. Great Crested Grebe on Reservoir.

- Nov. 2. Two Pochards on Reservoir. A flock of Snow Buntings at Ramshope. A pair of Stonechats at Ramshope House. I had not seen a bird of the species in Redesdale since April 1925.
- Dec. 21. Pair of Whooper Swans on Reservoir.
- „ 23. Missel Thrushes singing at Bellshiel and Otterburn.
- „ 30. Three Goosanders on Reservoir.

By J. B. DUNCAN.

- 1935, Nov. 5-6. Two Waxwings feeding on Hawthorn berries by the Tweed at Berwick.
- „ 21. One Waxwing seen, same locality.
- Dec. 5. Fulmar Petrels—twenty-five or more on the cliffs, Lamberton to Marshall Meadows.
- Two Goldfinches feeding on seeds of common Knapweed and parties of two to seven or eight seen occasionally through the winter.
- „ 8. Four Fulmars on cliffs, Needle's Eye, Berwick.
- 1936, Jan. 16. Forty to fifty Snow Buntings on the sea-banks at Berwick.
- „ 19. Twenty-five to thirty Golden Plover on fields, Berwick. Frost.
- April 21. One Sand Martin, cliffs at Berwick.
- „ 25. Swallows on the Whitadder, Bluestone Ford.
- May 10. Great Spotted Woodpecker at Woodend, Bowsden, Northumberland.
- Aug. 16. Large company of Black-headed Gulls soaring and hawking winged ants in the upper air by Berwick Castle, with Swifts at a higher level—a fine, calm, sunny evening.
- „ 20. Wheatears—a small party on the shore, Berwick.
- „ 23. Fulmars—Marshall Meadows, only seven or eight, including one young one, remain.
- „ 28. Twenty-five Herons by Yarrow Lake, Berwick.
- „ 29. Two Fulmars flying south, Berwick.
- Sept. 5. One Swift seen, Berwick.
- „ 6. Four Fulmars at Lamberton and six at Marshall Meadows.
- An albino House Martin feeding with a large

party of normal birds under the sea cliffs at Lamberton.

- Sept. 7. Two Greenshanks on Tweed estuary at Newwaterhaugh.
,, 8. Three Greenshanks at Newwaterhaugh.
,, 10. Two Greenshanks at Newwaterhaugh. Not seen again.
,, 13. Fulmars—none remains, Lamberton to Berwick. Little Grebe, Tweed at Newwaterhaugh.
,, 14. Two Bartailed Godwits, shore at Berwick.
,, 20. Great Crested Grebe on Tweed at Berwick. One Little Stint, in company with Dunlin, Tweed estuary at Newwaterhaugh.
Oct. 2. One Snow Bunting (young) by the Tweed, Yarrow Haugh, Berwick.

OCCURRENCE OF THE WILLOW-TIT (*Parus atricapillus Kleinschmidtii*) IN BERWICK-SHIRE.

COL. LOGAN-HOME records a Green Sandpiper (*Tringa ochropus*) from Edrom on 22nd and 23rd January 1936. Also a Willow-tit on 2nd March (*Parus atricapillus*).

"This interesting bird was first seen by me on the morning of 2nd March.

"I had hung up a number of pieces of fat on sticks, in addition to a regular "tit-bell," in front of my dining-room window, and these were all attracting numbers of Tits throughout the winter; Great-, Blue-, and Coal-tits were all to be seen regularly, but it was not till 2nd March that the rarer species joined them.

"I also have a bird-table actually on the window-sill, on which there was always a good supply of breadcrumbs, chiefly meant for Robins, Chaffinches, etc.; but this, too, was regularly visited by all the Tits, including the Willow-tit; I was thus able to observe the latter from as near as 3 feet.

"The dull black crown and lighter-coloured edging to secondaries at once distinguished it from the Marsh-tit.

"The bird appeared every morning at about 8, and was seen throughout the day; it was interesting to note that it ate a large quantity of breadcrumbs, both brown and white. Witherby states of the Willow-tit: 'Food probably very similar to that of the Marsh-tit . . .' and of the Marsh-tit: 'Food chiefly insects . . .; also seeds of weeds, beech-mast, berries, and sunflower seeds,' but he makes no mention of breadcrumbs or fats under either of these species.

"The pugnacious Blue-tits did not like the stranger, and frequently chased it off, and once I saw it being pursued all over the garden by two Blue-tits.

"It was last seen on 27th March, when it was very busy eating breadcrumbs at the window."

Also he records dark green Fritillary (*Argynnis aglaia*) at the edge of a wood between Marchmont and Greenlaw.

COPY OF LETTER BY CHARLES DARWIN.

I BEG to offer my Testimonial to the high claims which Dr George Johnston most justly holds on the gratitude of every British Naturalist for his zealous endeavours to aid the study, and spread the love of the Natural Sciences. Dr Johnston has also, by his several Works and Memoirs, widely extended our knowledge in several obscure and neglected departments of Zoology. These endeavours have now perseveringly been followed up for many years; and it would, I believe, rejoice every British Naturalist to see such efforts in any way acknowledged and recompensed by the Government.

CHARLES DARWIN.

PLUSIA MONETA: RHYSSA PERSUASORIA.

Plusia moneta (Golden-8 Moth) is mentioned by Mr G. Bolam as an extremely rare moth in the north [vol. xxvi, p. 188; xxvii, 263]. Both instances of the capture are from the Hexham district, so that the third example, from Falldon, is of special interest. It was captured at night by the electric light on 8th August, and was much worn. It is now in the Hancock Museum at Newcastle. My previous knowledge of it was in Hertfordshire, about the year 1905, when we captured several, and found the larvæ. We took one to Tring Museum, where it was identified by Dr Hartert, who told us that it fed on Monkshood (*Aconitum*).

Rhyssa persuasoria. About the same time I caught a specimen of this very curious ichneumon fly. The remarkable feature is the enormous length of the ovipositor, about three-quarters of an inch. It lays its eggs in the bodies of the larvæ of wood-wasps, which are always some distance down.

GUIDE BOOKS TO NORHAM, WARKWORTH, AND DUNSTANBURGH CASTLES.

THESE official guide books, published by H.M. Stationery Office, are models of what such books should be. Each consists of two parts, the History by C. H. Hunter Blair, and a Description by H. L. Honeyman. Each of the authors is well known as an authority on the subject. The only comment to be made is the omission of mention of mason's marks at Dunstanburgh. They are all three illustrated by numerous photographs and a plan. It is interesting to note the correct name of Carrickfergus, instead of the local Cradyfargus, for the tower at Warkworth.

H. B. H.

OBITUARY NOTICE.

DR JAMES McWHIR, M.B., CH.B.

By Rev. HENRY PATON, M.A.

By the sudden, unexpected, and most regrettable passing of Dr McWhir of Norham, the Club has lost one of its most useful and amiable members, who was respected and beloved by all who knew him. His flair for antiquarian research and natural history led him, when as quite a young doctor he came to settle in Berwickshire, to join the Club, which he did in 1904, and he found in its pursuits a congenial and perennial interest. He read himself well up in the history and archæology of his new environment, and by his enthusiasm made his personality felt in it as a leader, a position which he frequently occupied at its field meetings. The old stronghold of Norham Castle attracted him greatly, and the knowledge of it which he gleaned from many sources he freely communicated to his fellow members. His acquisitiveness thus met their inquisitiveness, for he had the rare faculty of being able pleasantly to impart his knowledge to his hearers, and he was ever as willing as he was able. In 1922 he was called to fill the Presidential Chair, and in relinquishing it gave renewed proof of his wide research in the historical lore of the past, sketches of which from his pen frequently found their way into the daily Press. When in 1922 the Club *History* was deprived of its editor he generously stepped into the breach, and was Editorial Secretary of the Club until 1929. His kindness and urbanity among his fellow members and the remembrance of his great and many services to the Club makes his loss to be keenly felt.

Dr McWhir came of a Covenanting and Cameronian stock, and though born in Glasgow he spent most of his youth in the Catrine district of Ayrshire. To the hills and dales of the Covenanting times he had ever a strong attraction, and his holidays were often spent in walking among them. He gradu-

ated at the University of Glasgow as M.B. and Ch.B., and having acquired a practice in the village of Swinton he lived there and ministered to the medical needs of the whole parish of Swinton and many miles around for some sixteen years. He removed to Norham in 1919, and in doing so only extended his sphere of service as he still attended to the needs of the parish of Swinton of which he was Medical Officer. He was parish doctor also for Whitsome and Ladykirk. In 1920 he was appointed Medical Officer of Health for Norham and Islandshire, a post in which he continued till his death, and his professional skill and ability were openly recognised by his frequent employment in social sanitary work in his district and the neighbourhood. To his patients he was not only their doctor, but a devoted friend—and urgent cases never found him wanting. A midnight journey, with a patient who had developed appendicitis, in his car to Edinburgh was only a matter of course, and it was such another case of extreme anxiety over a patient which caused his death. The patient was saved, but the doctor died from extreme exhaustion.

While at Swinton Dr McWhir married Miss Margaret Hewat Hogg of Middlethird, in the parish of Gordon, and by her, who was a true helpmate to him both in his professional and social work, he has left one son and five daughters.

The following contributions were made to the *History* of the Club:—

Presidential Address, vol. xxv, pp. 1-24.

Obituary Notice of W. Madden, vol. xxiv, pp. 317-18.

Obituary Notice of J. Hewat Craw, vol. xxviii, p. 183.

RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1936.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

Station.	Height above sea-level .	Month.	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Year .
Whitsomehill.	245'
Cowdenknowes.	300'	4.55	2.81	1.85	1.47	1.16	1.86	3.21	1.25	4.18	2.19	3.48	2.52	30.53	
Blythe Rig (Burncastle).	1250'
Burncastle.	900'
Marchmont.	498'	4.33	2.56	2.32	1.62	1.56	1.32	2.37	1.66	3.41	1.81	4.03	2.11	29.10	
Lochton.	150'	3.26	3.45	1.58	1.21	1.29	1.37	2.67	1.34	3.23	1.75	3.39	1.54	26.18	
Swinton House.	200'	3.24	3.40	1.90	1.28	1.70	1.48	2.92	1.47	2.81	1.47	3.25	1.74	26.66	
Nisbet House.	200'	4.11	2.98	2.24	1.47	1.78	1.44	3.43	1.62	3.86	2.00	3.75	1.71	30.39	
Manderston.	356'	5.01	3.79	2.50	1.70	1.76	2.19	3.45	1.59	3.53	1.98	3.67	1.87	33.04	
Duns Castle.	500'	4.58	3.81	2.27	1.71	1.80	1.77	3.12	1.49	3.32	1.77	3.76	1.82	31.22	
Oxendean (Duns).	600'	4.55	3.74	2.81	1.63	1.84	1.74	3.41	1.55	3.22	1.78	4.07	2.34	32.68	
Whitchester.	823'	1.41	3.81	1.93	4.40	2.17
Tweedhill.	50'	3.40	3.07	1.67	1.31	1.17	.92	2.15	1.49	2.85	1.51	2.82	1.20	23.56	
St Abb's Lighthouse.	200'	3.40	1.86	1.84	1.08	.57	1.88	2.35	1.03	3.95	1.00	3.00	1.03	22.99	

TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 30th SEPTEMBER 1936.

RECEIPTS.

Credit Balance at 30th September 1935	£56	7	6
<i>Subscriptions—</i>			
368 Members at 10s.	£184	0	0
14 Entrance Fees at 10s.	7	0	0
4 Arrears at 10s.	2	0	0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i>	193	0	0
<i>Bank Charges received</i>	1	0	0
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i>	0	2	6
	5	4	9

PAYMENTS.

<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>			
<i>Proceedings (Neill)</i>	£132	13	6
" (Philipson)	7	16	10
" (Austin)	0	11	3
" (Hilson)	1	10	0
	£142	11	7
Field Notices	18	9	6
Local Printing (Martin)	£161	1	1
Sundry Stationery	5	2	0
	1	0	0
<i>Library—</i>			
Rent, Light, Heating, and Cleaning			£167 3 1
<i>Officials' Expenses and Postages—</i>			12 5 0
Secretary	£45	1	8
Editing Secretary	1	2	0
Treasurer	4	9	4
Assistant Treasurer	3	5	0
Librarian	0	14	0
	£5	0	0
<i>Clerical Expenses</i>	2	0	0
<i>Further Improvements, Sybil Grey's Well</i>			7 0 0
(Col. Leather)	£10	0	0
(Patterson)	1	12	6
<i>British Association (Mrs Bishop)</i>			11 12 6
<i>Bank Charges</i>			2 2 0
			0 19 3
	£255	13	10
CREDIT BALANCE	0	0	11
	£255	14	9
<i>Actual Loss on year's working</i>			£56 6 7

APPROXIMATE BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.	ASSETS.
Neill's Estimated Account for <i>Proceedings</i>	2 £80 War Savings Certificates
Approximate Balance in Club's favour at date	Amount in Bank 30th Sept. 1936, Current Account
	£160 0 0
	0 0 11
	£160 0 11

30th September 1936.—I have examined the above Financial Statement with the books and receipted accounts, and find it correct. The Bank Pass-Book and Certificates have been exhibited to me.

J. FLEMING, Hon. Auditor.

9 JUL 1937





HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

Surplus Copies of many Old Parts may be obtained

Prices on application to the Librarian

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



13 MAY 1930

HISTORY

OF THE

BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXIX. PART III.

1937

Price to Members (extra copies) 5s.

Price to Non-Members 7s. 6d.

EDINBURGH

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB
BY NEILL AND CO. LTD., 212 CAUSEWAYSIDE

1938

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

M. I. HOPE (Miss), Beechwood, Selkirk. (Tel. Selkirk 33.)

Editing Secretary

H. B. HERBERT, M.A., The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank. (Tel. Embleton 20.)

Joint-Treasurers

R. H. DODDS, M.C., Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed. (Tel. Berwick 50 or 79.)

A. M. PORTEOUS, Jun., Easterhill, Coldstream. (Tel. Coldstream 5.)

Librarian

J. B. DUNCAN, 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed.

HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXIX.—PART III.

1937.

	PAGE
1. The Battle of Floddon. Annual Address by the President, Colonel G. F. T. LEATHER. Delivered 9th September 1937 . . .	239
2. Reports of Meetings for 1937:—	
(1) MIDDLETON, SPINDLESTONE, AND BAMBURGH . . .	270
(2A) THE HIRSEL	272
(2B) ABBEY ST. BATHAN'S	273
(3) CHEVIOT	274
(4) LITTLEDEAN TOWER, MAKERSTOUN	276
(5A) FLODDON	277
(5B) KYLOE	279
(6) HORNCLIFFE AND BERWICK	280
3. Glacial Terraces. By R. CARR	284
4. A Collection of Northumbrian Stycas in the possession of Sir Carnaby Haggerston. By J. ALLAN	289
5. The Laidley Worm of Spindleston. By Col. G. F. T. LEATHER.	292
6. Some Plants found during 1937. By JOHN BROWN	294
7. British Association Meeting at Nottingham. By Mrs BISHOP	297
8. List of Fungi observed in the Neighbourhood of Cockburnspath. By GEORGE TAYLOR	303
9. Salmon Net Fishing in Tweed. By R. H. DODDS, M.C.	314
10. Some Scottish Seals. By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR, F.S.A.	317
11. Ornithological and other Notes. By R. CRAIGS	321

CONTENTS

	PAGE
12. Reviews	326
13. Obituary Notice of Major G. J. N. Logan Home	329
14. Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1937. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	332
15. Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1937. By Rev. A. E. SWINTON, M.A., F.R.MET.SOC.	333
16. Treasurer's Financial Statement for year ending 30th September 1937	334
17. Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Rules and Regulations	335
18. List of Members	339
Index	351



PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

By Col. G. F. T. LEATHER.

THE BATTLE OF FLODDON.

IMPORTANCE OF THE BATTLE.

THE Battle of Floddon is, perhaps, after that of Hastings, the most important battle ever fought on English soil. It is important, not so much on account of the numbers engaged, nor because of the large proportion of slain on both sides, great though that was, but on account of the far-reaching results of the battle. The Scottish losses among the nobles were particularly severe. In addition to the King and his natural son, the Bishop of St Andrews, nearly all the principal men of Scotland were killed, and as a result the Scottish nation was enfeebled for at least a hundred years. At the battle no quarter was given or asked, and few Scottish prisoners of note were taken on that fatal 9th of September 1513.

It is interesting to speculate as to what might have happened had it not been for the wiles of the Lady Heron, or had Stanley not been victorious at Crookham Dene. With Henry VIII and his army in France, and the way clear to London, who can tell but that Edinburgh and not London might to-day have been the capital of Great Britain, and the Forth, not the Thames, the centre of world trade? Who can tell? It is on such small pivots that great historical events turn.

Few battles have been more often described, both in prose and verse, than Floddon. The accounts vary to such a degree that it is difficult at times to associate them with the same battle. Errors and omissions of early writers have been followed by their successors, and few seem to have studied the actual ground over which the battle was fought, or even to have examined a good map of the district.

Sir Walter Scott in *Marmion* makes blunders, which we can forgive as poetical licence. These have been followed by other historians, and are now almost accepted facts. For instance, Scott's statement that the crossing of Twisel Bridge was watched by the Scottish army from Floddon Edge is very misleading. Anyone knowing the district is well aware of the impossibility of seeing Twisel Bridge from Floddon, whilst, again, neither could Barmoor Camp be seen.

SPELLING INCORRECT.

Even the conventional spelling of Flodden is in many people's opinion incorrect. "Den" is the Anglo-Saxon for a valley or hollow, whereas "Don" or "Doun" is a hill. Flodden used to be spelt "Floddoun" in the old accounts. I have therefore adopted the spelling "Floddon" throughout.

SURREY'S STRATEGY.

The aim of Surrey's strategy was to keep the crossing of the Till by the vanguard absolutely secret from the enemy. In order to achieve this (and achieve it he did) Surrey did not hesitate to deceive his own son, Lord Howard, as to his exact movements on 9th September, as will be shown later. Had James known of the crossing of Twisel Bridge early on the morning of the 9th, he would probably have avoided fighting altogether, and slipped across the Tweed before Surrey's army could have cut him off from Scotland.

It is very difficult to write a connected account of this complicated battle. There were actually four distinct fights going on more or less at the same time, and to synchronise the various events is most difficult. It means leaving a tale half told here, in order to take it up elsewhere, and return again, with a certain amount of repetition.

Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. Fitzwilliam Elliot, in his carefully written book on *The Battle of Flodden*, writes: "The various accounts of the occurrences immediately preceding the battle are truly bewildering. After reading them one remains in doubt on almost every point." With this I entirely agree, and, when sifting the available evidence, I have not hesitated to discard what, in my opinion, is obviously incorrect or, at anyrate, unlikely to have happened.

HISTORICAL EVENTS.

To understand the situation of the two kingdoms before this important battle, it is necessary to dip into the historical events leading up to it.

When Henry VII came to the throne he found England in an exhausted state, due to the Wars of the Roses. Many of the leading men on both sides had been slain in battle, assassinated, or had fled abroad, so that the country was short of leaders. Scotland, on the other hand, was in a very flourishing condition, having enjoyed a period of peace and prosperity never before experienced.

It was therefore highly politic for Henry to keep on good terms with his northern neighbour, and, with this object in view, he planned to marry his young daughter, Margaret, to James IV of Scotland. Margaret was duly betrothed to James in 1502, at the age of twelve, James himself being thirty years old. The period of betrothal being ended, Margaret, attended by a magnificent retinue, made a triumphal progress from London to the Border, where a Scottish escort waited to conduct her to Edinburgh.

MURDER OF SIR ROBERT KER.

After this marriage, things became more peaceful on the Borders, until a serious affair, in which Sir Robert Ker, Warden of the Scottish Middle Marches, was foully murdered by three Englishmen, nearly caused war between the two countries. Henry VII managed to avert war by expressing abhorrence at the murder and outlawing the three Englishmen, one of whom was John Heron, the illegitimate brother of Sir William Heron of Ford Castle, and commonly known as "The Bastard Heron."

John and his companions escaped for the time being, but, in order to show his sincerity, Henry handed over Sir William Heron of Ford Castle to the Scots as a hostage, until such time as John could be captured and tried.

Henry VII died in 1509 and was succeeded by his son, the eighth of that name, who was less tactful than his father had been in his dealings with Scotland. He refused to part with certain jewellery left to his sister (the Scottish Queen) by her father.

England had become prosperous under her careful King, and his son found himself beneficiary of £2,000,000 left by his father—an enormous sum of money in those days. Henry VIII, with a full exchequer, was thirsting for excitement, and, whilst it is unnecessary here to go into details of the whys and wherefores, suffice it to say that he determined to invade France.

France for many years had been an ally of Scotland: these two nations had always combined to curb English ambitions. It was natural, therefore, that King James should take the French side in the quarrel and do all he possibly could to prevent an English army from invading French territory. He even threatened his brother-in-law that, if France were invaded, a Scottish army would at once cross the Border.

HENRY VIII INVADES FRANCE.

In spite of this threat, Henry invaded France on 30th June 1513, and laid siege to Thérrouenne. At the same time, he took every precaution against a Scottish invasion, and the Earl of Surrey, much to his chagrin, was ordered to remain at home and keep a sharp eye on the Scottish Border.

James's threat turned out to be no empty one, and raids became once more the order of the day. A minor raid into Scotland was answered by Alexander Lord Home, Warden of the Scottish Eastern Marches and Lord Chamberlain of Scotland. With 3000 men he crossed the Tweed on 13th August, and pillaged and burnt the villages in the northern parts of Northumberland, and amassed much plunder. Returning to Scotland in a somewhat careless manner, he was ambushed among the high broom on Milfield Plain by a force of 1000 men

under Sir William Bulmer, Warden of the English Eastern Marches. There were 400 mounted archers in Sir William's party, and they emptied half that number of Scottish saddles before the twang of their bowstrings was heard. The Scots lost 500 to 600 men killed and 400 prisoners, among the latter Lord George Home, whilst a number of horses and much booty were taken. The Earl of Home managed to escape, but this unfortunate raid was afterwards known as "the Ill rode."

The non-success of this raid roused angry feelings in Scotland, whilst many looked on it as an ill omen. Preparations for war were hurried on, and, by the end of July, James had a force of 100,000 assembled on Borough Hill, Edinburgh.

SCOTTISH KING'S GRIEVANCES.

Whilst preparations for war went on apace in the Northern Kingdom, messengers and heralds passed between the two sovereigns, by which it appeared that James made the following complaints:—

- Firstly, the non-delivery of the jewels before mentioned;
- Secondly, the murder of Sir Robert Ker, and the fact that the last of the murderers, the Bastard Heron, was still alive and not arrested;
- Thirdly, compensation and justice for the death of Andrew Barton, one of his sea-captains, who had been hanged as a pirate by Lord Howard, the English High Admiral;
- Fourthly, and chiefly, the invasion of France, Scotland's ally.

James also complained that the extraordinary meeting of the Commission on the Border to discuss these matters, which it had been agreed was to take place in June, had been postponed till October, for no apparent reason.

JAMES CROSSES THE BORDER.

The main body of the Scottish army, on leaving Edinburgh, was no doubt joined by other detachments whilst on its march to Coldstream, which town it reached on 21st August 1513. The Tweed was crossed on the following day, and the army encamped on Twizel Haugh.

This was the largest and best-equipped army that had ever

crossed the Border. Most historians assess the numbers at 100,000, but this would, of course, include camp-followers and others, whose main object was plunder from friend or foe.

Critics have blamed James for doing so little with so powerful a force, especially as the cream of the fighting men of England were with their King in France. A march on Newcastle, and thence to London, seemed a fairly easy matter. It must be remembered, however, that the Scottish plan was merely to make a demonstration, and so compel Henry VIII to return from attacking France.

James, who was of a very chivalrous disposition, even for those days of chivalry, had received a personal herald from the French Queen, bringing him a valuable ring and a large sum of gold. This herald carried a letter in the Queen's own handwriting, asking "that he would raise her an army and come three foot of ground on English ground for her sake."

Both the French Queen and James knew that even the smallest trespass on to English ground would compel Henry either to return from France altogether, or at any rate weaken his army by sending reinforcements to England, as indeed he had to do. It was therefore quite according to plan that James remained near the Border.

ENGLISH CASTLES CAPTURED.

In order to safeguard his retreat in case of need, the King took and destroyed all English castles that might hinder his retirement. Thus the important Castle of Norham was taken and destroyed, together with the castles of Wark and Etal.

The last castle to be attacked was Ford. This strong castle, situated on the River Till, dominated one of the chief passages of that river. It belonged to Sir William Heron, who, as before stated, was a prisoner of the Scots at Fast Castle. In his absence the castle was defended by Lady Elizabeth Heron, who had previously made the acquaintance of the Scottish King when visiting her husband in prison.

Some writers retail a good deal of gossip regarding James and Lady Heron, and even go so far as to state that that lady's daughter and James's natural son, the Bishop of St Andrews, had an intrigue. As it is now known that Lady Heron never

had a daughter, it looks as if the whole story was village gossip, and not to be believed. No doubt Lady Heron had a difficult rôle to play. She wished to save her castle from the destruction that had overcome all other Border castles, and appears to have played a double part, firstly as an old acquaintance of James and secondly as a staunch and patriotic Englishwoman.

All Scottish writers describe Lady Heron as a Judas, whilst English historians appear to have omitted to give her credit for her service to her country.

Whilst James was resting at Ford, news came that Surrey with a large army was advancing north, and preparations were made to meet him. We will now turn to the English side and see what Surrey was doing.

THE EARL OF SURREY.

Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, who commanded the English army at the Battle of Floddon, was Lord Treasurer and Marshal of England, and specially appointed Lieutenant-General of the North. He had been in charge of the escort which accompanied the Princess Margaret to Scotland when she travelled to Edinburgh to marry James IV.

The Earl's strategy before the Battle of Floddon was of the highest order, and ranked him with Hannibal or Napoleon. James, though a distinguished leader in war, was completely outgeneralled.

Surrey was at Pontefract when the news of the invasion reached him. Halle's *Chronicle* states that he "layed postes every waye" to learn early news, but, on Lord Dacre's advice, he took no steps against the Scottish nation till they had actually invaded England. Certain news having been at last received of the invasion, Surrey marched, as rapidly as the state of the roads permitted, to Newcastle, which town he appointed as a general rendezvous. From Newcastle he marched to Alnwick, which he reached on 3rd September, and the village of Bolton the following day. Here he was joined by all the nobility and gentry of the Borders, or at least such as were not in France with their King. It was on Sunday, 4th September, that a welcome force of 3000 men joined him from France, under his son, Thomas Howard, who was Lord High

Admiral. Another son, Sir Edmund Howard, was with this party.

These professional soldiers and sailors would form the backbone of Surrey's army, having had recent experience of war in France. They were later on chosen by Surrey to form the vanguard of the English army which made the historic encircling march over Twisel Bridge on the day of the battle.

The whole army now marched to Wooler, a distance of fourteen miles, arriving on 6th September, and encamped beside the river on Wooler Haugh, which was six miles from the Scottish position on Floddon.

CAMP AT ENCAMPMENT.

After the capture of Ford Castle, in the early days of September, a portion of the Scottish army, amounting to about 10,000 men, under the immediate command of the King, was encamped near the castle on the right bank of the Till. The remainder of the army would probably be at Encampment Farm, about a mile distant on the left bank. The latter was an ideal position for a camp. The little brook that empties into the Till at Sandyford flows directly through the camp, giving a sufficient supply of excellent water for men and horses.

It must not be supposed that whilst James was lodged in comfort at Ford his army lay on the exposed hill of Floddon. I do not think this hill was properly occupied much before 6th September, the date on which the English reached Wooler. No doubt observation posts were established on the hill, and the army was ready at a moment's notice to move from Encampment, or even from Ford, and take up the positions already chosen on the hill. My chief reason for thinking that the army was not posted permanently on the hill is the water difficulty. The only spring on the hill is Lady Waterford's "Sybil's Well," which is at the north-east base of the hill. Some writers have stated that this spring was used by the Scottish army, and no doubt it was, so far as it went, but half a dozen horses would drink it dry in a very short time. On the other hand, Encampment had a good water supply, whilst the horses could be watered at the Till.

Sybil's well

drink weary pilgrim
for the kind soul
who built this

drink and pray
of sybil gray
cross and well

Robert Bertram

POSITION ON FLODDON EDGE.

It would not be sooner than the evening of 5th September, or the morning of the 6th, that the Scottish army fully occupied Floddon Edge, all the troops from the right bank of the Till having been withdrawn for that purpose.

A strong guard would be left at the bridge at Ford, which bridge was probably only a temporary one, and this guard would be found by the Highlanders under Argyll and Lennox, who formed the left flank and afterwards the rearguard of the Scottish army. These light-armed troops would act as scouts, scouting right up to the village of Wooler and reporting Surrey's every movement. A few of the lighter cannon would perhaps be posted to command the bridge at Ford, but the majority of the Scottish artillery, including the Seven Sisters under Borthwick, would be posted in carefully chosen positions on the hill, commanding the only road intersecting the Scottish position.

7TH AND 8TH SEPTEMBER.

On 7th September we find the English army in camp at Wooler, and the Scottish army in their entrenched position on Floddon Edge, expecting an assault that could only have had one termination.

Surrey's position was a difficult one. On account of the ravages of the Scots the country was swept clean of food for the men and forage for the horses. The new harvest remained ungathered or destroyed. To make a direct attack upon the Scottish position on Floddon was suicidal, and, even if successful, there was nothing to prevent the enemy, if beaten, from slipping across the Leet Ford at Coldstream, ready once more to invade England when hunger compelled Surrey to withdraw to the south, or to Berwick.

Surrey therefore did his best, by invoking the chivalry of the most chivalrous King in history, to induce the Scots to meet him on Milfield Plain, in front of their position. As a result there was much coming and going of heralds on either side, but James declined to fight on Milfield Plain and said he would "take and kepe his ground and felde at his own pleasure, and not at the assygning of Therle of Surrey." It was, however, mutually

agreed that the two armies would meet and fight it out on Friday, 9th September.

This failure to work on the chivalry of the Scottish King, in order to induce him to leave his wellnigh impregnable position on Floddon Edge, placed Surrey in a very awkward position. His hastily collected army from all the Northern counties was not of the best quality, as the majority of the English fighting men were in France. True, he had the trained soldiers under Lord Howard, the High Admiral, but the remainder consisted of men too old or too young for service in France. Fortunately, most of them were good archers, thanks to the stringent laws enforcing regular practice every Sunday at the butts after church service. The Scottish Lowlanders had never excelled in archery, and were trained mostly to fight at close quarters, whilst the Highlanders excelled in ambuscades and sudden charges with claymore and battle-axe.

The English army, hastily gathered, had experienced very bad weather on its march north, and, as before stated, there was a great shortage of food at Wooler. The Scottish army, on the other hand, was well provided in every way. The Scots occupied a strong position for defence, whilst the line of retreat over the Tweed, or by the "dry marches" towards Kelso, was open in case of defeat.

ARRIVAL OF THE BASTARD HERON.

The English Council of War assembled on Wooler Haugh must have been a gloomy affair. It was absolutely necessary that a crushing victory must be obtained as quickly as possible, and that the Scottish army be not simply driven across the Border, to re-form and prolong the war. Surrey's only alternative to such a victory was to disband his army, as starvation was staring it in the face. A disbanded army in those lawless days would exist, when on its homeward march, by robbing and plundering its own people, all discipline and keenness would evaporate, and great difficulty would be experienced in reassembling another army later on if required.

Whilst gloomily debating these points, a knight in full armour, wearing a red cloak over his armour, with visor down, and followed by 200 mounted men, rode into the camp, and,

throwing himself from his horse, knelt before Surrey and asked for forgiveness and permission to join his forces. On raising his visor, the features of the Bastard Heron were disclosed. As he was still an outlaw, with a price on his head, it was the duty of anyone to kill him and claim the reward, but Surrey, at once realising what a useful adherent he would have in Heron, a man of well-known bravery and resource, who had successfully escaped arrest for years through his intimate knowledge of Border topography, granted both requests, and Heron's 200 desperate outlaws were attached to the cavalry under Lord Dacre.

After Heron's arrival, the English camp was all excitement and bustle. The camp was broken up, and early on Thursday, 8th September, the army marched north. As Surrey had promised James to join battle on the 9th, it looked as if he had decided to fight one day sooner than agreed. The Scots at once manned the heights of Floddon in preparation, but, to the surprise of all, the English, instead of attacking the Scottish position, recrossed the Till, the infantry at Doddington and the cavalry at Weetwood, and took the road to Berwick!

This movement must have greatly puzzled the Scottish leaders. Was Surrey avoiding an engagement and joining the Berwick garrison, with a view to invading Scotland over the Border Bridge? Or perhaps he only intended to march round the left of the Scottish position, and cross the Till by the fords at Etal and Ford. In either case it was obvious that the strong position on Floddon was of no further use, and Lesley says this caused the King "to leif the strenthe and com doun fra the hill callit Flowdoun." This important extract bears out my contention that the Scottish army did *not* remain on the hill-top, as so many imagine, but would come down to the old camp at Encampment, and remain there till the morning of the battle on the following day.

We can imagine the guns being hurried down from the hill and placed in position to defend the fords. The Highlanders on the left wing would be thrown across the Till to scout to the east and see what the English were doing. It was quite impossible for those on Floddon actually to see the English army marching along the Wooler-Barmoor-Berwick road (as some writers allege) since the Doddington Hills would hide the

movement. Sir Walter Scott and other writers who say that James watched this movement are clearly wrong, but the King would know of it through his eagle-eyed Highland scouts. And what did they report? Merely that the English were marching steadily towards Berwick, and showed no signs of turning left towards the fords of Till.

SCOTTISH POSITION TURNED.

One person, and one only, saw through Surrey's strategy, and that was the old Earl of Angus, the head of the Douglas Clan, and commonly known as "Bell the Cat." He was an old and experienced warrior, and at once saw that a turning movement was being carried out which must eventually force the Scots to retire across the Tweed. Encumbered as they were with plunder, there was no time to be lost, and he sought the King and urged immediate retreat.

James was no doubt in a bad humour at finding that his carefully chosen position on Floddon Edge was of no more use, and the word "Retreat" nettled him. Turning to his old and trusted retainer, he told him that if he was afraid he could go home. The Chief of the Douglas Clan then left the camp, sorrowfully remarking that he was too old to fight, whilst his advice was ignored. He left two sons and two hundred of his name, who all fell on the field of battle the following day.

What were King James's feelings at this time? He can hardly have been unaffected by the retirement of his oldest and most experienced general. Again, what were Surrey's intentions? Was Berwick his objective and was he avoiding an engagement? If so, there was plenty of time for James to retire across the Tweed and meet the English again in Scotland. The King must have been loth to evacuate a position that he had taken such pains to prepare, even though it now appeared to be of no further use.

BARMORE CAMP.

His scouts and spies constantly coming and going would report that Surrey was still marching north along the road to Berwick, and that he had encamped for the night at Barmore Wood. The scouts would watch carefully all night for the

next move, and when before daybreak the vanguard still pursued the Berwick road, they would return and report to the King and his advisers, who would now come to the definite conclusion that Berwick was Surrey's objective, and that he had no intention of forcing the passages of the Till.

It was decided, therefore, to retire into Scotland, for which movement there appeared to be plenty of time. The artillery were limbered up, and, under Borthwick, started the slow march from Encampment, up to Branxton Moor, West Learmouth, their objective being Coldstream. For the remainder of the army there was no hurry. Plunder was collected, the left flank of Highlanders now became the rearguard, and was withdrawn across the Till, and the army, after partaking of their midday meal, started their retirement by setting fire to the standing camp according to custom.

SURREY TAKES RISKS.

Surrey's plans were well and truly laid, and he welcomed the espionage of the Highland scouts, as he knew full well what conclusion James would draw from their reports. He seems to have kept the details of his plans strictly to himself, and even his son, Lord Howard, was ignorant as to his exact future movements. In his innermost heart as a soldier, Surrey knew that he was taking enormous risks in dividing his army into two parts for several hours, with no means of intercommunication. When he started the Lord High Admiral on his encircling march to Twizel, Cornhill, and Branxton, he probably told him that he himself, with the remainder of the army, was to follow in his footsteps and be in support in case of need. This deception is disclosed by the *London Gazette*, which was written by Lord Howard immediately after the battle, in which he stated that his father followed him across Twizel Bridge.

The Highland scouts remained on duty all night watching the camp at Barmore Wood. The camp was early astir, and one hour before daybreak the vanguard, under the Lord High Admiral, marched off northwards along the road to Berwick. Spies' would no doubt carry the news that the main body under Surrey himself was leaving later in the same direction, and

there was no need therefore to watch further. The sooner their King got the news that the English were marching on Berwick the better, as steps would have to be taken to intercept them before they crossed the Tweed and invaded the rich farmlands of the Merse. Perhaps a few scouts were left to see that Surrey *did* actually follow his son's party, and that there was no intention of forcing the fords of Till.

As soon as James got the information from his scouts, he saw that the Earl of Angus had been right, and that a retirement into Scotland was the only manœuvre. Still there was plenty of time. The Tweed could be reached and crossed in six hours. So orders were given for the heavy artillery to get on the road to Coldstream, whilst the rest of the army cooked their midday meal without hurry before taking the road.

RETIREMENT OF THE SCOTS.

Gradually the artillery was withdrawn, and the Highlanders, under Lennox and Argyll, also left the guardianship of the fords, and fell back on the main camp, to which (as was the usual custom of the Highlanders) they then set fire.

It was at this time that news was brought that the glint of armour was to be seen on the skyline of Ford Common. This must have caused some commotion, as it indicated that Surrey had changed his plans, and that, instead of retiring on Berwick, he was going to make a bid for a crossing of the Till.

This new manœuvre did not, however, cause much uneasiness in the Scottish army, as, having a good start on the road, the Tweed could easily be passed before the more difficult River Till could be negotiated by the English army.

The Scottish rearguard did not, therefore, return to man the banks of the Till, but contented itself with lying in ambush on the road the English army would probably take, hoping to overthrow their vanguard with one fierce charge, and then disperse and continue their retreat in accordance with the usual practice of those light-armed troops.

As it turned out, the Scots were wrong in their surmise, since the troops on Ford Common were only the rearguard under Sir Edward Stanley, and were not followed by either Surrey or Lord Howard. This is another example of Surrey's wonderful

strategy. He foresaw that the Scots would imagine that the English army was following Stanley, and therefore would not trouble to look for it elsewhere.

In the meantime the whole Scottish army was on the move along the Encampment-Branxton Moor-East Moneylaws road to Coldstream, partly concealed by the smoke from the burning camp, driven by a south-east wind.

The order of retreat was as follows: In front the Borderers, mounted on their hardy ponies, and led by the Earl of Home, Warden of the Scottish Eastern and Middle Marches. Close behind him was the Earl of Huntly, with his Gordon Highlanders. These two parties formed the first "plump" or independent command.

The next "plump," some quarter of a mile behind, consisted of the hardy and disciplined burghers from Hawick, Jedburgh, and Selkirk, under the Earls of Crawford and Montrose.

Half a mile behind them came the main body, under the direct command of King James. Here would be the chief knights and the flower of the army—the most disciplined of a somewhat undisciplined force. Close behind the main body was the reserve under Adam Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, with the artillery under Borthwick, the chief gunner. With this party would be the sutlers and camp-followers, not to be considered a proper fighting force. They do not appear to have taken any part in the battle, plunder from friend and foe being more in their line. The leaders, however, must have bravely gone to the assistance of their King, as they were both slain.

Covering the rear of the retiring army were the light-armed Highlanders and Islesmen, under the Earls of Argyll and Lennox. Though these troops wore no body armour, and were therefore very vulnerable to the archers, still, on account of their agility, they were useful for covering a retreat as they could deliver a sudden blow and disperse quickly afterwards. As they spoke only Gaelic, they could be commanded only by their immediate chiefs, and were therefore ordered to conform with the movements of the standard-bearers. Of this more anon.

I am aware that in calling this retrograde movement of the Scottish army a retreat I differ from the majority of historians. I cannot agree that James, knowing his position at Floddon

was turned, and believing that the English army was marching into Scotland *via* Berwick, would remain inactive on Floddon Edge.

THE ENCIRCLING MARCH.

We must now see what the English army was doing. It was probably about 5 a.m., one hour before daybreak, on 9th September, that the Lord High Admiral, accompanied by his brother, Sir Edmund Howard, and the larger half of the English army, left the camp at Barmore and took the road to Berwick. The watching scouts from the Scottish army would see him well on his way before they returned to report to King James and his counsellors.

What the scouts did not see was that at the turn to Bowsden village, to the west of the road, the vanguard left the Berwick road and turned sharply off at right angles, and, taking the Bowsden-Duddo road, arrived at Twizel Bridge at about 11 a.m., according to the *London Gazette*.

Crossing the bridge and marching along the road to Cornhill, the vanguard separated into two parts. Pitscottie writes: "The English men were come over the bridge, and the vanguards were marching near together." Elliot and others take this to mean the vanguards of Howard and Surrey, but I think it means the advanced party with baggage and artillery under Sir Edmund, separated from Lord Howard. Everything points to Surrey's having passed the Till at a ford elsewhere. The division under the immediate command of Lord Howard turned down the East Melkington track, whilst the other, with the wheeled transport, kept straight on to Cornhill, that being the only road suitable for wheeled transport. Lord Howard turned off to East Melkington in order to keep in touch with the Earl of Surrey, whom he thought was following him across the bridge, and would be marching down the left bank of the Till. A good view can be obtained from East Melkington, but Howard looked in vain for his father. It is probable also that he lost touch with his brother, Sir Edmund, on his right; he therefore moved forward slowly till he arrived at "The King's Stone."

In the meantime Sir Edmund continued on towards Cornhill, keeping a sharp look-out for the enemy. Arriving at Cornhill, nothing was seen of the enemy, so Sir Edmund marched on

till he saw his brother near "The King's Stone." No doubt they would meet here and discuss the situation. Lord Howard would report that he had seen nothing of Surrey, whilst Sir Edmund would report that he had seen nothing of the Scots. They may have thought that the Scots were retiring by the "Dry Marches," *i.e. via Kelso*.

However, as the day was well advanced, they moved on slowly towards the south, Sir Edmund keeping somewhat forward of his brother on the right flank towards East Moneylaws.

MOVEMENTS OF MAIN BODY.

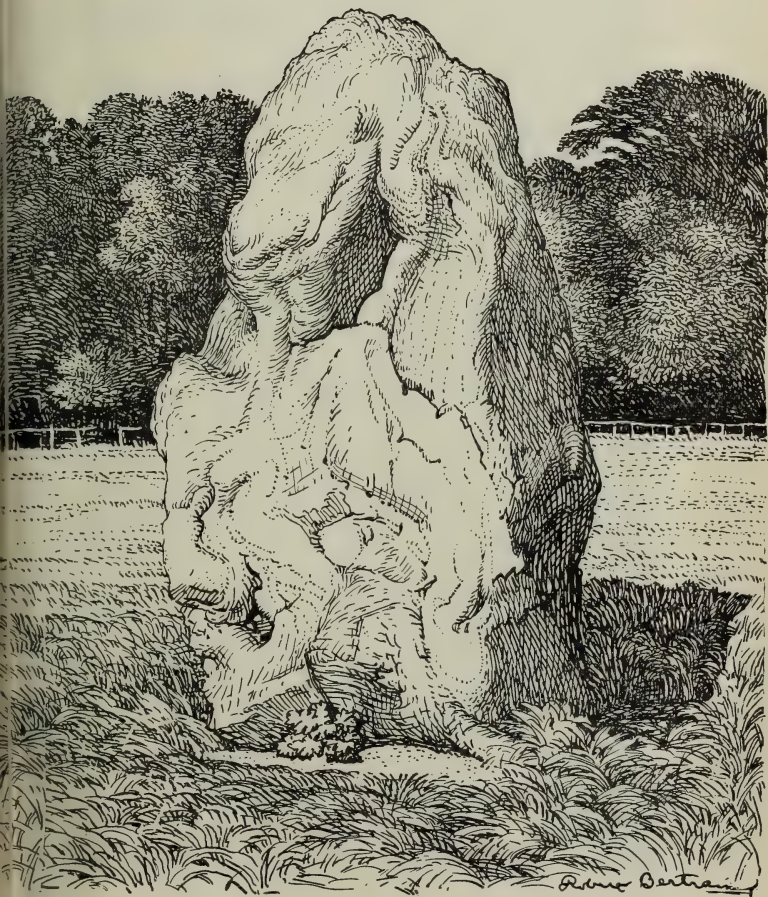
Surrey appears to have remained in camp till nearly midday, and it is more than probable that his followers would be informed that Lord Howard was marching to Berwick, and that Surrey would follow him later. This rumour would be set on foot for the benefit of spies and traitors.

Similarly to Lord Howard, Surrey started early in the afternoon along the Berwick road, and, like his son, he turned off sharp left at the village of Bowsden. Instead, however, of continuing through that village towards Duddo, Surrey again turned half left on reaching the village, and followed the track through Brakenside and Winterburn to the north of the eminence known as Watchlaw, from which the Scottish position had been viewed the previous evening by Lord Howard. Every care was taken to keep the army out of sight of the Scots, though the latter were too busy preparing for their retreat to pay much attention.

Passing from Watchlaw through Slainsfield Moor to what is known as Errol Hut, the army marched quickly to the flat ground in the bend of the Till, west of Crookham, known as West Haugh. Here are two fords across the Till, the southern known as Sandyford, or the Cradle, and the northern as the Willow Ford. These fords were no longer watched by the Highlanders, who, as already stated, had retired on their camp.

In order to cross the river quickly, both fords were almost certainly used, the cavalry under Dacre crossing by the northern ford, whilst the infantry under Surrey used the southern ford. In both cases high ground on the left bank concealed these movements from the west.

The King's Stone



No one knew better than Surrey the great risks he ran in dividing his army into two parts, with no intercommunication. He was anxious, therefore, to get in touch with the vanguard at the earliest moment, and instructed Lord Dacre to cross the Willow Ford as quickly as possible with his mounted men and ride forward along the ridge between the bogs of Pallinsburn and Kaim, and find Lord Howard.

In the meantime the infantry crossed the Till at Sandyford, marched through the villages of Crookham and Pallinsburn, and along the road to Branxton village. The undulating nature of the country completely hid their movements from the Scots, who were by now in full retreat and had no knowledge of Surrey's movements.

THE FIRST CLASH.

Emerging from the broken country to the south of Marl Bog on the extreme right flank of the English army, Sir Edmund's party suddenly saw the point of Lord Home's advance guard coming over the rise in front, from the direction of East Moneylaws. Though the Englishmen were on the look-out for the Scottish army, they were to a certain extent surprised at the sudden meeting, but the surprise of the Scots must have been even greater. They had no idea that English troops blocked the apparently free line of retreat to Coldstream.

The Scots greatly outnumbered the English, and, being well-fed and fresh from camp, without hesitation they charged Sir Edmund's weary troops and quickly put them to rout.

If a visit is made to the spot where the first clash occurred it is easy to see what probably happened. The weary English column, that had marched thirteen miles since an hour before daybreak, suddenly saw an overwhelming number of the enemy pouring down the high ground into the little valley where they were. Home's Borderers, mounted on sturdy ponies and armed with the short but stout Border spears, would be closely followed by the Gordon Highlanders, under the Earl of Huntly. It was impossible to stand up against such an avalanche, and Sir Edmund's men broke and fled, some to the west, some to the baggage in rear, and others to seek succour from the troops under Lord Howard, whose force stood about a quarter of a mile

distant to the east. Sixty prisoners were taken and the brave Sir Bryan Tunstall was killed, whilst Sir Edmund Howard, trying to rally his men, was thrice stricken to the ground.

The pursuing force of Scotsmen followed the fugitives till they reached the baggage in rear, which, as stated before, was in Sir Edmund's charge. Here the natural instinct of the Borderers to plunder was given full rein.

It is necessary here to digress somewhat in order to explain the duties of the private soldier of the Tudor period. Under the feudal system, a man's tenure of house and home necessitated his following his overlord to the wars whenever summoned. He had to provide his own arms and armour, and perhaps a horse, whilst he received no pay. He had also to provision himself until such time as he reached the hostile country, after which he lived by pillage. After a successful engagement he was at liberty to secure what plunder he could and return home. Border forays usually began and ended with one engagement, after which it was the custom for all to return home, whether as victors or vanquished.

I have explained this custom at some length, since it has a direct bearing on the conduct of the forces commanded by the Earl of Home at Floddon.

The vanguard had borne their share of the battle: they knew that the whole Scottish army was in column of route behind them; in fact, powerful forces under Crawford and Montrose were at their very heels, and the Borderers had no intention of sharing the plunder with anyone. Whether the leaders did ought to check this plundering one cannot say; probably not, as, encumbered with the prisoners, it would be difficult to enter into a further fight with Lord Howard's men without releasing the prisoners. As victory seemed assured for the Scots, the vanguard continued their retreat to Coldstream, according to plan, carrying as much booty with them as possible, and leaving the attacking of Lord Howard to Crawford and Montrose.

LORD HOME VINDICATED.

What happened after this? Some narrate that Home, after achieving this victory, stood aside and watched the battle rage for a further three hours without doing anything to assist his

Royal master. Some go so far as to say that when Huntly urged him to continue the fight he refused, saying that he had done his share, let others do theirs. I find it quite impossible to believe that a courageous soldier, as Lord Home was known to be, could have held himself back from joining in a fight that so far had been successful.

It is only by visiting the spot where the first clash took place that one sees at once that Home knew nothing and *could* know nothing of what was happening in his rear. He knew that the burghers of Jedburgh, Hawick, and Selkirk were close behind him, but the rise of the ground prevented him from actually seeing them. He knew that the whole Scottish army was on the road behind them, and probably had heard, as others had, that the whole of the English army was advancing down the Barmore-Ford road, four miles away, and therefore judged that Howard's force was a detached one and of no account. He knew nothing of Surrey's crossing of the Till. No doubt he saw Lord Howard's force standing irresolute and awaiting the attack of Crawford and Montrose, but he naturally thought that Lord Howard's fate would be the same as Sir Edmund's had been, without any assistance from himself. He therefore carried out the original orders of his King, and crossed the Tweed at the Leet Ford.

Bestowing the plunder in safety in Scotland, Home must have wondered that he was not followed by the victorious troops behind, with the plunder from Lord Howard's division. Gradually fugitives arrived with news that all was not well with the Scottish forces, at which Home at once gathered his men together and retraced his steps during the hours of darkness. Next morning, the victorious English saw his party hovering on their right flank, and fired their ordnance at them. Home then knew that he was too late, and must have bitterly regretted his precipitate return to Scotland.

Lieut.-Colonel Elliot, in his book on Floddon, wonders what Home was doing between the time he beat Sir Edmund and the morning of 10th September. He thinks that "he could not have remained inactive all those hours," and with that I cordially agree. I have therefore described what, in my opinion, his probable actions were.

ANXIETY OF LORD HOWARD.

Lord Howard must have just reached the Branxton-Cornhill road when the first clash between his brother and the Earl of Home took place. What happened was easily seen by him, as it was only about a quarter of a mile distant, and the sudden disaster and flight of the extreme right wing almost caused a panic in Lord Howard's troops, as their right flank thus became unguarded and open to attack by the victorious Scottish advance guard, whilst the strong body of troops under Crawford and Montrose was to be seen in front quickly descending the hill. An overwhelming defeat seemed imminent, and, plucking his *Agnus Dei* from his breast, as a sign of urgency, he despatched a mounted messenger along the road to Branxton and the east, with an urgent message to his father for succour. It is probable that this messenger met Lord Dacre, who had successfully crossed the Till at the Willow Ford and was near Sharp Law.

LORD DACRE TO THE RESCUE.

Dacre, as Warden of the West Marches, was a man of decision. Quickly ordering his infantry and slower horses to join Surrey *via* Branx Brigg, he galloped along the ridge between the two bogs, and spied Lord Howard's force on the road. Passing behind this force, he made straight for Sir Edmund's flying force beyond, and to a certain extent checked the victorious Scots.

After this, Dacre's force, together with as many of Sir Edmund's as could be collected, joined Lord Howard, and prepared for the onslaught of Crawford and Montrose, who were advancing rapidly down the hill. This force, which had been following Home and Huntly along the road to Coldstream, had been warned of the approach of the English by the noise of the combat in front. Spying Lord Howard across the little valley, through the drifting smoke, they left the road, and, moving south down the dene (shown as Branxton Plantation on the map), hurled themselves against the English vanguard.

The fight that took place must have been of the fiercest description. Had Home and Huntly only joined in against Howard's right, Howard must have been overwhelmed. They were too busy with the plunder, as previously narrated, whilst the undulating nature of the ground prevented them from

seeing what happened, so the chance of complete victory for the Scottish left wing was lost. At this spot where the fight took place there is a note on the Ordnance map, "Large pit of human bones and leaden cannon ball found." This fight, of which we have meagre accounts, must have lasted about two hours, when the Scots fled, leaving their leaders slain on the field of battle.

In the meantime shouts and clamour showed that another fight was in progress to the east at Branxton village. This was the fight between the two main bodies of the Scots and English, and as Lord Howard's weary men emerged victorious from the fight against the burghers of Hawick, Jedburgh, and Selkirk, they turned to the east and closed in on the Scottish flank, whilst Dacre and the horse moved round on his right to take the Scottish main body in rear.

SCOTTISH AMBUSH AT CROOKHAM DENE.

Once again we must return to Barmore Camp. When Surrey left camp with the main body, the rearguard, under Sir Edward Stanley, remained behind. If Scottish scouts still watched the camp, they must have wondered why the rearguard was so long in following the main body towards Berwick. Stanley had his orders, which were to march after midday out of camp and along the road to Ford Castle, and show himself on the ridge of Ford Common. This he did, and this is the force that the retiring Scots took for the whole of the English army, as Surrey hoped they would. The movement took the attention of the Scots away from the Earl of Surrey, also from the English vanguard, by that time near "The King's Stone."

The Highland Brigade checked their retirement on viewing Stanley, and prepared to ambush the vanguard (as they thought) of the English army in the usual Highland manner.

In the selection of Crookham Dene as a suitable place for the ambush, they were probably helped by La Motte, a distinguished French soldier, who was ambassador to the Court of King James in Edinburgh. He was lent to Campbell, Earl of Argyll, and Stuart, Earl of Lennox, in an advisory capacity, and well he did his work.

Unfortunately, the force was bilingual, and few, except

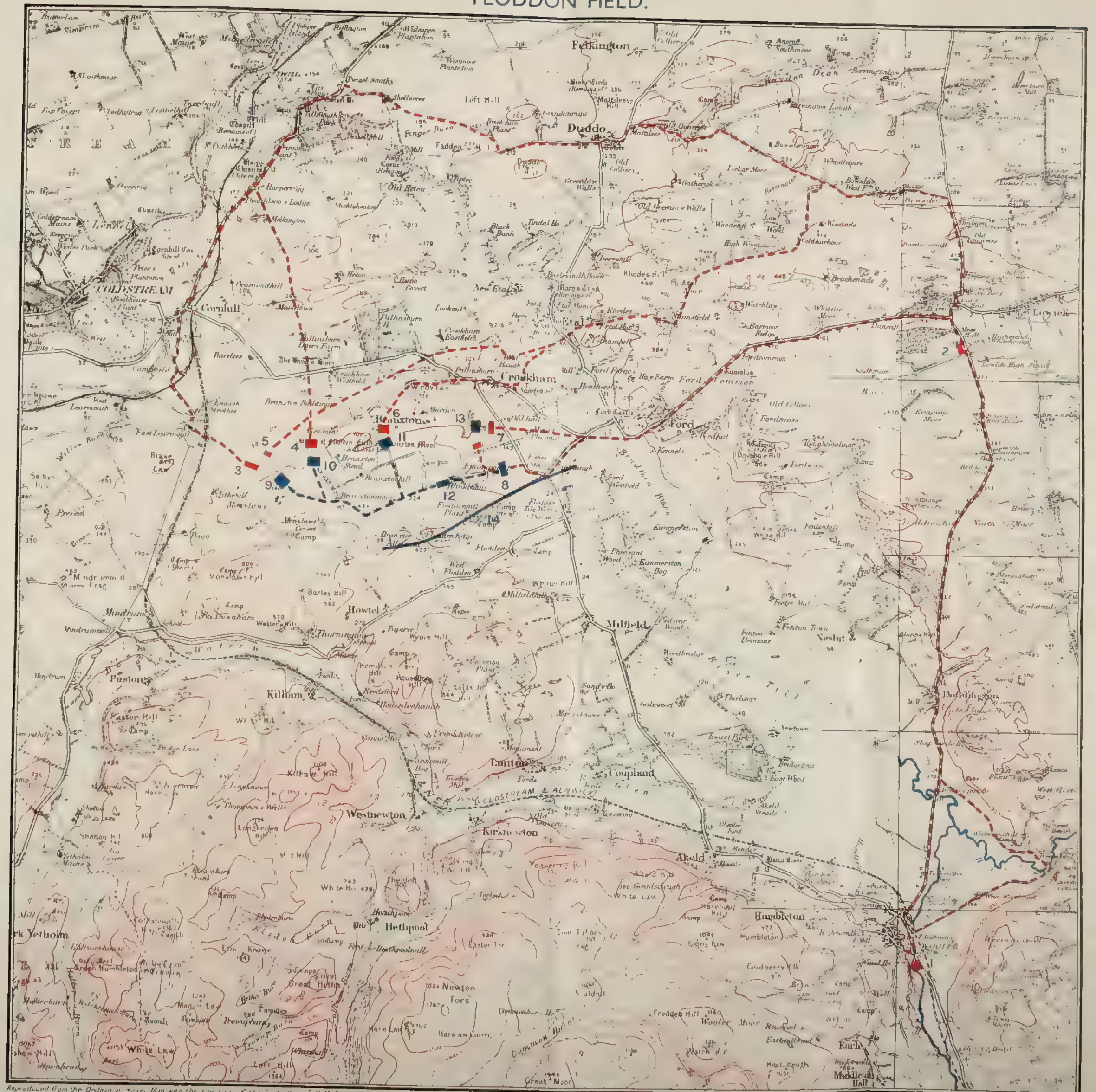


f
e
r
n
t
g
r
s
s
of
n
a
n
e.
y
e

FLODDON FIELD.

REFERENCE.

- 1 English Camp at Wooler.
- 2 English Camp at Barmore.
- 3 Sir Edward Howard.
- 4 Lord Thomas Howard.
- 5 Lord Dacre.
- 6 The Earl of Surrey.
- 7 Sir Edward Stanley.
- 8 Scottish Encampment.
- 9 The Earls of Home and Huntley.
- 10 The Earls of Crawford and Montrose.
- 11 King James IV of Scotland.
- 12 The Earl of Bothwell and the Artillery under Robert Borthwick.
- 13 The Earls of Lennox and Argyll.
- 14 The Scottish position on Floddon Edge.



Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey Map with the sanction of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office 11.37

Scale One Inch to One Mile

Stanford's Geog. Estab.

some of the leaders, understood English. The method in the sixteenth century of commanding men was that the leaders of the battle had the standard-bearers with them, and the orders to officers and men were to keep to and follow the standards. The standards were therefore grouped in Crookham Dene, whilst the leaders, Argyll and Lennox and La Motte, crept forward to a little hill, known as Pace Hill, in front.

Lying concealed on top of the hill, they had an excellent view of Ford Castle and the whole road the English were advancing along from Ford Common. They would watch this force across the Till, and gradually move up the hill towards what is now known as Oakhall. Perhaps they did not notice a detachment which left the main party after crossing the Till and marched along the road to Floddon Lodge, and thence up the present line of plantations to Fisher's Stead, and thence to the Scottish abandoned encampment, now a mass of flame and smoke. Stanley probably sent his party to scout forward and see whether or not the camp was finally abandoned, and whether there was any food left, his men were starving. The Scottish leaders on Pace Hill may not have noticed this detachment, which later on was to be their undoing.

Watching on Pace Hill, the leaders would not be aware of the nervous excitement of their men behind, who could see nothing, but nevertheless heard the sound of fighting in their rear. Surrey and James had by now joined battle at Branxton village, and the firing of the artillery and shouts of combat behind must have been very unnerving to the waiting Highlanders. Was their retreat to their beloved country being cut off? Why this delay? When were they to get the order to advance and charge the hated English?

Still the standard-bearers had no order to advance, and as it was the custom of the time to conform to the movements of the standard-bearers, who were under the direct orders of their chiefs, the chafing Highlanders remained in Crookham Dene.

Let us put ourselves in the place of Argyll, Lennox, and La Motte. Crouching down, they watched the weary Englishmen climbing the hill, in complete ignorance of the ambushade. They were anxious to get to blows, but knew they must delay till the enemy was so close that the archers would not have

time to take their bows from their skin cases, string them, and fit the deadly arrow.

It was always the custom of the English archers, even before Crécy, to keep their bows in waterproof cases, so that the bow-strings would not be shrunk by the rain, causing difficulty in stringing their bows. At close quarters the archer was at a disadvantage, as he only carried a sword, and his long bow was an encumbrance. It was therefore usual to place a billman alongside each archer to ward off close attack.

Grimly the Scottish leaders watched the too tardy advance of their adversaries, and waited for the psychological moment to signal the standard-bearers for the Highlanders to charge.

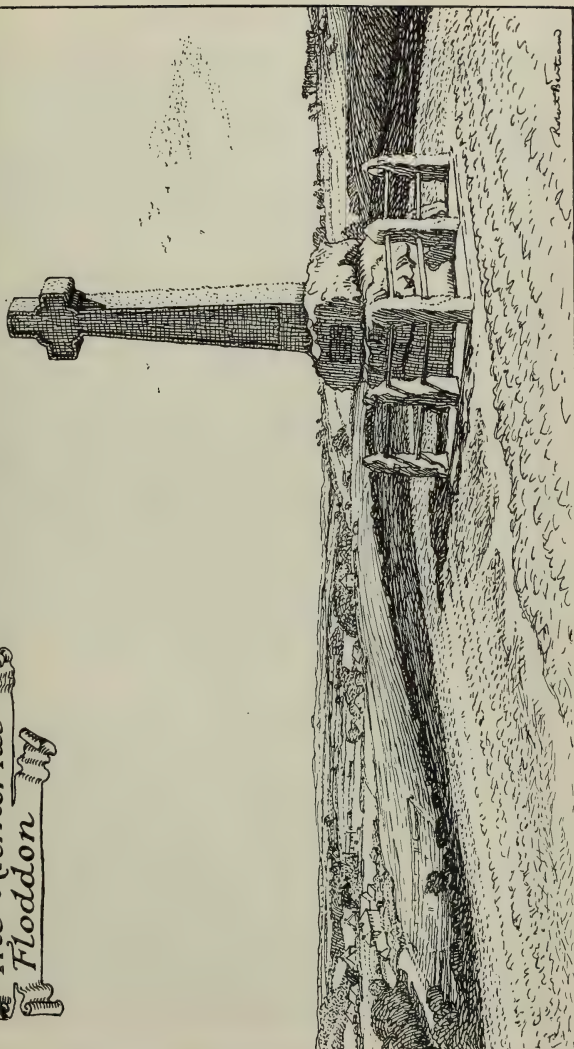
A Highland charge at short distance was irresistible, but the distance had to be short, or the energy would be expended before reaching its objective. What can have been more terrifying than a Highland charge? Unencumbered with defensive armour, the Highlander could move rapidly. Encouraged by the bagpipes and the war cries of the clansmen, this avalanche of flying tartans, waving claymores, and battle-axes must have been truly terrifying. The worst thing that opponents could do would be to turn and fly, as the light-armed Highlanders would be on them with claymore and battle-axe, and few would escape.

DEFEAT OF THE SCOTTISH REARGUARD.

Alas for the well-laid schemes of their leaders! Without orders the impetuous Highlanders, contrary to all the rules of warfare, left their standard-bearers in Crookham Dene and charged up Pace Hill and down the other side, with wild shouts and war cries. Topping the rise, they saw the English rearguard far—too far—below them, the archers quickly releasing their bows from their covers, stringing them, fitting the deadly arrow.

As soon as the Highlanders came within the hundred yards range a shower of arrows fell on them, and shrieks and groans of the wounded and dying rent the air, together with the war cries of those who escaped for the moment, and who continued their impetuous charge. Many of these brave men reached the line of archers through the hail of arrows, and, in spite of

The Memorial
Floddon



the efforts of the billmen, the English faltered and in some places broke. The engagement was in the balance, and victory veered towards the Scots, when a shout on the Scottish right disclosed a party taking them in the flank and rear. The Highlanders at once broke and fled, never re-forming, but continuing their flight till they eventually reached their homes in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland. Argyll, Lennox, and La Motte fell on the field of battle.

The flanking party which arrived so opportunely was the party sent by Stanley along the road to Encampment. Hâd it not been for this party and the prompt action in bringing aid, Stanley and his rearguard might have been overcome, and the Highlanders, free to assist their main body, would have descended on the unguarded left flank of the English army. If that had been the case, Floddon would have been a second Bannockburn, because, with Pallinsburn Bog in Surrey's rear, and afterwards the flooded Till, few would have escaped.

Stanley, after putting the Highlanders to flight, collected his men together and paused whilst the archers gathered their arrows from the dead bodies of the Highlanders, then pressed forward to where he heard the noise of fighting near Branxton village. Topping the brow of the hill he saw a ding-dong struggle in progress between the main body of the Scottish army, under command of King James himself, and the main body of the English army, under the Earl of Surrey.

FIGHT BETWEEN JAMES IV AND SURREY.

The main body of the Scottish army, under the personal command of the King, was following the road behind the "plump" commanded by Crawford and Montrose, when the noise of the first clash in front reached them. Scouts dashed forward over the brow of the hill, and for the first time saw the spears of Surrey's main body emerging from the sunken road to the east of Branxton village, and slowly climbing the hill towards the village. At that moment everything was in favour of the Scots, who were fresh from camp, well-fed, and occupied the higher ground. Surrey's army had had a long march—not as long as the vanguard, certainly—but they were wet to the skin from fording the flooded Till, and, as we know,

suffering from hunger. But they were buoyed up by hatred of the foe who had dared to invade their fair country.

The soldiers of James's division were formed into line from column of route on top of Branxton Moor, where they would have the opportunity of viewing one of the fairest landscapes on the Borders, many of them for the last time. It was nearing 4 o'clock, and the day was drawing to a close. The sun, sinking in the west, would show up Home Castle and the Eildon Hills, whilst in the middle distance the silvery Tweed glittered, and on the far bank could be seen the smoke of wood fires rising from the town of Coldstream.

All was now excitement. Trumpets sounded, orders were shouted by the commanders, and this splendid body of men descended on Branxton village, and hurled themselves against the English main body, which had re-formed after passing through the village. Now came the fight of fights, but everything was in favour of the Scots, and in all probability the brave English must eventually have been forced by sheer weight of numbers into the treacherous Pallinsburn Bog in their rear. But events had happened on the English right. Lords Howard and Dacre, having overcome the Scottish army on that flank, now started to close in on the Scottish main body.

Still the stubborn Scots fought on, encouraged by the personal efforts of their King, till another disaster befell these brave men. Sir Edward Stanley, having put the Highlanders to flight, lost no time in charging down the hill on the Scottish right. As soon as he came within shooting distance, his Cheshire and Lancashire archers got to work. Occupied as they were, the Scottish main body may not have noticed the rapid advance of Stanley's men down the hill in their rear, and probably a heavy shower of arrows was the first intimation of their presence.

The King and his knights, mounted on powerful chargers, were a target for the archers, and the horses, wearing armour only in front, were pricked by the arrows and soon became unmanageable and a danger to their own side. King and knights had to dismount and fight on foot, and the chronicles have given this as another instance of the King's chivalry; but such folly even the chivalrous James could not be guilty of. An armed knight on a heavy horse, also in armour, was a foe to reckon with, whilst the same man on foot, hampered by his

heavy armour, on ground made slippery with the blood of friend and foe, would be neither able to fight nor run away.

The ring round the Scottish main body was now closed by Dacre's horsemen, who attacked fiercely in rear. The old chroniclers write: "Lord Dacre came with his horsemen upon the backs of the Scots; so that they, being thus assailed behind and before, and on either side, were constrained to fight in round compass."

THE BEGINNING OF THE END.

This was the beginning of the end. The fight had begun at 4 o'clock, and sunset was at 6.30, so darkness was closing on the field of battle.

This phase of the battle is so graphically described by Sir Walter Scott in *Marmion* that no excuse is necessary for quoting his lines in full:

"The English shafts in volleys hailed,
In headlong charge their horse assailed;
Front, flank and rear, the squadrons sweep,
To break the Scottish circle deep
That fought around their King.
But yet, though thick the shafts as snow,
Though charging knights like whirlwinds go,
Though bill-men ply the ghastly blow,
Unbroken was the ring;
The stubborn spear-men still made good
Their dark impenetrable wood,
Each stepping where his comrade stood,
The instant that he fell.
No thought was there of dastard flight—
Linked in the serried phalanx tight,
Groom fought like noble, squire like knight,
As fearlessly and well;
Till utter darkness closed her wing
O'er their thin host and wounded King."

It was darkness and darkness alone that put an end to this terrible fight. The carnage on both sides must have been very great when it is considered that over 70,000 men were engaged in a life-and-death, hand-to-hand struggle for over three hours. Quarter was neither asked nor given, and there is no mention of wounded. Any incapacitated man would in any case be despatched by the daggers of the robbers and marauders who

hovered over every stricken field in the sixteenth century, and the heaps of slain, stripped of their all, would testify next day to the thoroughness of the work of these human vultures.

RED FLODDON'S DISMAL TALE.

Both sides had suffered so enormously that neither knew who was the victor; still, whilst the English host had lost few men of note, of the Scots the tale was far different. In addition to their King and his natural son, Alexander Stewart, Archbishop of St Andrews, no less than 1 bishop, 10 mitred abbots, 12 earls, 14 lords, 15 knights, and 25 gentlemen heads of families of note were among the slain, and 22 cannon were captured. Practically every family of distinction in Scotland had to mourn one or more of its members, and to such a state was the army reduced that there was no leader left to shepherd the remnants of the army in their retreat to Scotland.

Surrey, when friend could no longer distinguish foe, withdrew his men and waited for the dawn. The Scottish soldiers, with all their leading men slain, melted away during the hours of darkness. As Scott so aptly put it:

“Their King, their lords, their mightiest, low,
They melted from the field as snow,
When streams are swollen and south winds blow,
Dissolves in silent dew.
Tweed’s echoes heard the ceaseless plash,
While many a broken band,
Disordered, through her currents dash,
To gain the Scottish land;
To town and tower, to down and dale,
To tell red Flodden’s dismal tale,
And raise the universal wail.
Tradition, legend, tune, and song
Shall many an age that wail prolong:
Still from the sire the son shall hear
Of the stern strife, and carnage drear,
Of Flodden’s fatal field,
Where shivered was fair Scotland’s spear,
And broken was her shield!”

Reports of Meetings for the Year 1937.

1. MIDDLETON, SPINDLESTONE, BAMBURGH.

THE first meeting of the year 1937 was held on Thursday, 20th May. The morning was fine, though disappointingly hazy from the point of the more distant view, but the persistent heavy showers of the earlier part of the week seemed to hold their hand in a kindly fashion for the opening day of the Club's season.

Some 150 members and friends met the President, Col. Gerard F. T. Leather, at Middleton Hall, many having taken advantage of the suggestion that by coming early there would be time to see the gardens. Fifty-seven cars kept the police busy turning, parking, and getting all away without confusion or unnecessary waste of time. At the sawmill Colonel Leather gave an outline of the work carried on, and members inspected the various departments of this up-to-date bit of estate management.

Cars then proceeded by way of Crag Mill to the large whinstone quarry owned by Messrs Appleby, where an ancient funeral urn and several top stones of the beehive type of quern were on exhibition. These had been found during clearing and other operations in connection with the quarry, and it was fortunate that Mr Appleby's interest led him to collect and preserve them. Mr Thomas Wake, of the Newcastle Antiquaries, said a few words about the various stones. Cars then continued to Spindlestone Farm, from which point members walked by a field track and through a steep wood to the ancient British camp on Spindlestone Crag. Mr Wake spoke in a most interesting manner of the various features of the Camp, and also of the life and background out of which it had probably grown. It had been hoped to enjoy the fine view which may be had of the sea and surrounding country from this vantage-point, but the poor visibility of the morning persisted and made this impossible. A point of considerable interest was a number of pairs of the Fulmar Petrel (*Fulmaris glacialis*) which would appear to be established on the crags for nesting purposes. This station has not been previously recorded in the Club's history, and is distinctly unusual in being an inland station.

After a short walk along the top of the crags, a descent was made to see the marvellously balanced Spindle stone, which rises from near the foot and stands out distinctly against the background of the rugged crags to which it has given name. Here the President told the legend of the Laidley Worm, the loathsome reptile into which a jealous stepmother changed a beautiful maiden. On rejoining the cars the way was continued to Bamburgh, where the beautiful old church of the Early English and Decorated periods was visited with much pleasure and interest, and a short talk given by the vicar, the Rev. G. R. Wilkinson. The fine crypt was inspected, and also the tomb of Grace Darling in the churchyard. The wallflowers and sea-campion made a beautiful display on the Castle Rock as members walked by the broad winding ascent to the courtyard of this one-time residence of our earliest English kings. Owing to repair work being done, it was not possible to visit the King's Hall as had been intended, but members were shown the deep well inside the keep of the Castle.

Fifty members and friends sat down to tea with the President. A Turner of the reign of Charles I was brought by Miss Craster, and a curiously shaped stone by the President. The nominal value of the Turner was 2d., and a fair number of them were struck in the reigns of James VI, Charles I, and Charles II.

A fine half-crown of George III's reign was shown by Miss Sydney Milne Home.

Among the various flowers gathered during the day, Lamb's Lettuce is worthy of special mention.

The following new members were elected: Alexander Allardice Buist, Kirkbank, Roxburgh; Miss Jane Calder, West Croft, Ord, Berwick-on-Tweed; Miss Jessie Cairns, Chainbridge House, Horncliffe-on-Tweed; Clifford W. H. Glossop, Bramwith House, near Doncaster; Sir Carnaby de Marie Haggerston, Bart., Ellingham Hall, Chathill; Mrs Beatrice Harrison, Levenlea, Selkirk; James David Henderson, Middleton, Belford; Miss Sheila Leadbetter, Knowesouth, Jedburgh; Miss Margaret Muir, Ettrick Shaws, Selkirk; Dr David T. McDonald, South Bank, Belford; Mrs Edith Mary Pape, Grindon Corner, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mrs Reginald Prentice, Tweedsyde, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mrs Robinson, Belford, Northumberland; Mrs Christine Helen Rutherford, Woodburn, Galashiels; Miss Elsie Annette

Smith, 20 Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed; Miss Lilian Agnes Thornton, Spindlestone Mill House, Belford; Mrs Helen Grace Lynch-Staunton, Cawderstones, Berwick-on-Tweed; Charles William Sanderson, Birnieknowes, Cockburnspath; Mrs B. R. Sprunt, 52 Ravensdowne, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mrs L. A. T. Smith, Spindlestone Mill House, Belford; Mrs Margaret Eleanor Trevelyan, The Old Manse, Yetholm, Kelso; Miss Joan Williams, Cawderstones, Berwick-on-Tweed.

2A. THE HIRSEL.

An informal meeting for the study of birds, trees, and flowers was held on Thursday, 10th June. A really beautiful morning of warm sun and blue sky brought some 60 members and friends to meet the President at the Hirsell (Coldstream Gates).

A short excursion was made at the President's suggestion across the road to the Lees to see some fine old trees near the house.

Returning to the Hirsell, Mr Porteous gave a brief talk on the birds which might be looked for during the day, mentioning among others the Blackcap, Wood Wren, Garden Warbler, Goldfinch, Hawfinch, Kingfisher, and Water Ousel.

The day consisted mainly of a ramble through the policies, beginning with the grass road known as the Duchess's Drive, where it strikes the banks of the peaceful little River Leet. The sunshine was greatly enjoyed, but did not make the study of bird life all that had been hoped, tending more towards hiding and silence than would have been the case had there been a patch or two of dullness, or even a shower.

Wild flowers were noticeably scarce; possibly the luxuriant growth of grass owing to the wet spring may have had something to do with this. The walk continued to Dockham Wood, where Mr Russell pointed out a clump of beech trees planted years ago, and spoke of the various plantings which had gone to the truly magnificent show of rhododendrons and azaleas. A long time was spent admiring them both in detail and the broad effect which was much enhanced by the tall old Scots fir trees towering up between the colourful masses.

A return was made by the side of the lake; this fine sheet of water is visited by many species of duck during the winter.

2B. ABBEY ST BATHANS.

The second meeting of the year 1937 was held on Wednesday, 16th June. A beautiful June day, bright and warm with a nice air and a fine sky, brought 150 members and friends to meet the President at Abbey St Bathans. Crossing the Whitadder by the suspension bridge, members walked up the left bank to inspect the trees and shrubs more or less recently planted close to the water's edge, and then recrossed the river to visit the church, where the Rev. S. Eaton, minister of the parish, gave a short and interesting talk, telling of the founding of a priory of Cistercian nuns here at the end of the twelfth century by Ada, a natural daughter of William the Lion. Very little of the original building now remains. Part of the North wall and a window in the East wall are of interest as very much older—in all probability fifteenth century—than the rest of the present building.

A return was made by the attractive path known as the Bishop's Walk, where the beauty of the flowering shrubs reflected in the water was a delight to everyone.

St Bathans's Well was next inspected, after which a short visit was made to see the foundations—all that is now left—of St Bathans's Chapel. Local belief takes this to be the site of a cell founded by St Bothan, who was a relative of St Columba, and his successor in Iona. But there is no historical evidence of St Bothan ever having visited this country-side, and the more reasonable conjecture seems to be that the chapel was built where the first Celtic missionaries from Northumbria preached the gospel to the wild tribes of the Eastern Lammermoors.

A walk of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles along the grassy slope of Cockburn Law gave opportunity of enjoying the beautiful day and the fine cloud effects, while noting the winding of the Whitadder below. The Broch of Edinshall was then reached and inspected with great interest. The Rev. Peter Gunn spoke, and gave a most interesting account of this ancient Pictish tower. Edinshall is one of the five brochs found south of Inverness and Argyll, and is thought to be the largest in existence. The name is derived from Odinshall, and the building dates from the sixth to the tenth century. A considerable time was spent in examining the hut circles which lie outside and around the broch;

also the earthworks with which the large area is surrounded. A return was then made to the cars, which proceeded to Duns, where some 50 members and friends sat down to tea with the President in the Swan Hotel. A number of interesting exhibits were brought and handed round for inspection. A bronze celt or palstave found during draining operations on the Middleton Estate, Belford, in the 1860's. These celts were fitted with wooden handles, and could be used for digging or as an axe or chisel. This specimen, brought by the President, is known as a winged celt, and is of rather rare design, having no stop ridge to prevent the split wooden handle from working down, the tapering both ways of the blade acting instead. Colonel Leather called attention to the fact that the marks of hammering on the sides and the sharpening of the edge might have been done yesterday, instead of the probable 2500 years ago.

A map showing the distribution of brochs and camps in Scotland, shortly to be published, and the work of the late James Hewat Craw, was brought by Mrs Craw.

Several fossil stones from Berwick and Spittal were brought by Mr Robert Carr; a pounding stone, found near Duns, by Mr Falconer, and a bone netting needle from Berwick by Miss Gray.

Several botanical specimens from Cockburnspath district, Common Gromwell (*Lithospermum officinale*), and the Bird's Nest Orchid, which is more plentiful in Dunglass Dean this year than of late. A specimen of *Laburnum cerarmonicum*, introduced from Asia Minor in 1879; a specimen also of the Horse-hair Worm, all by Mr Taylor of Cockburnspath.

The Bladder Fern (*Cystopteris fragilis*) and Field Cerastium (*Cerastium arvense*) were gathered during the day.

The following new members were elected: Mrs W. Davidson, Mansefield, Kelso; Miss Elizabeth Runciman, Eastfield, Lauder.

3. CHEVIOT.

The third meeting of the year 1937 was held on Thursday, 15th July. Some 60 members and friends met the President in Wooler, and proceeded under his guidance by way of Earle or Yearle (both spellings appear to be in use) and Middleton Hall to the stiff ascent which begins the narrow hill road to

Langleeford. The charm and beauty of the valley which lay spread out afresh at every turn of the tortuous road was probably enhanced in the richness of its blues and purples by the clouds which hung about somewhat ominously. Names such as the Sneer and Skirlnaked, for a hill and a lonely cottage respectively, tell their own tale of the weather that can be experienced.

About a mile from Langleeford a pause was made to visit a prehistoric village lying a short way from the road. A very heavy shower made it impossible to leave the shelter of the cars for some little time, but eventually the Rev. Maurice M. Piddocke was able to give a short and interesting talk standing where 9 or 10 hut circles are clearly traceable. Mr Piddocke spoke of the many ancient remains of this kind to be found on the foothills of the district, and also of the Celtic community they denoted being recorded in many of the place-names, including that of Cheviot itself. Cars then proceeded to the flat haugh which had been selected as a suitable parking ground, after which members walked the remaining half-mile to Langleeford. Here the President spoke of the ancient forests of Cheviot and the district, saying these consisted of scrub-oak, hawthorn, birch, alder, and hornbeam, and would only be useful as fuel. The Scots pine was not a native of this part of the country, but was brought from the Highlands of Scotland in Elizabethan days.

It was now raining persistently, but 30 members were prepared to attempt climbing Cheviot. Twenty reached the top, and 12 ventured bravely across the bog and peat-hags to the cairn erected by the Ordnance Survey a few years ago. Mr Scott Allhusen led the climbers, and was to have spoken on the main points of interest in the surrounding country, but most unfortunately the top was shrouded in mist. Two hours were taken to go up, and one in coming down. Everyone was thoroughly soaked, but the good spirits remained unquenched, and tea at the Cottage Hotel, Wooler, was greatly appreciated.

The President handed round several interesting old copper coins, a Georgian 2d. piece, 1797, and 1d. somewhat later. An ancient flint scraper which had been found at Langleeford when the Club went there in 1906 was brought by Mrs Cowan, Yetholm. A number of interesting botanical specimens were

found during the day, and included Bog Asphodel, Cow-wheat, Cloudberry, and Blaeberry.

The following new members were elected: Mrs M. E. Buist, Kirkbank, Roxburgh; Miss J. J. Ferguson, Ellem Cottage, Duns; Henry Kelly and Mrs Kelly, Bellshill, Belford; Dr Patrick and Mrs E. Steele, The Hermitage, Melrose.

4. LITTLEDEAN TOWER, MAKERSTOUN.

The fourth meeting of the year 1937 was held on Thursday, 5th August. One hundred and eighty members and friends met the President in Kelso Square in perfect weather, which was enjoyed all day. The date of the meeting had been altered from the 4th owing to Kelso Show taking place that day, and it being considered advisable not to encounter the heavy traffic which this added to the roads which the Club intended to use.

Driving by way of Kelso Bridge and the St Boswells road, the first stop was at the Moot Hill, which stands a conspicuous landmark on the right bank of the Tweed opposite Makerstoun House. The Rev. Peter Gunn spoke in an interesting manner, saying that the hill was partly natural—Ice Age—and partly artificial, and was known as the Law or Plea Law. This was where the wise men or elders, known as the Witan, met to give judgment on the affairs of the village in the old days. The hill is 70 feet above the river, and one of the largest in Scotland.

Members then walked what felt in the heat to be a somewhat long half-mile to Ringley Hall, an old British camp, about which history says very little. It lies close to the road, but being in the wood and therefore hidden, has escaped notice. Mr Gunn gave the measurements of the three well-defined circles, and thought the fort dated from about the 6th century. On rejoining the cars members drove to Ploughlands, and parked in a grass field before beginning the walk of a mile by country road and track to Littledean Tower, which stands high above the Tweed on its right bank. Mr Halbert Boyd spoke first upon Peel towers in general, then on the history of Littledean, and finally gave a picture of the life lived in the Tower in the old days. Members listened spell-bound, finding the ruined stones and their long-gone masters and dependents taking shape and life, warmth and colour under the powers of an artist.

A return was made to the cars, and the road continued through Maxton village and by Benrig and Mertoun Bridge to the church at Makerstoun, where the Rev. W. McCallum had on view an interesting old alms-plate of brass engraved with the picture of Adam and Eve, and dated 1648, two old collection ladles, and some church tokens dated 1723. A move was then made to Makerstoun House to visit the old churchyard where a number of old stones still remain, though almost covered by yew trees, which are obviously of great age. Mr McCallum gave some very interesting notes on Makerstoun and its owners from the time of King David I to the present day. A return was then made to Kelso, where tea was in readiness at Ednam House Hotel. Over 70 sat down to tea with the President. A number of exhibits brought by members were handed round: a copy of the first edition of the *Scotsman*, dated January 25, 1817, by Miss Caverhill; a copy of Johnston's *History of Berwick*, dated 1817, and a history of Coldingham Priory, dated 1836, by Mrs Bishop. Specimens of the Antler moth by Mr Herbert, who stated that they have been very destructive in Scotland this year. An old token dated 1836 found when cleaning a pond at Middleton, by the President. An old cobbler's capstone, found at Wagtail Farm, Rothbury, by Mr Newbigin. Several colour photographs taken at the Hirsell meeting by Mr Parker.

The following new members were elected: Alexander Hastie, Ravelston, Chirnside; Miss E. G. Johnson, 7 Marygate, Berwick; Miss E. E. R. Johnson, M.A., 7 Marygate, Berwick; Mrs A. G. Swan, Blackhouse, Reston.

5A. FLODDON.

The fifth meeting of the year 1937 was held on Thursday, 9th September. A lovely morning and the special interest of the day—the 424th anniversary of Floddon Field—brought 185 members and friends to meet the President at Ford Bridge.

Members drove to Blinkbonny, where the President, after welcoming all, explained that he intended to describe the many and various actions, with the aid of a large-scale map, which had taken place over the historic ground which was being covered in the course of the day. It was decided not to visit the well near Floddon Quarry, which Lady Waterford had

taken erroneously to be that from which Marmion drank. A move was therefore made on foot to the next point, Crookham Dean, where the President described the rear-guard action between Sir Edward Stanley and the Earls of Argyll and Lennox. Rejoining the cars, members drove to the top of the hill at Branxton Plantation, where a wide and beautiful view into Scotland was enjoyed. Proceeding to the junction of the Branxton road, the President described the first clash between Lords Home and Huntly and the vanguard under Sir Edmund Howard. Continuing by car, a sharp turn to the right at Pallinsburn village took members along the sunken road used by the Earl of Surrey when marching to Branxton. On reaching the village, members inspected the real Sibyl's well, which has lately been put in order by the Club, and which now looks very pleasing in its restrained simplicity. Walking next to the Floddon Memorial, members gathered round the granite cross while Colonel Leather delivered his Presidential Address.

The innovation of having the address at a field meeting was made in order that the actual ground could be seen, and the atmosphere so gained added additional interest to the President's graphic and masterly description of the great and tragic battle of Floddon.

A return was then made to the cars, which continued to the Collingwood Arms Hotel, where 75 members and friends sat down to tea with the President. Several valuable Floddon relics were brought for exhibition.

The President had arranged a very pleasant surprise memento of his year of office in having published in book form, with some additions, his Presidential Address, "New Light on Floddon," a most attractively got up volume printed on hand-made paper, with illustrations and a map. The first edition, limited to 300 copies, and signed by the author, was brought to the meeting after the address had been delivered, by the printers, Messrs Martin of Berwick, and copies were eagerly sought after by those present, Colonel Leather most generously promising to hand to the Treasurers all proceeds of this edition after the expenses have been defrayed.

The following new members were elected: Major Charles Mitchell and Mrs Mitchell, Pallinsburn, Cornhill-on-Tweed; Mrs M. Hewat McWhir, 7 Albert Terrace, Edinburgh; John

Brough, The Parade, Berwick-on-Tweed; Commander Henry Cecil Courtney Clarke, D.S.O., R.N., and Mrs E. L. C. Clarke, Clint Lodge, St Boswells.

5B. KYLOE.

An informal meeting for the study of trees, geology, and flowers was held on Thursday, 16th September. Thirty-two members and friends met the President at Fenwick village. The weather was ideal, and those present were well rewarded for the long distances travelled by many, in the warm September sunshine and the beautiful and widespread views both of sea and land which were enjoyed during the day. A large collection of birds, animals, insects, seaweeds, etc., all beautifully mounted and housed in the old Manor House at Fenwick, were shown to interested members by Mr Short. The President then said a few words outlining the day's programme, after which members drove to Kyloe woods, where they were met by Major Charles Mitchell of Pallinsburn and his head forester, and spent a most interesting and enjoyable time seeing the nurseries and walking through the woods, and under expert guidance seeing trees, both timber and ornamental, in various stages of growth.

The geological formation and survival of the Kyloe Crags were described by Mr Robert Carr, who spoke of the Whin Sill and how it had withstood the pressure of the great glacier which came down the Tweed valley to the sea.

Climbing to the top of the crags, a wonderful view lay spread out on all sides—to the north and west, hills and valleys; to the east the sea, Holy Island and Bamburgh; and to the south the tops of the trees underneath which the morning had been spent. A splendid situation too for the ancient British camp, the remains of which were pointed out by the President. Mr John Brown said a few words on the botany of the district and gave a list of the flowers which were recorded. The following were seen or gathered during the day:

Rosa spinosissima, the Burnet Rose; *Trifolium arvense*, Hare's Foot Trefoil; *Solidago virga aurea*, Golden Rod; *Helianthemum chamæcistus*, Rock Rose; *Filago minima*, Lesser Cudweed; *Anagallis arvensis*, Scarlet Pimpernel; *Scabiosa succisa*, Devil's Bit Scabious; *Erodium cicutarium*, Hemlock Stork's

Bill; *Teucrium scorodonia*, Wood Sage; *Hieracium Pilosella*, Mouse-ear Hawkweed; *Anchusa sempervirens*, Evergreen Alkanet.

6. HORNCLIFFE AND BERWICK.

The annual business meeting of the year was held on Wednesday, 29th September. A pleasant morning brought some 75 members and friends to meet the President at the Union Chain Bridge. This attractive reach of the Tweed was new to many members, and the sun came out when all were assembled by the water's edge at the fishing sheil known as Scotch New Water. After a few words of welcome and introduction by the President, Mr R. H. Dodds spoke on salmon net-fishing, and gave a most interesting, racy, and informative account of this important industry, and produced many examples of the technical terms and gadgets used, which added much to the general knowledge of the subject. A salmon most timefully crossed the ford just below where members were seated. A kingfisher, a pair of redshank, and a swan supplied touches of bird life to a morning which was enjoyed by all. The President drew attention to the Club's pleasure in having its oldest member, Dr Arthur H. Evans, at the meeting on this occasion.

On rejoining the cars a move was made to Berwick by way of Paxton House Gates, Canty's Bridge, and Gainslaw, where some 30 members and friends sat down to lunch with the President in the King's Arms Hotel.

A short council meeting was held at 2.15, and the annual business meeting immediately afterwards. The President's address having been given by Colonel Gerard F. T. Leather at Floddon on 9th September, there only remained the appointment of Captain J. H. F. McEwen, M.P., as President for the year 1938. Colonel Leather, in making this appointment, handed over the flag to the new President. Captain McEwen, in accepting office, said that Colonel Leather had set a very high standard which would be difficult to follow, but he hoped to do his best to merit the honour which the Club had bestowed upon him, and he called for a very hearty appreciation of all that Colonel Leather had done during the past season. After this had been most cordially given, Captain McEwen nominated Mr Scott Allhusen as Vice-President for 1938. Mr Allhusen thanked

Captain McEwen and the members, saying he was diffident about accepting office, but would do his best in the matter.

The following business was then transacted:—

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

In spite of a great lack of sun, and much rain during the summer, the Club's season of 1937 has been a very fortunate one in the matter of weather, four of the five principal meetings and the two informal meetings enjoying ideal conditions. The July meeting was the only disappointment, possibly because of St Swithin's day having been inadvertently selected. Certainly the rain in the Langleeford valley and on Cheviot was the heaviest and most wetting of its kind.

Several innovations have been tried this season. A flag—bearing the Club badge—was carried by the President's car, which led the way whenever a move was to be made. A pink slip, on which several of the Club rules and other notices were printed, was enclosed with each copy of the notices of meeting sent out. Both seem to have won general approval, fulfilling as they do the present-day wish that organized, even mechanized, efficiency should take the place of individual thought.

The number of new members elected during the year is 41, a very considerable advance on those of several previous years. It is worthy of note that the Club's full membership—400—will be again reached to-day, for the first time since 1931.

The Club has lost the following members through death during the year: Charles E. Clendinnen, Major G. J. N. Logan Home, Robert Kyle, John Little, Lesslie Newbigin, T. C. Smith, and Dr J. A. Voelker.

The following notes of interest have been received:—

Zoology.—Miss Wilson Smith, Pouterlany, Duns, reports: In the March snowstorm a young rabbit was seen thrice in one morning, sitting on the door-step at Pouterlany, near Duns, and then it bolted into the house to take shelter. On 9th July I heard the cries of a young rabbit being killed, and on going to the door saw the parent rabbits chasing a huge stoat right up the dyke side, at a distance of 35 yards from me. They chased it right away.

Ornithology.—August 24—Crossbill seen flying N.W. (Mr

R. Craigs, Catcleugh). Mr T. McGregor Tait reports: A black Guillemot (*Uria grylle*). Several Little Auk (*Alle alle*) on the coast at Berwick during February.

Small flocks of Snow Buntings (*Plectrophenax nivalis*) from Christmas to the beginning of February in the Flagstaff Park, Berwick. (Other reports elsewhere.)

Botany.—Henbane (*Hyoscyamus niger*) near Five Arch Bridge. Corn Marigold (*Chrysanthemum segetum*) near Lamberton Toll, reported by Mr John Brown.

Common Gromwell (*Lithospermum officinale*) from the Farne Islands.

Archæology.—A Bronze Age axe was found during repairs to an old stone wall at Gordon Bank, Greenlaw, Berwickshire. The finder, Mr James Weatherley, has presented the axe to the Museum of Antiquities of Scotland.

The Treasurer's Report was read by Mr R. H. Dodds, and showed a satisfactory balance of £31, 6s. 7d.

Mr T. B. Short moved the re-election of the office-bearers, and this was seconded by Mr R. Carr.

After some discussion it was agreed that the Council's recommendation to increase the entrance fee from 10s. to 20s. be approved.

It was agreed to leave the three-yearly revision of rules, which falls to be carried out in 1938, in the hands of the Council.

A list of suggestions for places of meeting in 1938 was read by the Secretary, and it was agreed to leave the selection to be made as seemed most suitable to the Council.

It was agreed to leave to the Council the appointment of a delegate to the British Association for next year. Mrs Bishop was cordially thanked for acting at the 1937 meeting.

It was agreed to subscribe £1, 1s. toward the preservation of Avebury on the Wiltshire Downs as of national importance and interest.

Mr Oliver Hilson intimated that he had prepared a memorial volume of the writings of the late Sir George Douglas of Springwood Park, Kelso, feeling that something should be done to keep these writings together. Sir George was a much valued member of the Club, and twice held the office of President, and this on the important occasions of the 70th year of the

Club's life and also of the centenary in 1931. A foreword to the volume had been written by the Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D., Tweedsmuir.

Mr Robert Carr suggested that three lectures might be tried in various centres during the winter, but it was pointed out that the Club's area was too wide to make this feasible.

Colonel Leather brought forward a suggestion that a reasonable enclosure of ground should be made around the Floddon Memorial, and intimated that Capt. John Collingwood would gladly give the necessary permission should the Club decide to carry out the work.

The following new members were elected: Capt. W. H. Gilchrist, 6 Church Hill, Edinburgh; Miss Aimée Dickson, Woodhouse, Dunscore, Dumfriesshire; Mrs Eardley-Wilmot, 24 Thurloe Square, London, W. 7 (and Doddington, Wooler); Mrs K. W. Minchin, c/o Colonel Molesworth, Cruicksfield, Duns; Mrs M. J. Bate, 31 Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed; Miss Florence Bruce, Easter Langlee, Galashiels; Miss Jean A. Ross, Langlee, Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mrs J. C. B. Ross, Langlee, Castle Terrace, Berwick-on-Tweed; Mr Harry Peters, Solicitor, Berwick-on-Tweed.

Colonel Leather brought an interesting exhibit of a pair of silver epaulettes as worn by the Northumberland Light Infantry in 1835, a period at which British Army uniform was at its most ornate.

Mr John Allan sent several interesting books on Floddon, and a note of the fact that one of the earliest books on the subject by Lamb was compiled from material in the possession of John Askew of Pallinsburn.

Mr McGregor Tait reports:—

Bar-tailed Godwit (*Limosa lapponica*). Three specimens at Berwick on 21st January.

The Great Black-backed Gull. A pair at Berwick on 23rd January.

A Little Auk. A dead specimen, on 25th February, at Berwick.

A Razorbill. A dead specimen, on 2nd March, at Berwick.

The Red-throated Diver (*Colymbus septentrionalis*).

Mr Duncan reports:—

The Little Gull (*Larus minutus*). Seen twice during the great storm in the last week of January.

GLACIAL TERRACES.

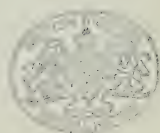
By R. CARR.

THESE are the ridges which run along the sides of the hills in many of our upland valleys, and are composed of sand, gravel, and earthy matter, the same as other glacial debris. It has been carried there by the ice, but while it may be seen piled up in great domes or ridges forming the usual kames, or in current-bedded sand-heaps, yet these are so different in their formation and cause that I thought them worthy of a separate mention. Especially as there has been so much talk about their being agricultural cultivation terraces, artificially constructed for the purpose of growing corn. These terraces, while undoubtedly caused by glaciers, are due to the conformation or shape of the valleys in which they are found. On a flat or gently undulating district there are none, because there the ice has moved without impediment. But wherever a valley for any reason, be it faults, diversity of strata, or a hill of intrusive matter, which coming in the way, causes an abrupt turn, there you find these terraces. The glacier has been compelled to slow up for a longer or shorter period against the hillside until its ice has been able to readjust its flow in another direction, by the process of thawing and freezing. During this pause the melting ice has shoved off the interglacial load of the material it was carrying, and thus formed these platforms. Some are only a foot or two in depth and width, others I have measured range up to fifteen by twenty feet. The volume depends upon the length of time the ice stood at that level, and that again was dependent on the climatic changes, as a succession of warm seasons brought down the ice-level rapidly, and it fell a certain number of feet, then stood still when cold seasons ensued. Thus another ledge was formed, and so on until the ice finally disappeared, leaving sometimes a shelf or two, and again, as at Hethpool, in College water at Clifton-on-Bowmont or at Romanno Bridge—these have a veritable giant staircase of



THE BEGINNING, WESTERN END, OPPOSITE BEDSHIEL STEADING,
SHOWING MATERIAL.

[To face p. 284.]



terraces. The highest is always the oldest, of course, and their contents are usually more worn and rounded from being farther travelled than the lower, which are of local origin, angular and earthy. They may be found anything from fifty feet above sea-level, as on the Whitadder, to a thousand feet, and are invariably the result of *landlocked ice*. They face in any direction, not, as you will have seen stated, always having a southern aspect. While some of the higher ones run nearly level, being left when the glacier was very thick, the generality are on an incline just as the ice lay when they were being deposited. These ten to fifteen terraces at Hethpool have a downward hang until their glacier had to ascend to get over the col or hollow leading from the College to the Bowmont valley, and the terraces also rise several feet. The hill against which they are laid has been scoured and polished by previous glaciers when moving in their might. The section seen near Clifton-on-Bowmont has some unique features and is most interesting, some of the lower terraces being almost at right angles to the main body; the cause when found is most intriguing. Our river terraces are quite distinct from these and are confined to the valleys, whereas most of these are far above any possible storm-level of the present streams. Millions of tons are embedded in some of these sections, and the supposition that they were artificially constructed by some of our far-back ancestors on which to grow corn, at elevations far above that whereat grain will ripen in this country, is most disparaging to their common sense and astuteness. To give this fairy tale its quietus I once took the trouble to dig through a few of these terraces, only to find that no spade had ever been used on them before, they were undisturbed virgin soil.

These terraces, from being in secluded valleys through which no violent currents swept, even during the submergence of the land, have suffered little or no denudation, and I have seen no evidence of a recurrence of the ice-plough to destroy their graceful symmetry.

The fact is, man cannot admit that anything so perfect as these terraces could have come there by natural causes: though he sees the snowflake and the lily, he won't believe.

THE BEDSHIEL ESKER.

When dealing with the various forms which the glacial wastage of the strata has left behind, I forbore to give my verdict on those curious mounds which stretch across the basin-like hollow lying at the southern base of the Lammermoor and Dirrington Hills, known locally as the Bedshiel Kame, away to the north of Greenlaw Moor, because I was uncertain of their origin. But after closer study I am now convinced it is an Esker, and possibly the finest example of them to be found in the south of Scotland. Now any single ice-sheet can leave a hillock of sand and gravel at a given point where the stress on the ice may have eased, and there are many such in the Westruther region forming ordinary kames, such as the Milknowe for instance, but an Esker requires the presence of two separate sheets of ice side by side on land sloping towards each other and each discharging the debris it is carrying into the crevasse between them. This basin will be from 150 to 200 feet lower than any of the surrounding watersheds, save for two narrow deep gorges where the Fangirst burn drains it to the south at one end, and the Langton burn to the east at the other. The Dogdon Moss to the west, Greenlaw Moor in the south, and Marchmont to the south-east, all hem it in and slope towards it. While the sheet moving on from Spottiswood *via* Wedderlee, and down the flank of the Lammermoors, formed the second sheet of snow, and this was much the larger and heavier side, the high ground to the east of Westruther served to separate them until they met east of the Halliburton to Hurdlaw line, where the Esker begins. It continues east in three successive humps, and when opposite Bedshiel steading it swings round and moves direct south for half a mile. There it is from 30 to 40 feet in height and some 80 to 100 feet broad in places, and very steep on the east side. Here it is severed by the Fangirst water, and there is an abrupt turn to the east. This section of nearly half a mile in length is the highest and most precipitous, up to 50° or so—a veritable triangle, in fact. Then again it is set back southward, out of line, and this pushing out of the line is again repeated, and now it nears the gorge heading for Polwarth Mill, where it ends. I will now seek to explain its curious formation, and this is a case where one can

make a legitimate use of the imagination. In this interpretation I don't dogmatise or assert that I am right. Let any reader view the ground and show a more likely theory and I will bow at once.

First, then, the glaciation of the district. While the ice was thick and massive, moving over every land obstacle, this basin was scoured bare and the hills around were moulded into roast-leg-of-mutton-like symmetry on every side. After the ice had melted and withdrawn there followed the period of deep submergence, during which a layer of boulder clay from 2 to 4 feet in thickness was deposited all over the district and underneath where the Esker now lies. The land now emerges after the great depression, and although greatly ameliorated the climate was still Arctic, and the snows gathered and lingered in many upland valleys. It was at this stage that the Esker was formed. You will note its material is superimposed, that is, laid over and above the boulder clay. There is no clay either in it or on it, and it has not been disturbed again, as moving ice would have levelled it like a snow-wreath.

Secondly, note that the snow could be from 200 to 300 feet thick in this basin, and from Mr G. Seligman's experiences in the Alps he affirms in his book on *Snow Structure* (p. 292) that, under certain conditions of atmosphere, snow will move or slip down gradients as low as from 12 to 25 degrees. So we may conclude that the snow in all that Bedshiel region would move down into this basin by its own weight. That coming from the north being by far the heaviest flow, when this came against the Little Darrington Law, which projects into the basin, the ice was deflected to the south, and this accounts for the first abrupt turn in the Esker. Then, after crossing the Fangirst, its course is easterly. Here the snow from Greenlaw Moor is moving due north, thus the two streams meet face to face, and the pressure on the Esker debris, as it is shed between them, accounts for the steepness in this section. Farther east it is pushed back south, out of line again, by the weight of the snow from Great Darrington, towering 1368 feet to the north-east.

There are many other points of interest in relation to this Esker: for instance, its material is mostly composed of *re-assorted* glacial matter, brought from afar, with a few striated stones. Here and there is a layer of fine sand, showing that

the crevasse had there been full of water at the time of its deposition.

These snows must have lingered long in such a hollow and, like Charles the Second, took a most unconscionable time to die, but when they did disperse, the grass must immediately have formed a thick sward, which has held the soil intact to this day.

This Esker is unique in this, that, from the lie of the land, it is limited to this basin, it begins and ends there. To my mind it affords the clearest *low-country* evidence of a recurrence of Arctic conditions after the glaciers had left the low lands. James Geikie argues thus, from those beds of peaty matter overlaid by clay and the masses of scree material carried down and banked in the Highland glens, and I infer it from this belated Esker.

If this, my solution, is the correct one, then it will show why Eskers may cross streams and run along the side of a ridge, and also that the cause of their zigzagging may be found in the position of the hills surrounding the valley in which they lie, together with the extent and steepness of their gathering-ground. The shepherd of Bedshiel, who for years had lambed his ewes in the shelter of this ridge, said he had often wondered how it came there, and I am wondering if this solution will satisfy his wonder, and yours, or increase it.



A COLLECTION OF NORTHUMBRIAN STYCAS IN THE POSSESSION OF SIR CARNABY HAGGERSTON.

By JOHN ALLAN.

THROUGH the kindness of Mr H. B. Herbert I have been enabled to examine and record a small collection of stycas, the bronze coinage of the Kings of Northumbria in the eighth and ninth centuries, in the possession of Sir Carnaby Haggerston of Ellingham Hall. In spite of a tradition that they were found locally, I have little doubt that they form part of the great hoard of 8000 of these pieces found in Hexham Churchyard in October 1822, and published by Mr John Adamson in *Archæologia*, vol. xxv, pp. 279 ff. The bronze vessel which contained them is now in the British Museum. The rulers represented in this collection are all in the Hexham hoard, and it contains no coins later than any found in the latter. We do not know with certainty what these coins were called, but the name styca, which is used in the Lindisfarne gospels as the equivalent of the widow's mite, is now usually given to them. They are small coins weighing 16–20 grains, containing 60–80 per cent. copper and zinc, about 10 per cent. silver, and a trace of gold. They are really debased silver coins and belong to the period of Northumbria's decline. The type is the same throughout. Obverse: the king's name round a small cross; and reverse: the name of the moneyer round a similar small cross. Similar pieces were struck by the Archbishops of York. As they were of small value and the only denomination issued, they were struck in very large numbers, so that we have many moneyers' names recorded. The following is a list of the coins in Sir Carnaby Haggerston's possession:—

KINGS OF NORTHUMBRIA.

EANRED, 807-841.

	Number of Coins.
Moneyer: Aldates	4
Brother	3
Daegberht	4
Eadwine	7
Fordred	2
Hvaetred	3
Herreth	2
Monne	8
Wilbeah	3
	<hr/>
	36

ETHELRED II, 841-849.

	Number of Coins.
Moneyer: Aldhere	2
Brother	1
Eanred	11
Fordred	3
Leofdegn	4
Monne	8
Wendelberht	2
Wulfred	1
Wulfsig	2
	<hr/>
	34

REDWULF, 844.

	Number of Coins.
Moneyer: Coened	1
	<hr/>

ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK.

EANBALD II, 796-808.

	Number of Coins.
Moneyer: Ethelweard	1
	<hr/>

WIGMUND, 837-854.

	Number of Coins.
Moneyer: Coenred	1
Ethelhelm	7
Ethelweard	5
Hunlaf	6
	<hr/> 19

The coins are historically interesting as adding a very little to our scanty knowledge of Northumbrian history at this period.

Eanred was the king who submitted to Egberht of Wessex on his invasion of Northumbria and secured his throne by offering no resistance. Ethelred II was his son, who was driven from power by Redwulf for a period in 844 and restored on the death of the latter, who was killed fighting the pagans. The coins of Redwulf are important, as their existence confirms the story of his reign, which is only known from the late reference in Matthew of Westminster's Chronicle. Eanbald II was one of the best-known Archbishops of York of the period. He secured the abolition of the Archbishopric of Lichfield, and presided at the second synod of Wincanheath (Fincale?) in 798.

THE LAIDLEY WORM OF SPINDLESTONE.

By Colonel G. F. T. LEATHER.

THE ballad of the Laidley (or loathsome) worm of Spindlestone Heugh is the oft-told story of a beautiful princess and a jealous stepmother, who was also a witch. The jealous stepmother turned the beautiful princess into a "lang worm," with a deadly breath that killed grass and corn within seven miles' radius.

At this day might be seen the cave
Where she lay faulded up,
And the trough o' stone—the very same
Out of which she did sup.

Her brother Childe Wynd, who was abroad, heard of this—
Which filled his heart with woe.

He called straight to him his merry men all,
They thirty were and three:
They built a ship without delay
Wi' masts of the rowan tree.

They came to Bamburgh, and were seen out to sea by the Queen, who called her witches to her and ordered them to sink the ship. They failed, as they "had no power where there is rowan tree wood."

The Queen then sent armed men, but Childe Wynd drove them away, and ran the ship into Budley sand;

And jumping into the sea shallows,
Surely got to land.

And now he drew his berry brown sword,
And laid it on her head,
And swore gif she did harm again
That he would stryke her dead.

Oh quit thy sword, unbend thy brow,
And give me kisses three;
For though I am a poisonous worm
No hurt I'll do to thee.

He gave her kisses three, and she crept into the hole a worm and came out a fayre ladye.

Unfortunately she came out in the dress made fashionable by Lady Godiva, and the knight had to take off his "mantil" and wrap her in it.

Returning to Bamburgh, there is a royal family row, in which the Queen gets the worst of it, and Childe Wynd says—

Woe be to thee, thou wicked witch,
An ill death mayst thou dee;
As thou has likened my sister dear,
So likened shalt thou be.

For I will turn thee into a toad
That on the ground doth wend,
And won, won, shalt thou never be
Till this world have an end.

He sprinkled her with three drops o' th' well,
In her palace where she stood;
And she grovelled down upon her belly,
A foul and loathsome toad.

You must believe it, that this very toad may often be seen walking on Bamburgh green.

Such is the story of the "laidley worm," as said to have been written in verse by one Duncan Frazer of Cheviot in 1320.

You can either believe this, or you can, alternatively, believe the late Mr Cadwallader Bates, who pronounced it "a stupid fabrication of the eighteenth century."

SOME PLANTS FOUND DURING 1937.

By JOHN BROWN.

Name.	Place.
<i>Ranunculus hederaceus</i> . . .	Gordon Moss. B.
<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i> . . .	New Road, Berwick. N.
<i>Fumaria Boræi</i> . . .	Mount Pleasant. N.
<i>Cochlearia danica</i> . . .	Burnmouth. B.
* <i>Viola arvensis</i> var. <i>deseglisei</i> . . .	Mount Pleasant. N.
<i>Lychnis Githago</i> . . .	Mount Pleasant. N.
<i>Cerastium tetrandrum</i> . . .	Cheswick. N.
<i>Stellaria glauca</i> . . .	Gordon Moss. B.
<i>Stellaria uliginosa</i> . . .	Gordon Moss. B.
<i>Hypericum montanum</i> . . .	Pease Dean. B.
<i>Geranium pyrenaicum</i> . . .	Swinhoe. N.
<i>Geranium dissectum</i> . . .	Scremerston (railway cutting). N.
<i>Prunus Padus</i> . . .	Abbey St Bathans. B.
<i>Vicia lathyroides</i> . . .	Spindlestone. N.
<i>Potentilla argentea</i> . . .	Hailes Castle. E.L.
<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i> . . .	Murton. N.
<i>Rosa micrantha</i> . . .	Longridge. N.
<i>Sium erectum</i> . . .	Broomhouse. B.
<i>Anthriscus vulgaris</i> . . .	Sandbanks. N.
<i>Gnaphalium sylvaticum</i> . . .	Pease Dean. B.
<i>Chrysanthemum segetum</i> . . .	Lamberton. N.
<i>Carduus pycnocephalus</i> var. <i>tenuiflorus</i> (The Thistle) . . .	Berwick. N.
<i>Centaurea Cyanus</i> . . .	Murton Road. N.
<i>Gentiana Amerella</i> var. <i>præcox</i> . . .	Scremerston Dunes. N.
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> . . .	Ord Road. N.
<i>Linaria minor</i> . . .	{ Mount Pleasant. N. Marshall Meadows. N.
<i>Veronica scutellata</i> . . .	Gordon Moss. B.

Name.	Place.
<i>Lathræa Squamaria</i> . . .	Above Chain Bridge. N.
* <i>Lamium hybridum</i> . . .	Mount Pleasant. N.
<i>Salix caprea</i> . . .	Coldingham. B.
<i>Orchis mascula</i> . . .	Fenwick Woods. N.
<i>Orchis elodes</i> . . .	Swinhoe Moor. N.
<i>Luzula sylvatica</i> . . .	Broomhouse. B.
<i>Phalaris canariensis</i> . . .	Berwick. N.
<i>Melica uniflora</i> . . .	Fenwick Woods. N.
<i>Bromus ramosus</i> . . .	Chain Bridge. B.
<i>Blechnum Spicant</i> . . .	Swinhoe. N.
<i>Athyrium Filix-fœmina</i> . . .	Abbey St Bathans. B.
<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i> . . .	Abbey St Bathans. B.
<i>Lastrea aristata</i> . . .	Abbey St Bathans. B.
<i>Ceterach officinarum</i> . . .	{ Cockburnspath. Mr G. Taylor, Cockburns- path.
<i>Cnicus arvensis</i> var. <i>setosus</i> . . .	
<i>Claytonia perfoliata</i> . . .	Birgham.

* Not previously mentioned in Club's *Transactions*.

B. = Berwickshire.

N. = Northumberland.

E.L. = East Lothian.

FOUND AT THE CHAIN BRIDGE, HORNCLIFFE-ON-TWEED.

Impatiens glandulifera.

Symphytum officinale.

Agrimonia Eupatoria.

Sonchus asper.

Lactuca virosa.

Hypericum hirsutum.

FOUND AT SPINDLESTONE.

Saxifraga granulata.

Cerastium arvense.

Valerianella olitoria.

Geranium molle.

Primula veris.

Myosotis versicolor.

Silene inflata.

Stellaria Holostea.

Cardamine pratensis.

Cerastium viscosum.

Armeria maritima.

Scilla non-scripta.

Lathyrus montanus var. *tenuifolius.*

FOUND AT BIRGHAM (B.).

Claytonia perfoliata.

BRITISH ASSOCIATION MEETING AT NOTTINGHAM.

By MRS BISHOP.

THE meeting of the British Association at Nottingham, from 1st to 8th September, has been one of the most successful on record. There were more than 2000 members present. The setting was perfect. The University College was an ideal place of meeting for such a varied assembly. Perfect weather conditions added much to the comfort and enjoyment of all present. Nottingham has set a standard that other places will find it hard to beat.

The Inaugural General Meeting and Presidential Address by Sir Edward Poulton took place on 1st September at 8.30 p.m. in the Albert Hall. He took as his subject "The History of Evolutionary Thought as recorded in Meetings of the British Association."

He began by recalling Sir William Thomson's statement in Edinburgh in 1871, "that the real origin of the Association was given in a letter written by David Brewster to John Phillips in 1831, a few months before the first meeting, in which Brewster said that the first object would be to make the Cultivators of Science acquainted with each other, to stimulate one another to new exertions, to bring the objects of Science more before the public eye, and to take measures for advancing its interests and accelerating its progress."

The President explained that in selecting the subject of his Address he mainly restricted himself to the series of meetings which began with the Jubilee at York in 1881—the first that he had attended. He reminded his hearers that by that time biologists with scarcely an exception had accepted Evolution. The Association promoted a very favourable field for the discussion of such a many-sided subject as Evolution, as it attracted members from different as well as from closely related Sections. With many flashes of humour was the long, in-

teresting, and convincing lecture enlivened. One newspaper remark was "that some of the humorous sayings ought to be rescued from oblivion." Previous controversies were revived, the age of the earth as heretofore, and the usual varying estimates. Towards the end of the eighteenth century, William Smith showed that geological strata contained characteristic fossils, so that rocks of the same age could be identified in all parts of the world; while the biologist could follow the changes in the living population of the globe, a record of constant extinction and of constant generation of new species. Three conclusions were thus arrived at:

1. The vast length of time during which life had existed on the earth.

2. The continual changes which living forms have undergone.

3. The successive changes in the best-known fossil groups are such as we should expect if each series had been produced by the gradual modification of the earliest form. This last conclusion meant Evolution, which so completely accorded with recent discoveries, that if it had not existed, the palæontologist would have had to invent it. Some unbelievers, and they were few, declared that fossils had been put in the rocks by the Devil, to lead true believers astray, or that they were shells which had fallen from the caps of pilgrims.

VARYING ESTIMATES.

Huxley's thoughts on the immensity of past Geological and Biological Time Measure led naturally to another controversy on the age of the earth conducted intermittently at the meetings between 1892 and 1921. Lord Kelvin's estimate of 100,000,000 years was reduced by Professor Tait to 10,000,000. Then Sir Archibald Geikie concluded that Geological records furnished a mass of evidence which no arguments drawn from other departments could explain away and so satisfactorily interpret, save a more immense allowance of time. A further discussion took place at the British Association meeting in Edinburgh in 1920, when Lord Rayleigh concluded that 1,000,000,000 years was the possible and probable duration of the earth's crust as suitable for the habitation of living beings.

LESSONS FROM ANIMALS.

Sir Edward Poulton said that, to the observer of living creatures, the most convincing evidence was provided by animals themselves, and referred to the feeling for animals, and the care for their welfare so different to what it was a hundred years ago. He added: "Thoughts on the development of these hidden powers by the educating influence of social environment suggest the greatest of the problems by which we are faced—the end of International War." He quoted the late Professor G. F. Holland: "To say that a man cannot be made good by Act of Parliament is such an obvious truth that people forget what an outrageous lie it is. . . ." Let's hope we may fully believe the words of Michael Foster at Dover in 1899, which were quoted by the President: "That the very greatness of the modern power of destruction is already becoming a bar to its use, and bids fair wholly to put an end to it. The very preparations for war, through the character science gives them, make for peace."

Some people considered this the end of Michael Foster's dream, but he hoped the British Association did not thus despair. Referring to an earlier address by Sir Richard Owen at Leeds in 1858, the latter hoped that the Trans-Atlantic Telegraph and other applications of pure science would tend to abolish war over the whole earth, and that men would look back upon the trial of battle as a sign of comparative barbarism, as we now look back from our present phase of civilisation in England upon the old Border warfare.

With great interest and curiosity did I enter the great hall to hear Mr H. G. Wells at 10 a.m. on 2nd September. He is President of the Educational Section. His subject was "The Informative Content of Education." I highly approved of many of his remarks, his fault-finding with the system adopted in teaching certain subjects, History, for instance. He said he did not see the benefit of making an important subject the Criminal History of Royalty, the Murder of the Princes in the Tower, the Wives of Henry VIII, and so forth.

He proved that the average time of a child's school life was so short (after allowance had been made for Measles, Chicken-pox, Whooping-cough, Coronations, and public rejoicings)

there were left only 2400 hours as a time allowance for building up a coherent picture of the world, the essential foundation of knowledge and ideas in the minds of our people. The address of the President was frank, free, and pointed. He complained that books were out of date, and wished that after twelve years they would burst into flames and be consumed. He banned the myths of Creation and the many wrong methods of the past.

Next day I was present, in the same section, in a smaller room, at a discussion on "Education for the Community," when Mr H. G. Wells presided. Sir Frank Fletcher was the champion of English Public Schools, and said boys there learned to rule because they served. Mrs E. V. Parker, London, Vice-President of the N.U.T., denounced Education in this country as a class system. She sought unification of our Educational system, for it alone can create the unification of a Nation. Education in France was described by M. A. Duclos, Director of the French National Office for Universities and Secondary Schools. In perfect English he delighted his audience with his description of French methods. He called it "*L'Instruction Morale et Civique*," and declared that "What does not come from the heart never reaches the heart."

Mr Wells afterwards, commenting on the Frenchman's high ideals, said he feared the work would have to be done by angels.

Dr Graefer, General Inspector of Secondary Schools for Berlin, said there was always tension between the Community and the Family. Without the whole, the individual was nothing. Germany believed in the ideal which subordinated the Individual to the Community, and acknowledged the supremacy of the Nation. The Home, responsible for the education of youth, and the Camp more especially, was necessary for the education of youth. The latter fostered the team spirit. Touring the country was good—not only for youth, but for all. The notion of their ideology bound them to a great educational task, the starting-point of which was the acknowledgment of a series of values corresponding to their Nation and its development, honour, love, loyalty, comradeship, social welfare, the capacity for defence, contact with the community of the people, and its great traditions. The debate which followed resolved itself into a discussion as to what a

community is, and various opinions were aired by several ladies and gentlemen. The Chairman, in concluding the discussion, remarked that much had been said that made it clear that the idea of one solid coherent Community, existing independently of the rest of mankind, was impossible.

An intensely interesting afternoon was spent in the Savoy Cinema. A semi-popular lecture was given by Mr L. Koch on "How I collected Bird Songs," illustrated by gramophone records, the first on record.

Then came an exhibition of films of biological interest shown by the courtesy of Dr J. S. Huxley, Courtship Display of Birds of Paradise, and a series of films prepared under the direction of Dr Huxley and Mr Hewer, including, among others, Heredity, Sea-Urchins, Animals of the Rocky Shore, Polyps and Jelly-fish.

Another film (by Dr D. Ilse) was of butterflies, their behaviour and sense of physiology. In broken English, by imperfect light (using a torch), she slowly read her paper with difficulty. We were suffering from an overdose of pictures in a close atmosphere, so I confess to having slept among the butterflies. Nevertheless, it was altogether a highly educative and instructive afternoon, and restful to a degree.

There were several evening discourses. Dr Slades lectured on "Grass and the National Food Supply." I was agreeably surprised that I should be interested in so dry a subject, and was astonished to hear him say that, in the event of war, and shortage of food, we might be nutritiously fed on Grass Cheese. (He did not tell us how it was made.) There was a large and representative as well as interested audience.

Another decidedly popular lecture on Colour was given in the Hippodrome, a picture theatre, "Illusions of Colour," by Prof. H. Hartridge, F.R.S. Three performances, brief, colourful, and fine—Madame Butterfly, The Elixir of Life, The First Belisha Beacon. Fortunately, having two friends who are Professors of Physics, I got from them a lucid explanation of what happened. The use of Sodium light thrown on the objects caused them to appear drab and dull as they acted. Then followed a white light, which soon showed the actors to be colourful and vivacious. I felt sorry for those who had no friends amongst the Physicists and only vaguely understood. To them it must have been an illusion indeed, while a word

of explanation from the lecturer would have made a world of difference.

Possibly the best of all the lectures was held in the Albert Hall and given by Prof. J. Gray, F.R.S., on the Mentality of Fishes. As a fisher and lecturer he was most interesting. His lantern illustrations were very fine. To see a little fish wriggle against the tide, when, on a revolving disc, the water was made to alter its course, was funny indeed. The little fish would insist on stemming the tide and going against it, as the round-about sought to take him along.

I attended two lectures on Psychology, "The Choice of a Career" and a Symposium on "How People compensate or adjust Themselves for Lack of Ability" which was rather amusing.

I strayed into the Economic section one forenoon, but I did not hear the paper on "The High Cost of Dying"; and went with the Anthropologists on a sunny afternoon to explore Cresswell Caves, and listened to the tale of the long slow process of excavation and the wonderful finds therein of prehistoric animals' remains.

There were the customary religious services on Sunday, 5th September. I was present at the official service in St Mary's Parish Church. The preacher was Bishop Neville Talbot, late of Pretoria. Seats were reserved for Members, but there was no official procession. Commissioner Lamb, C.M.G., LL.D., gave a lecture in William Booth Memorial Halls at 3 p.m., "Impacts: Social, Economic, and Spiritual." The Lord Mayor of Nottingham presided.

LIST OF FUNGI OBSERVED IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF COCKBURNS- PATH.

By GEORGE TAYLOR.

IN his Presidential Address, delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at Berwick, 12th October 1887, the Very Rev. David Paul, D.D., LL.D., reviewed the work done by former members of the Club on Mycology, and made a strong appeal to give that interesting branch of botany more attention.

He also contributed to the *Transactions* seven lists of Fungi, from 1881 to 1890, and from that year practically nothing was done up to 1921, when Dr Paul, in a paper which appeared in the Club's *History*, "A Plea for the Study of Fungi," again endeavoured to resuscitate the study of that much-neglected branch of Mycology.

The following notes may help the student to identify some of the larger Fungi.

The simplest types of structure are met with in the family THELEPHORACEÆ, where many species resemble patches of paint or whitewash on dead wood, branches, or dead leaves.

The hymenium, or spore-bearing portion, is smooth, pointing upwards, and exposed to adverse climatic conditions, etc.

In CLAVARIACEÆ considerable evolution is evident in the way of producing a greater spore-bearing surface from an equal amount of material.

All the species in this family grow upright, and are fleshy, club-shaped, or branched.

In the next family, HYDNACEÆ, we observe a marked advance, both in securing a greater spore-bearing area, and in protecting the same from rain, dust, etc., in having an umbrella-shaped structure with a central stem, and the hymenium composed of spines arranged on the under surface of the cap.

The POLYPORACEÆ have numerous pits of various degrees of depth crowded on the spore-bearing surface, the walls of the depressions being covered with the hymenium.

The most highly evolved family is the AGARICACEÆ, which have thin plates or gills radiating from the stem to the edge of the cap, as in the common mushroom.

The gill-bearing Fungi are divided into five groups, depending on the colour of the mature spores:

Leucosporæ. Spores white.

Chlorosporæ. Spores green.

Rhodosporæ. Spores pink.

Ochrosporæ. Spores ochraceous or brown.

Melanosporæ. Spores black or blackish purple.

If the student has any doubt about the colour of the spores, a spore print should be taken. To do this, cut the stem off, close to the gills, then place the cap, gills downwards, on paper.

If the spores are expected to be white, black paper should be used; if pink, brown, or black, use white paper.

The cap should be left in this position for some hours, when a perfect impression of the colour of the spores can be obtained.

The following list contains the species observed in the neighbourhood of Cockburnspath:—

Family AGARICACEÆ, hymenium borne on lamellæ or gills.

Subfamily LEUCOSPORÆ.

Spores white, volva and ring on stem present, gills free.

Amanita phalloides. In woods.

„ *muscaria*. In woods.

„ *rubescens*. In woods.

„ *asper*. In woods.

„ *spissa*. In woods.

„ *nitida*. In woods.

„ *strobiliformis*. In woods.

Volva present, ring on stem absent, gills free.

Amanitopsis vaginata. In woods.

„ var. *fulva*. In woods.

Ring present, volva absent, gills free.

Lepiota procera. Among grass in pastures.

„ *rachodes*. Among grass in psstures.

„ *leucothites*. On the ground.

Lepiota excoriata. In pastures.

„ *granulosa*. In woods.

„ *amianthina*. In woods.

Ring present, volva absent, gills attached to the stem.

Armillaria mucida. On dead and living beech trunks.

„ *mellea*. At the base of trunks or on ground.

„ *bulbiger*. On the ground in woods.

Gills sinuate, adnexed, ring and volva absent.

Tricholoma flavobrunneum. In woods.

„ *rutilans*. On pine stumps.

„ *vaccinum*. In pine woods.

„ *imbricatum*. In pine woods.

„ *terreum*. In woods.

„ *saponaceum*. In woods.

„ *sulphureum*. In woods.

„ *album*. In woods.

„ *personatum*. In pastures and woods.

„ *sordidum*. On the ground.

Gills rigid, cap and stem stout, ring absent.

Russula lutea. In woods.

„ *virginea*. In woods.

„ *nigricans*. In woods.

„ *azurea*. Among grass under trees.

„ *furcata*. Among grass under trees.

„ *cyanozantha*. In woods.

„ *fellea*. In woods.

„ *rubra*. In woods.

„ *ochroleuca*. In woods.

„ *emetica*. In woods.

„ *fragilis*. In woods.

Cap slender, edge of cap straight, and pressed close to stem when young.

Mycena galopoda. Among moss on trunks.

„ *leucogala*. Among moss on trunks.

„ *hæmatopoda*. Among moss on trunks.

„ *vulgaris*. On fallen twigs, etc.

„ *epipterygia*. Among moss on fallen branches.

„ *acicula*. Among moss on fallen branches.

Mycena flavipes. On stumps.

„ *pura*. On the ground.

„ *mirabilis*. Among moss on fir trunks.

„ *filopes*. In woods among leaves.

„ *cinerea*. Among grass.

„ *rugosa*. On trunks, etc.

„ *galericulata*. On trunks, etc.

„ *polygramma*. On trunks, etc.

Cap fleshy, edge incurved when young, stem cartilaginous.

Collybia radicata. Among grass.

„ *fusipes*. On stumps.

„ *maculata*. In woods.

„ *butyracea*. In woods.

„ *velutipes*. On trunks.

„ *confluens*. In woods among leaves.

„ *conigena*. In woods among leaves.

„ *cirrhatta*. In woods among leaves.

„ *dryophila*. In woods among leaves.

Cap thin, tough, stem cartilaginous.

Marasmius androsaceus. On dead leaves.

„ *peronatus*. In woods among leaves.

„ *oreades*. In pastures.

„ *fatidus*. On fallen branches.

Gills adnate or decurrent, every portion of the fungus exudes a quantity of white or coloured milk.

Lactarius turpis. In woods.

„ *blennis*. In woods.

„ *pyrogalus*. In woods and pastures.

„ *capsicum*. In woods and pastures.

„ *sangifluus*. On the ground.

„ *deliciosus*. On the ground under firs.

„ *pallidus*. In beech woods.

„ *aurantiacus*. In beech woods.

„ *theiogalus*. In beech woods.

„ *rufus*. In dry pine woods.

„ *retisporus*. In beech woods.

„ *volemus*. In beech woods.

„ *subumbonatus*. On the ground.

Gills thick at the base, edge sharp, often branched, variously attached, often forked.

- Hygrophorus ceraceus*. In pastures.
 „ *coccineus*. In pastures.
 „ *vitellinus*. In grassy places.
 „ *puniceus*. In grassy places.
 „ *obrusseus*. In grassy places in woods.
 „ *conicus*. In pastures.
 „ *calyptræformis*. In pastures.
 „ *psittacinus*. In pastures.
 „ *virgineus*. In pastures.
 „ *niveus*. Among grass.
 „ *pratensis*. Among grass.
 „ *ventricosus*. Among grass.
 „ *distans*. In woods.
 „ *aureus*. In woods.
 „ *hypothejus*. In woods.
 „ *agathosmus*. In woods.

Cap fleshy at the centre, becoming thin towards the edge, depressed, edge incurved, stem fibrous.

- Clitocybe nebularis*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *odora*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *phyllophila*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *fumosa*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *monstrosa*. On the ground.
 „ *gigantea*. On the ground.
 „ *maxima*. Among grass.
 „ *geotropa*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *splendens*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *inversus*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *flaccidus*. In woods among leaves.
 „ *fragrans*. Among grass.

Cap convex, then depressed, becoming mealy with the spores, stem fibrous.

- Laccaria laccata*. In woods.
 „ var. *amethystina*. In woods.

Cap depressed, gills decurrent, stem cartilaginous.

- Omphalia maura*. Among damp leaves.
 „ *hydrogramma*. Among damp leaves.

Omphalia fibula. In damp places among moss.

„ *umbellifera*. In wet places.

„ *grisea*. Among grass in woods.

Cap excentric, stem lateral or absent.

Pleurotus ostreatus. On trunks.

„ *mites*. On fallen branches.

Cap fleshy, lobed, gills decurrent, forking.

Cantharellus cibarius. In woods.

„ *aurantiacus*. In woods.

„ *tubæformis*. In woods.

Cap corky, growing horizontally on trunks.

Lenzites flaccida. On stumps.

Sub-family RHODOSPORÆ.

Spores pink, gills free, ring and volva absent.

Pluteus cervinus. On trunks.

Gills adnexed and sinuate; edge of cap incurved at first.

Entoloma sinuatum. In woods.

„ *sericellum*. Among grass.

„ *nidrosus*. In woods.

„ *nigrocinnamomum*. In pastures.

Gills adnexed or free, edge of cap straight when young.

Nolanea pascua. In pastures.

„ *pisciodora*. In woods.

Sub-family OCHROSPORÆ.

Spores rusty.

Paxillus panæolus. In pine woods.

„ *involutus*. On the ground.

„ *lividus*. In woods.

Gills adnate or adnexed, ring on stem.

Pholiota radicata. Near stumps on the ground.

„ *pudica*. On trunks.

„ *adiposa*. On trunks.

„ *grandis*. At the base of ash stumps.

„ *squarrosa*. On trunks of trees.

„ *spectabilis*. On trunks of trees.

„ *mutabilis*. On trunks of trees.

„ *marginata*. On trunks of trees.

Gills free or adnexed, deliquescent at maturity.

Bolbitius apicalis. In pastures.

„ *fragilis*. In pastures.

Stem fibrous externally, gills sinuate and adnexed.

Inocybe rimosa. On the ground.

„ *geophylla*. On the ground in woods.

Edge of cap straight, gills adnate, stem polished.

Galera tenera. Among grass.

„ *campanulata*. Dry places by roadsides.

„ *lateritea*. In pastures.

Edge of cap incurved at first, gills decurrent or adnate.

Flammula carbonaria. On burnt earth.

„ *alnicola*. On trunks of trees.

„ *scamba*. On fallen trunks.

„ *sapinea*. On old trunks.

„ *ochrochlora*. On old trunks.

Gills adnate or adnexed, one or more ring-like zones on stem.

Cortinarius cyanopus. In woods.

„ *cærulescens*. In woods.

„ *violaceus*. In woods.

„ *ochroleucus*. In woods.

„ *sanguineus*. In woods.

„ *cinnamomeus*. In woods.

„ *hinnuleus*. In woods.

„ *castaneus*. In woods.

„ *acutus*. In woods.

Sub-family MELANOSPORÆ.

Spores black, cap fleshy, gills free, ring on stem.

Agaricus campestris. In pastures.

„ *arvensis*. In pastures.

„ *silvaticus*. In woods.

„ *pratensis*. In pastures and woods.

„ *hæmorrhoidarius*. In pastures and woods.

Gills adnate, ring on stem.

Stropharia æruginosa. In woods and pastures.

„ *squamosa*. In woods and pastures.

„ *semiglobata*. On dung.

Cap smooth, ring present at first, or ring-like zone round stem.

Anellaria separata. On dung.

Cap fleshy, gills decurrent, imperfect ring on stem.

Gomphidius glutinosus. In pine woods.

Gills sinuate, veil often in fragments at edge of cap.

Hypholoma sublateritium. On and around stumps.

„ *capnoides*. On and around stumps.

„ *fasciculare*. On and around stumps.

„ *lacrymabundum*. On and around stumps.

„ *velutinum*. On and around stumps.

„ *appendiculatum*. On and around stumps.

Cap even, edge extends slightly beyond the gills.

Panæolus reterugis. On dung.

„ *campanulatus*. On manured ground.

„ *sub-balteatus*. On manured ground.

Cap thin, striate edge straight, and pressed to the stem when young.

Psathyrella hiascens. Under hedges.

„ *atomata*. Under hedges.

„ *crenata*. On the ground.

„ *disseminata*. On trunks of trees on the ground.

Cap thin, conical, then expanded, stem polished, hollow.

Psathyra elata. In grassy places.

„ *conopilea*. In grassy places.

„ *mastiger*. In grassy places.

„ *microrhiza*. In grassy places.

Stem tough, edge of cap incurved when young.

Psilocybe virescens. On stumps.

„ *semilanceata*. In pastures.

„ *spadicea*. At the base of trunks.

„ *fæniseccii*. Among short grass.

Ring and volva present in some species, deliquescent gills.

Coprinus comatus. Among grass.

„ *ovatus*. Among grass.

- Coprinus sterquilinus*. On dung.
 „ *atramentarius*. About decaying stumps.
 „ *fuscescens*. About decaying stumps.
 „ *fimetarius*. On dung.
 „ *micaceus*. On stumps.
 „ *radiatus*. On dung.
 „ *sociatus*. On damp ground.
 „ *plicatilis*. Among short grass.

Family POLYPORACEÆ.

Pores in place of gills, mass of tubes or pores on under-surface of cap.

- Boletus luteus*. In woods.
 „ *elegans*. In woods.
 „ *chrysenteron*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *subtomentosus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *fulvidus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *olivaceus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *castaneus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *badius*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *edulis*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *crassus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *luridus*. In woods and pastures.
 „ *scaber*. In woods and pastures.

Growing horizontally, fleshy, minutely warted.

Fistulina hepatica. On old oak trunks.

Polyporus squamosus. On trunks.

- „ *varius*. On trunks.
 „ *frondosus*. On trunks.
 „ *giganteus*. On trunks.
 „ *sulfureus*. On trunks.
 „ *hispidus*. On trunks.
 „ *quercinus*. On dead oak trunks.
 „ *betulinus*. On birch trunks.

Fomes populinus. On poplar.

„ *fomentarius*. On forest trees.

Polystictus versicolor. On trunks.

Poria vaporaria. On rotten branches.

Dædalea quercina. On oak stumps.

Family HYDNACEÆ.

Under-surface covered with awl-shaped spines or warts.

Hydnum repandum. In woods.

„ *aurantiacum*. In woods.

THELEPHORACEÆ.

Spore-bearing surface smooth.

Aldridgea sebacea. On stumps, twigs, grass.

Corticium calceum. On wood and bark.

„ *læve*. On wood and bark.

„ *cæruleum*. On old wood, branches.

Stereum hirsutum. On old wood.

„ *purpureum*. On old wood.

Craterellus cornucopioides. In woods.

CLAVARIACEÆ.

Sporophores erect, more or less club-shaped, branched, and forming dense tufts.

Clavaria rugosa. In woods.

„ *inequalis*. Among grass in woods, parks.

„ *pistillaris*. Among grass in woods.

„ *vermicularis*. Among grass in parks.

„ *fusiformis*. Among grass in woods.

„ *cristata*. Among grass in woods.

„ *cinera*. Among grass in woods.

„ *formosa*. Among grass in woods.

„ *muscoides*. Among grass in woods, pastures.

„ var. *fastigiata*. Among grass in woods, pastures.

„ *aurea*. Among grass in woods.

„ *stricta*. On buried wood.

TREMELLINACEÆ.

Substance more or less gelatinous.

Auricularia mesenterica. On trunks.

Hirneola auricula judæ. On old elder trunks.

Exida glandulosa. On dead branches.

„ *albida*. On dead branches.

Tremella frondosa. On oak trunks.

„ *mesenterica*. On dead branches.

Calocera viscosa. On decaying pine stumps.

GASTEROMYCETES, etc.

- Scleroderma vulgare*. Under trees.
Lycoperdon echinatum. In woods.
,, *gemmatum*. In woods.
,, *piriforme*. On rotten wood.
Calvatia gigantea. Among grass.
Itthyphallus impudicus. Among grass.
Helvella crispa. On the ground in woods.
,, *lacunosa*. On the ground in woods.
Peziza vesiculosa. In clusters on leaves, etc.
,, *reticulata*. On the ground.
Geopyxis coccinea. On fallen sticks.
Otidea leporina. In woods.
,, *aurantia*. On the ground.
,, *lutea-nitens*. In damp places.
Elaphomyces granulatus. Under conifers.
Hypoxyton coccineum. On old beech trunks.
,, *fuscum*. On hawthorn, hazel, etc.
Xylaria hypoxyton. On old stumps.
,, *polymorpha*. On old stumps.
Torrubia capitata. Under conifers.

THE TWEED AND ITS SALMON NET FISHING.

By R. H. DODDS, M.C.

FROM the earliest dates salmon fishing has been practised on the Tweed, even from prehistoric times, for stones used in the industry for holding the nets with reed ropes in the year 800 B.C. are in my possession. In his *History of Berwick*, Scott tells us that Berwick was a fishing village from the earliest times, and in A.D. 833 the town's trade in salmon is first mentioned. In A.D. 1028 the fishings on the north bank of the Tweed were owned by the Scottish king and called the King's Fishings, while those on the south bank were owned by the Bishops of Durham, and were called the Bishop's Fishings.

In 1130 the Statutes of the Gild or Statutæ Gildæ were framed for the control of the salmon trade, and an important man at that time was Mainerd de Fleming, an ancestor of Mr Joseph Fleming, the Auditor of the Club, whose ancestry can be traced back for 300 years, and who is, no doubt, a descendant of the Fleming Mainerd. In the same year Bishop Robert of St Andrews asked the Provost of Berwick—for Berwick, being a Scottish town at that time, would have a provost—that someone should be sent to St Andrews to show them how to govern the town, Berwick being a well-ordered town, and this same Mainerd de Fleming was sent. At that time Berwick was a Royal Burgh.

The year 1286 was Berwick's highest trade year, and salmon was to the forefront. In 1300 we read of the fisheries named Gardo, Yardford, New Water (English), Waltham, Wilford, and Pedwell, which last-mentioned fishery is opened annually with prayer. The ownership was then in the hands of Kelso Abbey, Melrose Abbey, Jedburgh Abbey, and Dunfermline Abbey, and the monks at Holy Island. In 1315 it is reported that the rents at a fishing called Braid were reduced from £6, 13s. 4d. to £4 "owing to the hindrance of the enemy."

When Robert the Bruce farmed the town of Berwick to the Burgesses he reserved to himself two fisheries, including English New Water, as appurtenances of the Keeper of Berwick Castle. By 1562 the English fisheries were in the hands of Queen Elizabeth, the monasteries having been dissolved. In 1600 there is mention of the practice of cleaning fish in the streets of Berwick, and complaints of the stench were made. In 1618 there is mention made that no Sunday fishing was allowed, and it is stated that "This order continued long among them, till, some eight or nine weeks before Michaelmas last, on a Sunday, the salmons played in such abundance in the river that some of the fishermen, contrary to God's law and their own order, took boats and nets and fished and caught near three hundred salmons; but from that time until Michaelmas day that I was there, which was nine weeks, and heard the report of it, and saw the poor people's lamentations, they had not seen one single salmon in the river; and some of them were in despair that they should never see any more, affirming it to be God's judgment upon them for the profanation of the Sabbath."

The rent of North Bells in 1680 was £171; in 1690, £7; in 1780, £167; and in 1801 it was £182. Other fisheries varied in similar manner. Regarding the quantities of fish, it was interesting to note that in 1806 11,000 boxes, each six stones, were shipped to London, the value being £66,000. Within memory (Extract from the *Agriculture of the County of Berwick*, Kerr, 1808), salted salmon formed a material article of economy, in all the farmhouses of the vale of the Tweed, as a considerable portion of their winter store for family use, insomuch that indoor servants often bargained that they should not be obliged to take more than two weekly meals of salmon.

The first attempt to regulate the fishing on the Tweed was in 1603. In 1776 the owners in the lower part of the river joined together for protection, and in 1801 the owners of the higher parts of the river also joined together. In 1806 water bailiffs were appointed, and it is interesting to note that one of the penalties for poaching was that a man was "liable to be set off country for soldiers or on board a man-of-war." In 1857 the Tweed Acts were passed, and these were amended in 1859.

It is also interesting to note that, while the Freemen had privileges in the catching of salmon, they must "on no account hire a Scotchman to help in the fishing."

Under the Tweed Acts, the close time for fishing is from the 15th of September to the 14th of February, inclusive, and the river is also closed for fishing over Sunday, from 6 p.m. on Saturday to 6 a.m. on Monday—a period of 36 hours. There has been trouble on the point as to how long fishing is allowed if the 14th September happens to be on a Saturday, or how soon they can start if 14th February is on a Monday, as this year.

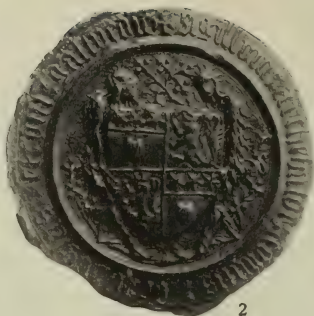
The size of the mesh used in the nets is regulated, being 7 inches, and each "leg," or from knot to knot, is $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The wear-shot net is the only one allowed to be used, the stell nets and the ring or bob nets were made illegal by the Act of 1857.

The working of the wear-shot net needs some explanation. The boat is rowed up the river, a man holding a rope attached to the "hint" net staff, and the net is pulled slowly down to the edge of the water, the man in the boat forming a half-circle, and finishing the shot by landing with the stirrup rope attached to the fore-net staff. Both staffs should reach the bank together. The top or cork-rope keeps the net on the surface of the water, and the bottom rope is called the sole-rope. The net forms a sack, and on the boatman reaching the shore, the net boy takes his boat clear of the shot, and then coils the rope from the windlass, ready for the next occasion. It looks easy to row a shot, but really it needs an expert.

The nets farthest up the Tweed are at Greathaugh, on the Till at Heaton, and on the Whitadder at New Mills.



1



2



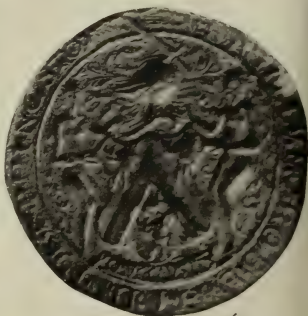
3



4



5



6

SOME SCOTTISH SEALS.

By C. H. HUNTER BLAIR.

THE writer recently bought, from a local bookseller, a few original wax impressions of Scottish mediæval seals. These, though they have been described by both Laing* and Macdonald,† are such fine examples of the art of the Scottish seal engraver, particularly those of earl Douglas and that of George, fourth earl of Angus, that it seems desirable to bring them to the notice of the Club (Plate XIII).

The first in date are two seals of Archibald earl of Douglas (1400–1424); to these, in order to complete his known seals, the writer has added one from an engraving in Laing.‡

Before describing his seals in detail it may perhaps be desirable to tell very briefly the main events of the earl's life, if only to give some more personal interest to his seals. He was the son of Archibald, third earl of Douglas, called "the Grim," by his wife Jean, daughter and heiress of Thomas Moray, earl of Bothwell. He was born about the year 1372, married in 1390 Margaret, daughter of Robert III of Scotland, and succeeded his father as fourth earl of Douglas and lord of Galloway in December 1400. He was nicknamed "the Tineman" or Loser, from his many defeats and captivities. He fought at Homildon Hill near Wooler on 14th September 1402, when he was captured in common with most of the Scottish army, who were there either slain or made prisoners, and Harry Hotspur had a full and bloody revenge for Otterburn. He, with other Scottish knights, was shortly thereafter released by Hotspur, and fought on his side against Henry IV at the battle of Shrewsbury, 25th July 1403. The earl was there severely wounded and again made prisoner. He remained in England for some years, returning to Scotland in 1408, though his ransom was not fully paid until 1413. In the latter year he received from king

* *Ancient Scottish Seals*, 2 vols., by Henry Laing.

† *Scottish Armorial Seals*, by W. R. Macdonald.

‡ Vol. ii, plate I, No. 7.

James I the lordship of Annandale, forfeited by the earl of March. In 1423 he went to France, and in April 1424 swore fealty to King Charles VII, who created him duke of Touraine and made him lieutenant-general of his army. His army was defeated and he himself killed fighting against the army of the English regent, John duke of Bedford, at the battle of Verneuil, 17th August 1424.

SEALS.

I.—*Plate XIII, No. 1.**

Red wax in a bed of natural wax, 50 mm. diameter. A.D. 1401.

Quarterly, I and IV, a human heart in chief three molets (Douglas); II and III, a lion rampant crowned (Galloway), on an escutcheon of pretence three molets (Moray of Bothwell). Supporters two savage men, one at each side. The field of the shield is finely diapered and the background filled with foliage; the helmet and crest are destroyed.

Σ. archebaldi comitis douglas et domini gallowaydie.

II.—*Plate XIII, No. 2.†*

Red wax in a thick bed of natural wax, 50 mm. diameter. A.D. 1406.

Quarterly, I and IV, a human heart on a chief three molets (Douglas); II and III, a lion rampant crowned (Galloway). Supporters two savage men with trees and foliage representing a forest; no helm nor crest.

Σigillum : archebaldi : comitis : de douglas : et dñi : gallowaydie.

III.—*Plate XIII, No. 3.‡*

Red wax in a bed of natural wax, 47 mm. diameter. A.D. 1414.

Quarterly, I, a human heart on a chief three molets (Douglas); II, a lion rampant crowned (Galloway); III, three molets (Moray of Bothwell); IV, a saltire and a chief (Annandale).

Supporter a savage man dressed in skins, holding a club in his right hand, from which the shield is suspended, and in his left a full-faced visored helm surmounted by a vase from which

* Laing, ii, No. 281, plate I, No. 7; Macdonald, No. 666.

† Laing, i, 245; Macdonald, 667.

‡ Laing, i, 242; Macdonald, 668. His signet or counterseal shows an angel holding the monogram mar (? *Maria*) in part of line.

issues the crest of a bush of feathers. The monogram *mar* (*Maria*) is thrice repeated in the field.

s . archebaldi . comitis . de douglas . domini . galwydie .
et . ballis . anandie .

IV.—*Plate XIII, No. 4.**

The seal of George Douglas, fourth earl of Angus, who succeeded his brother James 1446, and died November 1462. The seal is pictorial in style, representing not only the earl's shield of arms and crest but also his lady, his park and his animals of the hunt. It is far removed from the sole armorial motive of earlier mediæval seals; the writer does not know of another seal of similar design. It is of red wax in a thick bed of natural wax, 60 mm. diameter; the impression dates about the year 1459.

Quarterly, I, a lion rampant (Angus); II, a human heart on a chief three molets (Douglas); III, a fess checky over all on a bend three buckles (Stuart of Bonkill); IV, a lion rampant debruised by a bend (Abernethy). The shield is surmounted by a visored and mantled helm from which arises the crest of a panache of three feathers. The achievement is shown placed within a fenced park with trees. On the dexter of the helm is a stag gorged and chained, its forelegs resting on the upper edge of the shield; on the sinister is a lady reclining beneath a tree, her legs on the top of the shield; she is dressed in a long flowing robe, her head wreathed with flowers and she holds flowers in her right hand. On the dexter lower side of the shield outside the park fence is a crouching animal, his tail curled over his back, on the sinister lower side, beneath a tree, is a hare. The legend begins at the lower left-hand side.

s . georgii . comitis . angusie . dñi . de . ledalisd' et .
gedworf . forest .

V.—*Plate XIII, No. 5.†*

The seal of William Graham seventh earl of Menteith, 1598–1661. He was created earl of Strathern in 1630, a grant revoked in 1633 when he was made earl of Airth. The design, with its

* Laing, i, 250; Macdonald, 683.

† Laing, i, 387; Macdonald, 1110.

supporters, coronet, flowing mantling and crest with wreath and motto, is of distinctively decadent Renaissance style; the design is redeemed only by the fine lettering of the legend.

Red wax in a bed of natural wax, 68 mm. diameter, used between 1630-1633. Quarterly, I and IV, on a chief three escallops (Graham); II and III, a fess checky chevron in chief (Strathern). Supporters, two lions rampant. The shield is ensigned by an earl's coronet, above which is a barred and visored helm surmounted by a wreath upon which is the crest of a vulture's head rased. Motto, on a scroll behind this, in small capitals, RIGHT AND REASON.

The legend is in a fine type of Renaissance capitals.

S · WILLELMI · COMITIS · DE · MONTEATH · DOMINI · KILBRYD ·
ET · KILPOUNT.

VI.—*Plate XIII, No. 6.**

The seal of Robert, third lord Elphinstone, 1547-1602. It is his second seal used after 1562.

Red wax in a bed of natural wax, 48 mm. diameter. A beautifully shaped Gothic shield charged with a chevron between three boars' heads rased. The supporters are two naked wild men. Above the shield is a closed helm, with long-pointed visor; upon it is the crest of a sword bendways, its point upwards. The background is replenished with foliage, and beneath the shield upon a scroll is the motto in Renaissance capitals CAUS CAUSIT. The legend, also in a type of Renaissance capitals, is

SIGILLUM: ROBERTI: DNI: ELPHINSTOUN.

* Laing, i, 380; Macdonald, 853.

ORNITHOLOGICAL AND OTHER NOTES.

By R. CRAIGS, CATCLEUGH, 1937.

- Jan. 10. Two Whooper Swans on Reservoir.
Great Tit sings.
- „ 12. Two Goosanders on Reservoir.
- „ 19. Blackbird sings.
Missel Thrush sings.
- „ 20. Coal Tit sings.
- Feb. 1. Raven croaking up Chattlehope.
- „ 2. Thirty-seven Geese flying S.E. at Woodburn.
- „ 4. Golden Plover returns.
- „ 11. Male Tufted Duck on Reservoir.
- „ 12. Chaffinch sings.
Skylark sings.
Pair of Great Crested Grebes on Reservoir.
- „ 15. Song Thrush sings.
- Mar. 2. Yellow Hammer feeding among Chaffinches and Robins
in the yard at Reservoir House. A very rare visitor
here.
Lapwings return.
- „ 4. Curlew returns. Rather singular that its return
should have taken place in a snowstorm.
- „ 7. Pied Wagtails return.
- „ 11. The Raven's nest at Chattlehope Spout was intact on
this date, but on the shepherd's next visit after the
severe snowstorm of the succeeding days he found
that a large snowdrift on breaking off and falling
over the cliff had brought the nest down. The nest
was not placed on the usual nesting site.
- Six Waxwings were seen in the cottage gardens by the
women folks. This is the first record that I have of
the Waxwing in Upper Redesdale. I was also told
that they were seen in Otterburn about the same
time.

- Mar. 16. Redshanks return.
 „ 18. Three Great Crested Grebes on Reservoir.
 „ 19. Woodcock roding. Cock Stonechat on roadside above Catcleugh.
 „ 20. Snipe drumming.
 „ 21. Three Tufted Ducks—two males—and one male Pochard on Reservoir.
 „ 22. Four Whooper Swans and six Tufted Ducks on Reservoir.
 „ 29. Seven Pied Wagtails mobbing Sparrow Hawk in grounds.
 Large flock of Meadow Pipits in fields and Bywash.
- April 14. Ring Ouzel returns.
 „ 19. Willow Warbler returns.
 „ 20. Swallow returns.
 „ 23. Grey Wagtail returns.
 „ 24. Sandpiper returns.
 „ 25. Sand Martin returns. Three Barnacle Geese on Reservoir.
 „ 26. Whinchat returns.
 „ 29. Tree Pipit returns.
 „ 30. House Martin returns.
- May 4. Cuckoo first heard at Catcleugh.
 „ 10. Wood Wren returns.
 „ 10 and 11. A very large flock of House and Sand Martins hawked flies in the Bywash. Apparently a migrating flock.
 „ 12. Whitethroat returns.
 „ 13. Garden Warbler returns.
 „ 15. Spotted Flycatcher heard and seen at Reservoir House.
 „ 18. Swift seen at Otterburn.
 „ 20. A Nuthatch was seen, and identified by Major C. W. Buckwell, at a point of the road between Thropton and Rothbury, when we were on our way to the Spindlestone Field Meeting of the B.N.C. We were first to arrive on the Heugh and saw two pairs of Fulmars flying around.
 „ 25. An Oyster-catcher's nest with three eggs was found on a gravel-bed on the banks of the river Rede in

Horsley Haughs by Mr T. Glendinning, Ashtrees. Although I have been aware that the Oyster-catcher has on occasions nested in the valley, this is the first record, to my knowledge, of a nest being found.

- May 29. Two Fallow Deer were seen swimming across the Reservoir, from below the Boathouse to Chattlehope.
- June 6. Ring Ouzel's nest with four young in Hawk Ghyll. I also saw a Merlin's nest high up on the cliff in the ghyll. Perhaps it may be interesting to say that when I set out that evening I counted twenty-seven albino specimens of the Black Slug (*Arion ater alba*) within one hundred yards of my cottage.
- „ 7. Found a Spotted Flycatcher's nest with four young, in the ivy on a wall at Reservoir House. The young would be about three or four days old. The 7th, I should think, is a fairly early record for the species to have young, seeing it is a late migrant.
- „ 8. Corncrake at Otterburn Mill.
- „ 16. Oyster-catcher on Reservoir.
- „ 29. Cuckoo last heard.
- July 2. Kingfisher at foot of Bywash, afterwards a frequent visitor right through the autumn.
- „ 7. Crossbill in grounds.
- „ 28. Oyster-catcher on Reservoir.
- Aug. 7. When fishing at the head of Cottonshope Burn, a Homing Pigeon descended in its flight and alighted on a stone in the stream and slaked its thirst. I threw a handful of crumbled bread to it and continued fishing downstream. On my way home that evening I saw a Barn Owl hunting.
- „ 23. Flock of fifteen Linnets at Cateleugh.
- „ 24. A Barn Owl's nest with six young was found by my son in the pigeon-cot at Cateleugh Farm. The parents had been frequently seen during the summer.
- „ 31. Fourteen Goldfinches at Otterburn.
- Sept. 3. When at work in the avenue I heard an unfamiliar call-note nearby among the trees, and presently a Crested Tit came and perched on a low branch

of a spruce fir about twenty feet from me. I had not seen one in life before, but the crest was unmistakable.

- Sept. 8. Great Spotted Woodpecker in Babswood. From this date up to the time of writing, 30th December, the bird has been frequently seen and heard in the grounds.
- „ 11. Flock of about a score of Fieldfares feeding on the Rowan and Service berries.
- „ 13. A Kingfisher was heard and seen in the shrubbery behind Reservoir House. An unusual place to see a Kingfisher.
- „ 21. A hen Blackbird was seen gathering food and carrying it to young in the aforementioned shrubbery.
- „ 25. Great Spotted Woodpecker at Old Melrose.
- „ 26. Watched a Kingfisher diving from the stern of a boat moored on the Tweed at Leaderfoot.
- „ 28. Pair of Goldfinches feeding young at Otterburn School.
- Oct. 1. Swallow and House Martin last seen.
- „ 3. Green Sandpiper on Reservoir.
- „ 4. Pair of Stonechats at Ramshope Shooting-box.
- „ 6. Flock of Geese flying above mist.
- „ 18. Pair of Stonechats at Byrness.
Large flock of Fieldfares and Redwings, also a small flock of Snow Buntings.
Pair of Great Crested Grebes on Reservoir. These are still resident at the time of writing, 30th December.
- „ 24. Watched a Great Grebe fishing in the Reservoir at Lumsden. Saw it make two successful dives in succession, bringing up fish about four or five inches long. On swallowing the second it preened itself.
- „ 31. Watched a Grebe and a pair of Tufted Ducks diving, and I noted that the length of the diving period was much longer in deep water than in shallow.
- Nov. 1. Goldfinch in Catcleugh Allers.
- „ 9. Cock Stonechat at Catcleugh.
Curlew at Otterburn, unusually late occurrence.
- „ 10. Large flock of Fieldfares and Redwings flying N.W.
- „ 11. Five Whooper Swans on Reservoir.

- Nov. 22. Large flock of Snow Buntings flying N.W.
,, 24. Several Tufted Duck on Reservoir.
Dec. 22. Fifteen Carrion Crows left Babswood at dawn and circled above some carrion on the Acres.
Pair of Goosanders on Reservoir.
,, 24. Seven Whooper Swans on a marsh pool on Bogg Farm, Otterburn. Three still had a few juvenile feathers.
,, 25. Eight Whooper Swans on Reservoir; all these birds were in full adult plumage. I also saw a pair of Widgeons at the same time and place.
-

- Jan. 24. Bittern seen in Langton Dean. (B)
April 15. "It might be of interest to you to know that on 15th April I observed a Wall-creeper on my back kitchen wall. There are only five records of the occurrence of the Wall-creeper in England. It inhabits Alpine areas, and has been noted as a wanderer in France and Germany. I also noticed on 10th February a single Waxwing; on 13th three Goldcrests; on 14th April three pairs of Swallows; on 15th a pair of Redshanks." (Adam White.)
Aug. 24. Dead Hawfinch (male) picked up at Fallodon.
Oct. 27. Reeve shot at Stamford. (68a)
Nov. 14. Seventeen Goldfinches at Craster. (68a)
Nov. 19 and 21. Little Bustard (presumed), ditto.
Dec. 27. Female Hen Harrier. Brockley Hall, ditto.

LINTON LEAVES.

By JAMES FLEMING LEISHMAN, M.A., edited by his daughter.
(198 pages: Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh.)

THE Rev. J. F. Leishman, President in 1911, had intended to write an account of Linton parish and its ministers, and had made many notes, which have been most ably edited by his daughter, Miss A. D. F. Leishman, to which the Rev. R. S. Kirkpatrick of Yarrow has contributed a foreword. The book is divided into two parts, the first being on the topographical side of the parish of Linton, with an historical account of all the ministers from 1127 to 1629, and a more detailed description of those from 1610 to 1854.

Most of the landmarks mentioned in the early pages have vanished, and this makes the record of the past the more valuable. The story of the encounter between Somerville of Lariston and the Worm probably contains some ancient tradition; more it is impossible to say.

The second part of the book contains the life and ministry of the Rev. Thomas Leishman, President of the Club in 1885. He was called to be Moderator of the Scottish Church in 1898.

The book is admirably illustrated, and forms a good example of how a Parish History should be written.

THE CHURCH OF ST HELEN AT OLD CAMBUS.

RANKIN, the Rev. W. E. K., B.D., *St Helens Church, Old Cambus*. 15 pp., 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ " \times 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", paper covers: offprint from *The Proceedings of the Scottish Church History Society*.

THE church of "Aldecambus," with its kirkland, formed one of the few fragments of St Cuthbert's patrimony, north of the Tweed, which survived the conquest of what is now Berwickshire by the Scots. Its history is thus of interest to ecclesiologists on both sides of the Border, all of whom will welcome Mr Rankin's admirably clear and concise account of it.

Mr Rankin ventures on to controversial ground in the matter of dedications to St Helen. We do not wish to intervene between him and Miss Russell of Ashiesteel, but think it by no means certain that the cult of Helen cannot be earlier than the Norman period. The saint's connections with Britain (her husband died in Northumbria), the sound of her name in both Celtic and Teutonic ears, and her fame as mother of great Constantine and discoverer of the True Cross, might well win her a dedication in the Ninianic period when the name of Constantius Chlorus was still legible *per lineam valli*. Some Scottish ecclesiologists believe that St Ninian's organisation of the Border and Pictish parishes survived in some form till the days of Paulinus. In this connection we would like to know the names of some of the wells in Old Cambus parish.

For the pre-Reformation centuries, Mr Rankin is content to quote Raine's *North Durham*, to which he pays a generous and not undeserved tribute, while bringing out the significance of the various mediæval references and showing how the parish was affected by the Scottish War of Independence. It is significant of the destruction of Scots records during centuries of Border warfare that the names of only three pre-Reformation vicars of Old Cambus are known to Mr Rankin, and for them

he is indebted to Durham and not to Edinburgh. In 1444, during a lull in hostilities, the prior of Coldingham, to which priory the church had somehow become appropriated, reported that there had been no vicar for many years and that there were only six parishioners left resident in the parish.

Peace with England reduced the mortality rate of records—and of parishioners—and from 1574 till the annexation of Old Cambus to Cockburnspath in the seventeenth century the names of the incumbents are known, and the characters of those of them who achieved immortality by making themselves a nuisance to Kirk or King.

After the suppression of the parish, St Helen's little vaulted Norman church was kept in order "plenished with pulpit, seatts, and ane Kirkyaird" at least until the Cromwellian conquest, but it is not known when, or for whose profit, it was allowed to go to ruin. It is sad to learn that the masonry remaining above ground "proceeds slowly to decay" and that the almost intact fifteenth century west gable "must soon succumb under the conditions of a peculiarly exposed situation." The Church of Scotland is evidently no more interested in deserted sanctuaries than the Church of England is: and that is little to the credit of either!

H. L. HONEYMAN.





MAJOR GEORGE JOHN NINIAN LOGAN HOME.

[To face p. 329.]

OBITUARY NOTICE.

MAJOR GEORGE JOHN NINIAN LOGAN HOME.

By the death on 1st December 1936 of Major George John Ninian Logan Home of Broomhouse, the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club lost a former President who was held in the highest esteem by all with whom he came in contact. He became a member of the Club in 1909, but owing to failing health had been unable to attend the meetings for two years preceding his death.

Members will long hold in loving memory so charming and gifted a President. Tall and outstandingly handsome, his fine erect soldierly bearing betokened his splendid lovable character.

Tracing his descent from Robertus de Logan, witness to Royal Charters in the reign of William the Lion, and through Sir Robert Logan, who married Princess Janet, daughter of King Robert II, he took a great interest in the Logan Clan, and in 1934 published his *History of the Logan Family*, a beautiful and monumental work, representing infinite patient research into ancient archives.

On the Home side he was descended from Sir Patrick Home of Broomhouse, one of the Seven Spears of Wedderburn who fought at Flodden with their father, Sir David Home of Wedderburn, who was slain there.

He took a rightful pride in the history of his family, and many Club members will recall how he upheld the honour of the Homes when, on one occasion in an address at one of the Club meetings, some reflection was made upon the conduct of Lord Home at Flodden. That his estimate was the correct one was amply proved by Colonel Leather's complete vindication of the Homes' action in his *New Light on Flodden*.

Major Logan Home contributed a most interesting article, "Historical Notes on Broomhouse and the Home Family," to the *History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxv, part 3, p. 381, and on the 28th May 1925, at a meeting of the

Club, he welcomed members to Broomhouse, where he showed them the Hanging Tree and the monument to the *Sieur de la Bastie*, and afterwards at Edrom showed them the Blackadder vault at the church, and at Edrom House the many interesting trophies and relics which are there, including the sword belonging to Colonel William Home of Broomhouse, A.D.C. to Prince Charles Edward Stuart, which was used in his cause in the '45; also the quaich, medal, and miniature presented to him by the Prince.

Major Logan Home was educated at Loretto, and after joining the Haddington, Berwick, Linlithgow, and Peebles Militia he was transferred to the 16th Bedfordshire Regiment. His military career is summarised in his article on the Home family referred to above. Besides performing valuable staff service in India, he was on active service in the Isazai and Tirah expeditions (mentioned in despatches, medal with two clasps). He retired in 1910 at the age of fifty-five, but though fifty-nine years of age on the outbreak of the Great War he volunteered for active service, and was appointed second in command of the 8th Service Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment and proceeded to France with his battalion in 1915. He was invalided on account of illness contracted on active service, and finally retired in March 1917.

Besides being an excellent shot, he was a keen angler and a great naturalist, botanist, and gardener. He was a most notable walker; in 1876 he walked the 76 miles from London to Portsmouth in twenty-four hours. Members who heard his Presidential Address in 1933 will recall his description of his climbs in the Himalayas.

During 1933 there were some meetings which must have imposed a severe strain on a man of seventy-eight—the stiff climb up the hill by Ingram Church and up to Penielheugh—both in sweltering heat; at the former I remember him carrying his coat and climbing the steep ascent in his waistcoat—his indomitable spirit would know of no defeat. At the latter meeting, which included a visit to the battle-ground of Ancrum Moor, he gave a most vivid and graphic account of the battle, in which the Home Clan played a leading part.

Many members of the Club greatly regret that during his Presidency we did not visit Restalrig, a place on which he was

better qualified to speak than anybody living. With well-chosen words he unveiled the Halidon Hill memorial stone on 19th July 1933, exactly six hundred years to the hour after the battle took place. It was particularly appropriate that he should perform the ceremony, because the Setons who suffered so heroically for their country at the time of the siege of Berwick and Battle of Halidon were ancestors of the lady whom Major Logan Home had married in 1878—Eva, daughter of Miles Charles Seton of Treskerby, Cornwall, by his second wife, the Hon. Mary Ursula Seton, eldest daughter of Viscount Sidmouth. It was in 1908 that Major and Mrs Logan Home and three daughters came to live at Edrom House, where they at once won the love and esteem of the whole countryside. No one who experienced Major Logan Home's charming hospitality could ever forget it. He took a prominent part in all local and county affairs, being specially interested in ex-service men. He was a J.P., a Fellow of the Scottish Zoological Society, a member of the Scottish Historical Association, and of various local committees and councils. His great charm of manner, courtesy, and kindness will long be remembered by all who knew him.

E. W. S.

PUBLICATIONS.

Historical Notes on Broomhouse and the Home Family, vol. xxv, p. 381, 1925.

The Battle of Ancrum Moor, 1545, vol. xxviii, p. 159, 1932.

A Shooting Trip in Baltistan (Presidential Address), vol. xxviii, p. 119, 1932.

RAINFALL IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1937.

Compiled by the Rev. A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.Soc.

Station.	Height above sea-level .	Month.	Dura- tion.	Swinton House.	Hours.	43-7 77-0 79-8 27-8 36-5 35-6 44-6 51-0 23-3 40-8 16-1 79-6
			Whitsomehill.		245'	.. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
			Cowdenknowes.		300'	2-21 3-41 3-06 1-46 4-26 1-66 3-56 2-36 4-01 2-64 1-00 2-91
			Blythe Rig (Burncastle).		1250'	.. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
			Burncastle.		900'	.. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
			Marchmont.		498'	3-11 3-73 3-76 1-42 3-68 1-45 2-62 2-87 1-52 3-55 -70 5-95
			Lochton.		150'	2-01 2-96 5-06 1-01 2-65 1-46 3-22 2-99 1-54 3-01 -55 4-29
			Swinton House.		200'	2-07 3-34 3-34 1-04 3-52 1-48 2-95 2-95 1-15 2-77 -62 4-80
			Nisbet House.		200'	2-93 3-75 4-82 1-37 3-15 1-62 2-69 3-13 1-42 2-87 -75 5-82
			Manderston.		356'	3-20 3-17 4-89 1-62 3-59 1-75 3-09 3-27 1-63 3-39 1-05 5-39
			Duns Castle.		500'	3-20 3-83 4-81 1-59 3-50 1-55 2-62 3-33 1-60 2-97 -92 6-72
			Oxendean (Duns).		600'	3-90 4-13 5-32 1-61 3-47 1-54 2-55 3-08 1-60 3-16 1-08 6-58
			Whitchester.		823'	.. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
			Tweedhill.		50'	2-27 3-39 3-67 1-05 2-82 1-21 2-57 2-22 -73 2-50 -43 5-18
			St Abb's Lighthouse.		200'	2-76 3-10 3-05 1-63 3-17 1-68 2-60 1-23 2-22 3-11 -83 4-45
			Year .			29-83 28-04 28-04 30-03 34-32 36-04 36-64 38-02 .. 28-04 29-83

TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 30th SEPTEMBER 1937.

RECEIPTS.

Credit Balance at 30th September 1936	£0	0	11
<i>Subscriptions—</i>			
389 Members at 10s.	£194	10	0
39 Entrance Fees at 10s.	19	10	0
4 Arrears at 10s.	2	0	0
<i>Sale of Club Badges</i>	216	0	0
<i>Bank Charges received</i>	4	2	6
<i>Sale of Proceedings</i>	0	2	6
<i>Bamburgh Church Restoration Fund</i>	4	12	3
<i>Interest on National Savings Certificate Cashed</i>	4	0	0
13/10/36	1	17	6

PAYMENTS.

<i>Printing and Stationery—</i>			
<i>Proceedings (Neill)</i>	£65	7	3
" (Lochhead)	12	12	0
	£77	19	3
<i>Field Notices</i>	20	19	0
<i>Local Printing (Martin)</i>	£98	18	3
<i>Sundry Stationery</i>	2	17	0
	1	0	0
	£102	15	3
<i>Library—</i>			
Rent, Light, Heating, and Cleaning	12	5	0

Officials' Expenses and Postages—

Secretary	£26	10	2
Editing Secretary	0	11	10
Treasurer	5	4	11
Assistant Treasurer	2	9	10
Librarian	0	6	0

<i>Clerical Expenses</i>	£5	0	0
	2	0	0

<i>Club Badges</i>	11	0	10
<i>Repairing Cross at Crosshall</i>	23	13	6
<i>British Association (Mrs Bishop)</i>	2	2	0
<i>Bamburgh Church Restoration Fund</i>	4	0	0
<i>Bank Charges</i>	1	9	9

CREDIT BALANCE	£199	9	1
	31	6	7
	£230	15	8

<i>Actual Gain on year's working</i>	£31	5	8
--------------------------------------	-----	---	---

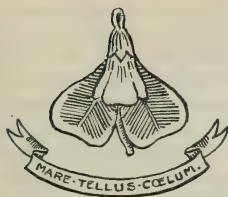
APPROXIMATE BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.

Neill's Estimated Account for <i>Proceedings</i>	£68	19	0
Approximate Balance in Club's favour at date	122	7	7
	£191	6	7

ASSETS.

2 £80 War Savings Certificates	£160	0	0
Amount in Bank 30th Sept. 1937, Current Account	31	6	7
	£191	6	7



THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB RULES AND REGULATIONS.

(Founded 1831)

BADGE : WOOD SORREL.

MOTTO : " MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM."

1. The name of the Club is The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club (1831).
2. The object of the Club is to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire and its vicinage (1831).
3. All interested in these objects are eligible for membership (1831).
4. The Club consists of (a) Ordinary Members, (b) Contributing Libraries and Societies, (c) Corresponding Members, eminent men of science whom the Club desires to honour (1883), (d) Honorary Lady Members, and (e) Associate Members, non-paying members who work along with the Club (1883).
5. New members are elected at any meeting of the Club by the unanimous vote of members present, the official forms having been duly completed, and the nominations having been approved by the officials of the Club. New members are entitled to the privileges of membership upon payment of the entrance and membership fees (1922), concerning which they will be duly notified (1937). If elected in September such member is eligible to attend the Annual Meeting for the year, no fees being due before 1st January (1937). The names of new members who have not taken up membership within six months of election, and after having received three notices, will be removed from the list (1925). The Club rules and list of members at date are sent on election (1937).

6. The entrance fee is 20s. (1937), and the annual subscription 10s. (1920). These are both due on election. Subsequent subscriptions are due after the annual business meeting, and entitle members to attend the meetings and to receive a copy of the Club's *History* for the ensuing year (1925). No fees or subscriptions should be sent until requested by the Treasurer (1937).
7. The number of Ordinary Members is limited to 400. The names of candidates are brought forward in priority of application, power being reserved to the President to nominate independently in special cases, irrespective of the number of members on the Roll (1884).
8. The *History* of the Club is issued only to members who have paid their year's subscription. Names of members who are in arrears for two years will be removed from the list after due notice has been given to them (1886).
9. The Club shall hold no property (1831), except literature (1906).
10. The Office-Bearers of the Club are a President, who is nominated annually by the retiring President; a Vice-President (1932), an Organising Secretary, an Editing Secretary, a Treasurer, and a Librarian, who are elected at the annual business meeting (1925), and who shall form the Council of the Club (1931), with in addition one lady and one gentleman co-opted by the Council as members of the Council to serve for the ensuing year. They will retire at the Annual Meeting, but being eligible can offer themselves for re-election (1937).
11. Expenses incurred by the Office-Bearers are refunded. The Secretary's expenses, both in organising and attending the meetings of the Club, may be defrayed out of the funds (1909).
12. Five monthly meetings are held from May till September (1831). The annual business meeting is held in the beginning of October. Extra meetings for special purposes may be arranged (1925).
13. Notices of meetings are issued to members at least eight days in advance (1831).
14. Members may bring guests to the meetings, but the notices of meeting are not transferable (1925). Guests may only attend when accompanied by members (1937).

15. At Field Meetings no paper or other refuse may be left on the ground. All gates passed through must be left closed (1925). No dogs are allowed (1932).
16. Members omitting to book seats for meals or drives beforehand must wait till those having done so are accommodated (1925).
17. Contributors of papers to the *History* receive twenty-five overprints of their papers (1925).
18. The Secretary must be notified of any suggested change in Rules not later than the 14th of September in each year, all members having not less than ten days' notice of such (1937).

"RULE FIRST AND LAST."

"Every member must bring with him good humour, good behaviour, and a good wish to oblige. This rule cannot be broken by any member without the unanimous consent of the Club" (1849)—**"Correspondence of Dr George Johnston,"** p. 414 (Founder and first President of the Club).

THE LIBRARY.

The Library of the Club is at 2 Bankhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed.

It contains a complete set of the Club's *History*, publications of kindred Societies, and other local and scientific literature. The keys may be had from Mr John Smith, Scotsgate House, Berwick-upon-Tweed, in whose premises the Club Room is situated. Such keys must be signed for at time of issue, and any Part or Parts of the Club's *History* taken out on loan must also be entered in the book kept for the purpose. Extra copies of the Club's *History* are to Members, 3s. 6d. per part up to 1920; to Non-members, 6s. From 1921 to 1933, to Members, 6s.; to Non-members, 10s. (1921). From 1934 until further notice, to Members, 5s., sister Societies and Libraries, 2s. 6d., to Non-members, 7s. 6d. (1937). Centenary Volume and Index, 10s. (1932). Future prices to be adjusted by the Council from time to time in accordance with cost (1934).

THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

LIST OF MEMBERS, 30th September 1937.

Those marked with an Asterisk are Ex-Presidents.

LIFE MEMBER.

	Date of Admission.
Craw, Mrs A. M. ; 5 Merchiston Gardens, Edinburgh, 10 .	1933

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Aitchison, Mrs A. L. ; Hyndsidehill, Gordon, Berwickshire .	1930
Aitchison, Mrs B. H. ; 15 Frogstone Road West, Edinburgh, 10	1937
Aitchison, Walter de Lancey ; M.A. ; Killingworth Hall, Northumberland	1933
Aiton, Mrs Scott ; Legerwood, Earlston	1937
Allan, John ; M.A., F.S.A. ; British Museum, London, W.C.1 .	1920
Allhusen, S. D. ; Tuggal Grange, Chathill, Northumberland .	1934
Allhusen, Mrs K. M. ; do. do.	1923
Anderson, Lady ; Yair, by Galashiels	1929
Anderson, Mrs Helen I. ; 3 Williambank, Earlston	1923
Angus, T. C. ; Renggam, Coldstream	1933
Angus, W. ; Record Office, General Register House, Edinburgh .	1910
Archer, Joseph E. ; Eastacres, Alnwick	1920
Baillie, John ; British Linen Bank House, Duns	1925
Baillie, Mrs Meta ; Harleyburn, Melrose	1924
Ballard, G. H. ; M.Sc. ; 2 Bay Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1937
Barker, Rev. Joseph Hudson ; The Vicarage, Norham	1937
Bate, Mrs M. J. ; Linthorpe, 31 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1937
Bell, Mrs M. L. ; Northfield, St Abbs	1922
Bell, Robert B. ; do. do.	1923
Bell, Rev. Wm. N. ; M.A. ; 37 Oakfield Avenue, Glasgow, W. 2 .	1914
Bertram, George William ; 12 Corrennie Gardens, Edinburgh, 10	1930
Biddulph, Sir Theophilus George ; Bart. ; The Pavilion, Melrose	1930
Biddulph, Lady ; do. do.	1926
Bishop Mrs, John ; 1 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1918
Black, Mrs E. A. ; Adderstone House, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1937
Blackett-Ord, Mrs ; Denwick House, Alnwick	1929
Blackett-Ord, Miss M. ; do. do.	1929

	Date of Admission.
Blackie, J. J.; Ph.D., A.I.C., F.C.S.; 104 Holyrood Road, Edinburgh	1937
*Blair, C. H. Hunter; M.A., F.S.A.; 57 Highbury, Newcastle-on-Tyne	1918
Blair, Miss J. I. H.; Abbey Green, Jedburgh	1932
Blyth, Miss M. A.; Garden Close, Sidestrang, Cromer, Norfolk	1931
Bolam, A. C.; 58 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1934
Bolam, Miss E. S.; Tynebridge, Alston, Cumberland	1937
Bonnar, William; 51 Braid Avenue, Edinburgh	1930
Bosanquet, Mrs Ellen S.; Rock Moor, Alnwick	1937
Boxwell, Philip Reginald; Fairlaw, Reston, Berwickshire	1930
Boxwell, Mrs H. T.; do. do.	1932
Boyd, Rev. Halbert J.; Yarrowlea, Selkirk	1937
Boyd, Miss Jessie B.; Faldonside, Melrose	1905
Brackenbury, H. I.; C.B.E., J.P.; Tweedhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1934
Brackenbury, Mrs. W. I.; J.P.; do. do.	1934
Briggs, Miss Margaret; Thornington, Mindrum	1937
Brough, John; The Parade, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Brown, John; Southcote, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1925
Brownlow, Mrs W.; Swansfield House, Alnwick	1937
Bruce, Miss F.; Easter Langlee, Galashiels	1937
Buist, A. A.; Kirkbank, Roxburgh	1937
Buist, Mrs M. E.; Kirkbank, Roxburgh, Roxburghshire	1937
Cairns, Mrs J.; Chainbridge House, Horncliffe-on-Tweed	1937
Calder, Mrs Mary A. H.; Marigold, Chirnside	1923
Calder, Mrs J.; West Croft, Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Callen, Rev. Richard; M.A., LL.B.; The Manse, Westruther, by Gordon, Berwickshire	1937
Cameron, Miss Elizabeth W.; Trinity, Duns	1912
Cameron, Mrs M. J.; Brunton, Christon Bank, Northumberland	1930
Campbell, The Hon. Jean; Hunthill, Jedburgh	1931
Carr, Joseph Wm.; Homecroft, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1926
Carr, Miss Eleanor M.; do. do.	1928
Carr, Robert; The Elms, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1890
Caverhill, Miss H. F. M.; 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Chartres, Mrs Mary; Mindrum, Northumberland	1930
Clark, J. H.; Market Place, Rothbury	1933
Clark, Wm. Donald; West Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1926
Clarke, Commander H. C. C.; D.S.O., R.N.; Clint Lodge, St Boswells	1937
Clarke, Mrs E. L. C.; Clint Lodge, St Boswells	1937
Clay, A. Thomson; W.S.; 18 South Learmonth Gardens, Edinburgh	1930
Clendinnen, Miss I. J.; B.A.; Oaklands, Kelso	1925
Clennell, Miss Amy Fenwicke; Dunstan House, Alnwick	1937
Clennell, Miss C. M.; Dunstan House, Alnwick	1937
Cockburn, J. W.; Whiteburn, Grantshouse	1925

	Date of Admission
Coetlogon, Mrs Jane de; Fallodon, Christon Bank, Northumber- land	1933
Collingwood, John C.; Cornhill House, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . .	1902
Cookson, Harold; Renton House, Grantshouse	1930
Cowan, Mrs Allister; Eastfield, Bowden	1929
Cowan, Henry Hargrave; The Roan, Lauder	1931
Cowan, Mrs Janet Eman; do. do.	1931
Cowan, Mrs Jane E. F.; Lowriewell Cottage, Yetholm, by Kelso	1915
Cowe, Robert Crowe; Butterdean, Grantshouse	1920
Craigmyle, The Lady; 20 Loundes Square, London, S.W. 1 . .	1937
Craigs, Robert; Reservoir Cottage, Catcleugh, Otterburn, Newcastle-on-Tyne	1925
Craster, Miss Mary H.; Tuggal Grange, Chathill	1937
Craw, H. A.; 5 Merchiston Gardens, Edinburgh, 10	1933
Cresswell, Mrs; Hauxley Hall, Amble, Northumberland . . .	1923
Croal, Mrs; Thornton, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1928
Crockett, Rev. W. S.; D.D.; The Manse, Tweedsmuir	1916
Crockett, Mrs W. S.; Tweedsmuir, by Biggar	1937
Curle, F. R. N.; St Cuthberts, Melrose	1937
*Curle, James; LL.D., F.S.A.; St Cuthberts, Melrose	1893
Danford, Miss A. B.; Hawthornden, St Boswells	1932
Darling, Adam D.; The Friars, Bamburgh	1923
Darling, Alex.; Governor's House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1900
Darling, R. Stormonth; W.S.; Rosebank, Kelso	1937
Davidson, Mrs M.; Kildonan, Yetholm, Kelso	1937
Davidson, Mrs M.; Mansefield, Kelso	1929
Davidson, Mrs William; Mansefield, Kelso	1937
Davison, Will. B.; 8 Burdon Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne . . .	1937
Deans, John H.; Pitcox, Dunbar	1923
Dey, Alex.; M.B., C.M.; Millvale, Wooler	1909
Dickinson, Mrs A. H.; Adderburns, near Chirnside, Berwickshire	1937
Dickson, Miss A.; Woodhouse, Dunscore, Dumfriesshire . . .	1937
Dickson, A. H. D.; C.A.; 15 Woodlands Terrace, Glasgow . .	1925
Dickson, Mrs Marjorie B.; 7 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3 . .	1929
Dickson, W. S.; 3 Circus Gardens, Edinburgh, 3	1933
Dobbie, Mrs I.; Caldra, Duns, Berwickshire	1937
Dodds, Ralph Herbert; M.C., F.G.I.; Avenue House, Berwick- upon-Tweed	1903
Douglas, Rev. J. L.; Manse of Eccles, Greenlaw	1928
Douglas, Wm. Sholto; Mainhouse, Kelso	1922
Douglas, Mrs W. S.; do. do.	1925
Duncan, John Bishop; 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Dunlop, Mrs Clementina; Whitmuir, Selkirk	1933
Eardley-Wilmot, Mrs.; 24 Thurloe Square, London, S.W., 7 . .	1937
Easton, Miss Anne E.; Hollybank, Gattonside, Melrose	1931
Easton, Wm. R.; Summerside, Jedburgh	1923

	Date of Admission.
Elliot, Miss Euphemia Moffat; Balnakiel, Galashiels	1930
Elliot, Miss G. A.; Birgham, Coldstream	1936
Elliot, Wm. Marshall; High Street, Coldstream	1909
Elliot, W. R.; Birgham, Coldstream	1936
Erskine, Mrs Biber; New Mains, Dryburgh, St Boswells	1924
Erskine, Mrs Margaret C.; The Anchorage, Melrose	1907
*Evans, A. H.; Sc.D., F.Z.S.; Cheviot House, Crowthorne, Berks	1875
Fairfax, Miss F. Ramsay; Ruletownhead, by Hawick	1931
Falconer, Mrs Agnes W.; Auchencrow Mains, Reston	1925
Falconer, Allan A.; Elder Bank, Duns	1921
Ferguson, Miss J. J.; Ellem Cottage, Duns	1937
Fleming, Mrs; British Linen Bank House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1927
Forster, C. P.; 1 Quay Walls, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Fraser, Rev. D. D.; M.A.; The Manse, Sprouston, Roxburghshire	1922
Fraser, William; 212 Causewayside, Edinburgh	1928
Furness, Sir Christopher; Bart.; Netherbyres, Ayton, Berwick- shire	1932
Garden, Miss Margaret; 9 North Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1928
Gibb, Miss Margaret L. Shirra; 253 Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh .	1921
Gilchrist, Captain W. H.; 6 Churchill, Edinburgh, 10	1937
Glegg, Andrew H.; W.S.; Maines, Chirnside	1924
Glegg, Mrs Jessie Chirnside; do. do.	1928
Glossop, C. W. H.; Bramwith Hall, near Doncaster	1937
Gooderham, Rev. H. B.; The Rectory, North Berwick	1934
Gray, Miss Mary; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Gray, Miss Mary; 4 Bankhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Greet, Miss Constance H.; J.P.; New Haggerston, Beal	1907
Grieve, Miss Jessie C.; Anchorage, Lauder	1924
Gunn, Peter B.; The Manse, Roxburgh	1923
Haggerston, Sir Carnaby De Marie; Bart.; Ellingham Hall, Chathill, Northumberland	1937
Halliburton, T. Colledge; Brae Villa, Jedburgh	1920
Harrison, Mrs B.; Levenlea, Selkirk	1937
Hastie, Alex.; Ravelston, Chirnside	1937
Hay, Mrs; Duns Castle, Duns	1902
Hayward, Miss Ida M.; F.L.S.; 7 Abbotsford Road, Galashiels .	1924
Henderson, J. D.; Middleton, Belford, Northumberland	1937
Henderson, T. S.; Brig House, Kelso	1937
Herbert, H. B.; M.A.; The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank .	1921
Herriot, Miss Jean M.; Ava Lodge, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1926
Hilson, Oliver; J.P.; Maxwell Hotel, Galashiels	1894
Hodgkin, Mrs Catherine; Old Ridley, Stocksfield	1923
Hogarth, George Burn; Foulden Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1931
Hogarth, George Gilroy; Commercial Bank, Ayton	1922
Hogg, John; Roselea, Kelso	1925

	Date of Admission
Holderness-Roddam, Mrs Helen M. G.; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Northumberland	1926
Holmes, Miss Janet M'Callum; Bridge Street, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1925
Home, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of; The Hirsell, Coldstream	1915
Home, George; The Links, St Giles Hill, Winchester	1929
Home, Miss H. M. Logan; Silverwells, Coldingham, Berwickshire	1937
*Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Irvine House, Canonbie, Dumfriesshire	1898
Home, Lady Milne; Irvine House, Canonbie, Dumfriesshire	1937
Home, Lt.-Col. William M. Logan; Edrom House, Edrom	1937
Home, Mrs Mary Adelaide; do. do.	1930
Home, Miss Sydney Milne; The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1924
Hood, James; Linhead, Cockburnspath	1890
Hood, T.; Linhead, Cockburnspath, Berwickshire	1937
Hope, Wm. Weston; Braehead, St Boswells	1932
Hope, Mrs M. D.; do. do.	1932
Hope, Miss Mary Isobel; Beechwood, Selkirk	1913
Hornby, C. W.; 35 Northumberland Road, Tweedmouth, Berwick- upon-Tweed	1933
Howson, Charles; Lumley Thicks, Fence Houses, Co. Durham	1937
Howson, Mrs; do. do.	1937
Hull, Rev. J. E.; Belford Vicarage, Northumberland	1931
Hunter, Edward; Wentworth, Gosforth, Newcastle-on-Tyne	1907
Hunter, Mrs; Anton's Hill, Coldstream	1924
James, Captain F.; Beech Grove, Ascot, Berks	1937
Jardine, Mrs A. S. H.; Chesterknowes, by Selkirk	1933
Jardine, Miss E. H.; Boldon Lodge, East Boldon, Co. Durham	1923
Jeffrey, Mrs D. M.; Ovenscloss, Galashiels, Selkirkshire	1937
Johnson, Miss E. G.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Johnson, Miss Eva E. R.; M.A.; 7 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Johnson, John Bolam; C.A.; 13 York Place, Edinburgh	1918
Johnston, Robert G.; O.B.E.; Solicitor; Duns	1907
Keenlyside, Ronald; 10 Bondgate Without, Alnwick	1933
Kelly, Henry; Bellshill, Belford, Northumberland	1937
Kelly, Mrs Maud; do. do.	1937
Lake, John Romans; East Ord, Berwick	1925
Leadbetter, James G. Greenshields; Spital Tower, Denholm	1931
Leadbetter, Mrs E. M. G.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh	1932
Leadbetter, Miss S.; do. do.	1937
*Leather, Colonel G. F. T.; F.R.G.S.; Middleton Hall, Belford	1889
Leather, Mrs Margaret Ethel; do do.	1919
Leather, Miss R. M.; Moorswood Cottage, Herons Ghyll, Uckfield, Sussex	1937

	Date of Admission.
Leishman, Miss Augusta Drevar Fleming ; Saint Machute's, 2 Ormidale Terrace, Edinburgh	1927
Lewis, Miss Mary Annie ; High Street, Ayton	1925
Lillingston, Com. H. W. I. ; R.N. ; Horncliffe House, Berwick- upon-Tweed	1925
Lindsay Mrs ; Arrabury, Ayton	1924
Little, Mrs Nora ; Crotchet Knowe, Galashiels	1923
Little, Mrs ; Mousen Hall, Belford	1929
Loch, Colonel J. Carysfort ; C.B.E. ; House of Narrow Gates, St Boswells	1937
Lockton Rev. P. S. ; Leabrae, Melrose	1913
Logan, Mrs James ; Birkhill, Earlston	1922
Low, Miss K. M. ; Bridgelands, Selkirk	1937
Lyall, Miss M. M. ; Old Greenlaw, Greenlaw, Berwickshire	1936
Lyal, Mrs Robert ; West Mains, Gordon	1925
Lynch-Staunton, Mrs H. G. ; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Mabon, John Thos. ; 48 Castlegate, Jedburgh	1923
Mabon, Wm. Wells ; Crown Lane House, Jedburgh	1920
Macalister, Rev. R. H. ; St James Manse, Yetholm, Kelso	1931
Macalister, Mrs Isabel ; do. do.	1931
Maclaren, Mrs M. ; Fordel, Melrose	1932
M'Callum, Rev. Wm. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Makerstoun, Kelso	1917
M'Conachie, Mrs Ellen M. ; Cottesbrooke, Lauder	1922
M'Cracken, Dr J. S. ; South View, Ormiston Terrace, Melrose	1929
M'Creath, Rev. J. F. ; M.A. ; The Manse, Mertoun, St Boswells	1923
M'Creath, Mrs ; do. do.	1923
M'Creath, Mrs H. R. ; Gainslaw House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1928
M'Donald, Dr D. T. ; South Bank, Belford, Northumberland	1937
M'Dougal, Capt. Arthur R. ; Blythe, Lauder	1920
M'Ewen, Mrs B. ; Marchmont, Greenlaw	1937
M'Ewen, Capt. John Helias F. ; M.P. ; Marchmont, Greenlaw	1931
M'Keachie, Rev. Alfred ; M.A. ; The Manse, Chirnside	1923
M'Whir, Mrs M. H. ; 7 Albert Terrace, Edinburgh, 10	1937
Maddan, James G. ; Aldon House, West Malling, Kent	1937
Maling, Mrs Hilda Margaretta ; Twizell House, Belford	1930
Marr, James ; M.B., C.M. ; Ivy Lodge, Greenlaw	1898
Marshall, Wm. James ; Northumberland Avenue, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1904
Martin, Charles Picton ; Broomehouse, Duns	1925
Martin, Mrs ; do. do.	1925
Martin, George ; 1 Lovaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1930
Martin, Miss K. A. ; Ord Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1921
Martin, Mrs M. ; Friars Hall, Melrose	1929
Meikle, John ; Langrigg, Whitsome, Chirnside	1925
Menzies, Lieut.-Col. Chas. T. ; Kames, Greenlaw	1905
Menzies, William ; Mayfield, Melrose	1931
Middlemas, Robert ; Barndale House, Alnwick	1898

	Date of Admission.
Middlemas, Mrs Catherine ; Barndale House, Alnwick . . .	1928
Middlemas, R. J. ; B.A. ; Barndale Lodge, Alnwick . . .	1928
Milburne, Sir Leonard J. ; Bart. ; Guyzance, Acklington . . .	1927
Mills, Fred ; Mayfield, Haddington	1916
Mills, George H. ; Buxley, Duns	1924
Minchin, Mrs K. W. ; c/o Col. Molesworth ; C.I.E., C.B.E. ; Cruicksfield, Duns, Berwickshire	1937
Mitchell, Miss Alice ; Chiefswood, Melrose	1933
Mitchell, Major C. ; C.B.E., D.S.O. ; Pallinsburn, Cornhill-upon- Tweed	1937
Mitchell, Mrs C. ; Pallinsburn, Cornhill-upon-Tweed	1937
Molesworth, Col. Wm. ; C.I.E., C.B.E., I.M.S. ; Cruicksfield, Duns	1923
Molesworth, Mrs Winifred Ann ; do. do.	1923
Muir, Mrs Alice C. ; Ettrickshaws, Selkirk	1934
Muir, Mrs E. M. Temple ; Inchdarnie, St Boswells, Roxburghshire	1923
*Muir, Dr John Stewart ; Thorncroft, Selkirk	1925
Muir, Miss Margaret ; Ettrickshaws, Selkirk	1937
Napier, G. G. ; M.A. ; Strathairly, 22 Braidburn Terrace, Edinburgh, 10	1901
Neilson, W. K. ; Lintalee, Jedburgh	1933
Neilson, Mrs ; do.	1933
Newbiggin, E. R. ; J.P. ; 4 Tankerville Terrace, Newcastle-on- Tyne	1928
Newton, Miss Mary J. ; 3 Williambank, Earlston	1923
Ogg, James E. ; Cockburnspath	1921
Oliver, Mrs Katharine ; Edgerston, Jedburgh	1924
Otto, Miss Jane Margaret ; Grey Crook, St Boswells	1931
Pape, Miss D. C. ; Grindon Corner, Norham-on-Tweed	1937
Pape, Mrs E. M. ; do. do.	1937
Parker, Frederick ; 13 Palace Green, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Pate, Mrs ; Horseupcleugh, Longformacus	1928
Paterson, James ; Castlegate, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1927
*Paton, Rev. Henry ; M.A. ; Inchewan, Peebles	1897
Pearson, Mrs ; Otterburn, Kelso	1921
Peters, H. ; Solicitor ; Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Petrie, Charles Strachan ; Solicitor ; Duns	1920
Piddocke, Rev. M. M. ; Kirknewton Vicarage, Northumberland	1912
Playfair, Mrs M. J. ; Wester Park, Coldstream	1937
*Plummer, Charles H. Scott ; Sunderland Hall, Galashiels	1892
Plummer, Mrs Scott ; do. do.	1928
Pool, G. D. ; Underwood, Beechfield Road, Gosforth, Newcastle- on-Tyne	1937
Porteous, Andrew Mather, Jun. ; Easterhill, Coldstream	1923
Prentice, Mrs B. J. ; Tweedsyde, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937

	Date of Admission.
Pringle, Mrs; Torwoodlee, Galashiels	1932
Purves, Thomas; 16 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Ramsay, Douglas Monro; Bowland, by Galashiels	1931
Ramsay, Miss E. Lucy; Stainrigg, Coldstream	1923
Rea, Alexander; The Hollies, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Rea, Mrs L.; Berrington, Ancroft, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1932
Renton, Miss Agnes F.; Linthorpe, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Renton, Miss Mima; Linthorpe, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Riddell, Mrs E. E.; Sanson Seal, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1929
Ritch, D. T.; British Linen Bank, North Berwick	1937
Ritchie, Mrs Ishbel Juliet; The Holmes, St Boswells	1926
Ritchie, Rev. Dr John; B.D.; The Manse, Gordon, Berwickshire	1916
Roberts, Mrs Agnes A.; Wellwood, Selkirk	1928
Robertson, Rev. John; M.A.; West Manse, Lauder	1924
Robertson, Wm.; Stamford, Alnwick	1923
Robson, Col. The Hon. H. B.; Pinewood Hill, Witley, Surrey	1926
Robson, Mrs; Seacraig, St Aidans, Seahouses	1937
Robson-Scott, Miss Marjorie; Newton, Jedburgh	1918
Rodger, David; Muircleugh, Lauder	1920
Romanes, C. J. L.; W.S.; Norham Lodge, Station Road, Duns	1908
Rose, Rev. Wm. D. O.; M.A.; The Manse, Tullibody, Alloa	1921
Ross, Stewart; 1 Thistle Court, Edinburgh, 2	1924
Runciman, Miss E.; Eastmains, Lauder, Berwickshire	1937
Runciman, Viscountess; Doxford, Chathill, Northumberland	1937
Russell, G. A.; The Crooks, Coldstream	1923
Rutherford, Mrs C. H.; Woodburn, Galashiels	1937
Rutherford, W.; Boleside House, Galashiels	1933
Rutherford, W. J.; M.C., M.D.; 618 Rochdale Road, Manchester	1912
Sanderson, C. W.; Birnieknowes, Cockburnspath	1937
Sanderson, Mrs F. B.; Wayside, Ayton	1925
Sanderson, J. Martin; Linthill, Lilliesleaf, Melrose	1929
Sanderson, Mrs; do. do.	1929
Sanderson, Ninian; Greenhead, Reston	1922
Scott, James Cospatrik; Broomlands, Kelso	1921
Scott, Miss A.; Spylaw, Kelso	1932
Scott, Mrs F. M.; Huntlyburn, Melrose	1937
Scott, The Hon. Walter T. Hepburne; Master of Polwarth; Harden, Hawick	1926
Scott-Kerr, Lieut.-Col. Francis L.; Ashby, Melrose	1924
Scrymgeour, The Rev. J. Tudor; Manse of Ladykirk, Norham	1928
Sharp, James; Heriot Mill, Heriot, Midlothian	1923
Sharpe, Major Robert W.; The Park, Earlston	1922
Shed, A. R.; Elmbank, Ayton	1937
Shed, Mrs Anna; do. do.	1937

	Date of Admission.
Shelford, Mrs P. W.; The Duke's School, Alnwick	1930
Shirreff, Charles R.; Southfield, Longniddry, East Lothian	1931
Short, Mrs Eva D.; Old Graden, Kelso	1927
Short, Thomas B.; Warenlee, Belford, Northumberland	1888
Sidey, Mrs A. R.; 14 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1931
Simpson, Mrs Dorothy; 9 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3	1922
Simpson, J. P.; Beechcourt, Collington Rise, Collington, Bexhill- on-Sea	1932
Simpson, Richard H.; Hillcrest, Alnmouth, Northumberland	1897
Smail, Henry Richardson; 4 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1919
Smith, Mrs Ida Florence; Whitechester, Duns	1915
Smith, James R. C.; Mowhaugh, Kelso	1890
Smith, John; Old Gala House, Galashiels	1931
Smith, John Darling; Peelwalls, Ayton	1925
Smith, Mrs; . . . do.	1925
Smith, J. E. T.; 3 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1925
Smith, Mrs L. A. T.; Spindlestone Mill House, Belford	1937
Smith, R. Colley; Ormiston House, Roxburgh	1892
Smith, Miss Wilson; Pouterlany, Duns	1937
Spark, William; Ellangown, Melrose	1923
Spark, Mrs Lilius C.; do.	1925
Spiers, Henry; M.D., F.R.C.S.Ed.; St Dunstan's, Melrose	1925
Sprot, Mrs M.; Riddell, Lilliesleaf, Melrose	1933
Sprunt, Mrs B. R.; 52 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Steele, Dr Patrick; The Hermitage, Melrose	1937
Steele, Mrs E.; . . . do.	1937
Steven, Major Alex.; T.D.; of <i>The Berwickshire News</i> , Berwick- upon-Tweed	1896
Steven, Alex. Cockburn Allison; "St Duthus," Berwick-upon- Tweed	1924
Stevenson, Mrs A. V.; Tuggal Hall, Chathill	1925
Stevenson, Miss Sheila; . . . do.	1925
Stewart, Mrs J. B.; Faughhill, St Boswells	1937
Stirling, Miss B. M. A.; Westwood House, Reston, Berwickshire	1933
Stodart, Charles; Leaston, Humbie, East Lothian	1916
Stoddart, Miss A. Y.; Kirklands, Melrose	1933
Sutherland, Miss Helen; Rock Hall, Alnwick, Northumberland	1932
"Sutherland, Mrs M. C. D.; Northfield, Lowick, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1937
Swan, Mrs A. G.; Blackhouse, Reston, Berwickshire	1937
Swinton, Rev. Alan Edulf; M.A.; Swinton House, Duns	1915
Swinton, Mrs Alan E.; . . . do.	1923
Swinton, Miss M. A. Campbell; Kimmerghame, Duns	1922
Sym, Rev. A. P.; D.D.; 18 Wester Coates Gardens, Edinburgh, 12	1895
Tait, Alexander; Coldingham	1923
Tait, T. M'Gregor; 45 Woolmarket, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1923
Taylor, E. E. P.; Pawston, Mindrum	1923

	Date of Admission.
Taylor, Miss G. Ross; Mungoswalls, Duns	1934
Thin, James H. ; 54 South Bridge, Edinburgh, 1	1883
Thomson, Mrs A. D. ; Nenthorn, Kelso	1928
Thomson, Mrs Moffat; Lambden, Greenlaw	1937
Thomson, Miss Nora; Millfield House, Jedburgh	1937
Thorp, Collingwood F. ; B.A. ; Narrowgate House, Alnwick	1923
Threipland, P. W. Murray ; Dryburgh Abbey, St Boswells	1924
Threipland, Mrs Eleanor Murray ; do. do.	1929
Tosh, Rev. David; The Manse, Lauder, Berwickshire	1937
Trevelyan, Mrs M. E.; The Old Manse, Yetholm, Kelso	1937
Tuke, Mrs Ellen M.; Hundalee Cottage, Jedburgh	1932
Turner, Mrs Grey; Hunterscombe Manor, near Taplow, Bucks	1933
Tweedie, James ; 10 Warkworth Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1920
Tytler, Mrs Christian Alice Fraser ; Sunlaws, Roxburgh	1921
Usher, Lady ; Wells, Hawick	1920
Usher, Miss Gertrude ; Shirrafield, Yetholm, Kelso	1924
Vallance, George; Cumledge Mills, Duns	1934
Veitch, Mrs David A. ; Barniken, Duns	1927
Veitch, James ; Inchbonny, Jedburgh	1899
Villiers, Mrs S. D. F. ; Adderstone Hall, Belford	1925
Voelcker, Dr John A. ; M.A., Ph.D., B.Sc., F.L.S., F.C.S., F.I.C., C.I.E. ; 20 Upper Phillimore Gardens, Kensington, London, W.	1895
Waddell, Mrs Evelyn ; Palace House, Jedburgh	1931
Walker, Maxwell; Springwells, Greenlaw	1932
Watson, John S. ; Easter Softlaw, Kelso	1921
Watson, Miss M.; Lurdenlaw, Kelso	1932
Webb, Charles; Longhorsley Tower, Longhorsley, Morpeth	1928
Whinham, John ; 3 Grosvenor Terrace, Alnwick	1913
Wight, Miss E. M.; Ecclaw, Cockburnspath	1931
Wilson, W. A. ; Sandy Lodge, Friar's Cliff, near Christchurch, Hants	1922
Wood, Frank W.; Clunes, 19 Ranoch Drive, Kessington, Bears- den, Glasgow	1924
Wyllie, Miss Catherine Scott ; Whitelee, near Galashiels	1920
Younger, Mrs Wm. ; Ravenswood, St Boswells	1920

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Brown, Miss Helen M. ; Longformacus House, Duns
 Grey, Lady ; Lorbottle, Whittingham
 Home, Miss Jean Mary Milne ; The Cottage, Paxton
 Warrender, Miss Margaret ; 50 Wilton Crescent, London, S.W.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

	Date of Admission.
Taylor, George ; Chapelhill, Cockburnspath . . .	1920
White, Adam ; Scrogend, Houndwood, Reston. . .	1928

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES.

The American Museum of Natural History, New York
 Armstrong College Library, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Newton Library of Cambridge ; per W. Brockett, Zoological
 Laboratory, The Museums, Cambridge
 Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 Public Library, Selkirk
 Royal Society of Edinburgh ; per G. A. Stewart, Edinburgh
 Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly,
 London, W. 1

EXCHANGES.

The Society of Antiquaries; Queen Street, Edinburgh, 2
 The British Museum; Copyright Office, London
 Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society
 Dumfries
 The Botanical Society; Inverleith Row, Edinburgh, 4
 The Librarian; The University, Edinburgh, 8
 East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Society, c/o
 James Bruce; Rosecot, Wemyss Place, Haddington
 The Librarian; University, Glasgow
 The Archæological Society, Baillie's Institution; 153 W. Regent
 Street, Glasgow, C. 2
 The Natural History Society of Northumberland and Durham;
 Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Society of Antiquaries; Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Bodleian Library; Oxford
 The Royal Meteorological Society; London
 Yorkshire Naturalists Union, per T. Sheppard, F.G.S.; The
 Museum, Hull
 The British Association; Burlington House, Picadilly,
 London, W. 1
 Allan A. Pinkerton, Edinburgh Natural History Society; 2
 Stafford Street, Edinburgh, 3
 National Library of Scotland; Parliament Square, Edinburgh, 1

NEWSPAPERS.

The Editor, *The Chronicle*; Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Editor, *The Daily Journal*; Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Editor, *The Mail*; Kelso
 The Editor, *The Advertiser*; Berwick-upon-Tweed
 The Editor, *Scotsman*; North Bridge, Edinburgh, 1
 The Editor, *The Chronicle*; Kelso
The Herald; Glasgow
The Guardian; Alnwick
The Border Standard; Galashiels
The Express; Hawick
 The Editor, *The Journal*; Berwick-upon-Tweed
 The Editor, *Southern Reporter*; Selkirk

COUNCIL.

The President.

The Vice-President.

M. I. Hope (Miss); Beechwood, Selkirk, *Secretary*. (Tel. 33.)

H. B. Herbert, M.A.; The Cottage, Fallodon, Christon Bank, *Editing Secretary*. (Tel., Embleton 20.)

R. H. Dodds; Avenue House, Berwick-upon-Tweed } *Joint*
 (Tel. 451 or 579); and } *Treasurers.*

A. M. Porteous, Jun.; Easterhill, Coldstream (Tel. 5).

J. B. Duncan; 6 Summerhill Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed, *Librarian*.

J. Brown; Southcote, Berwick-upon-Tweed (Tel. 6065). }
 H. F. M. Caverhill (Miss); 2 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed (Tel. 292). } *Co-opted Members.*

INDEX

- Abbey St Bathans, 160, 273.
Adam brothers, at Marchmont House, 185.
Adamson, John, article in *Archæologia*, 289.
Adder, 10.
Agricola, Julius, 153.
Albany, Duke of, attacks Wark, 88.
Ale, Skall-Platt, 74.
Alexander III, 158, 161.
Allan, Rev. Archibald, 157.
Allan, John, F.S.A., (*Scott's stay at Hethpoll*), 108.
 A Collection of Northumbrian Styces in the possession of Sir Carnaby Haggerston, 289.
Allan, Skall-Platt, 74.
Allhusen, Scott, elected vice-President, 280.
Alms Plate at Makerstoun, 277.
Alnwick, English army at, 245.
Alpine Stock of Man, 151.
Altar rails, Polwarth, unique north of Tweed, 198.
Ancrum Moor, Sir Brian Latoun and Sir Ralph Evers killed, 66.
 battle of, 162.
Andeslowe, John, Constable of Wark, 100.
Angus, 162.
 Earl of, Bell the Cat, 251.
 George, 4th Earl, seal, 317, 319.
Archæology, Bronze Age Axe, Greenlaw, 282.
Argyll, commanded Highlanders, 263, 248.
 fell at Crookham Dean, 266.
Atheling, Edgar, 160.
Balfour, family at Dawyck, 183, 215.
Bamburgh, meeting at, 270.
 Castle, Shields of arms on the Crew Lodgings, 20.
Bannockburn, 158.
Barker, Rev. T. Hudson, admitted 1935, 14.
Barmore Camp, 251.
Barrington, George, arms, 24.
Barrows, 6.
 long, circular, 151.
Barton, Andrew, hanged as a pirate, 243.
Bastie, de la, death of, 163.
Bate, Mrs M. J., admitted 1937, 283.
Baxter, David, Constable of Wark, 77.
Baxter, David, arms, 99.
Beadnell, Bronze Age Cists at, 218.
Beanley, Plantation Camp, meeting at, 187.
Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh), 153.
Bedshiel, Esker, 286.
Beech, Dawyck, grafted tree, 183.
Bennet, Charles, Earl of Tankerville, 78.
 owned Wark, arms, 98.
Bergamo, Antonio da, plan of Wark, 93.
Bernham, Bishop David, rededicated Polwarth Church, 196.
Bernicia, 153.
Berwick, annual business meeting, 15, 189, 280.
 derivation of name, 153.
Berwickshire Scene, the, President's address, Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D., 149.
 agriculturists, 180.
 artists, 177.
 botanists and geologists, 176.
 churchmen, 171.
 Covenanting times, 173.
 doctors, 174.
 journalists, 178.
 lawyers, 173.
 literature, 178.
 merchants, 177.

Berwickshire missionaries, 172.

music, 178.

poetry, 179.

publishers, 179.

scholars, 175.

scientists, 175.

travellers, 176.

Families:—

Baillie of Mellerstain, 167.

Blackadder, 168.

Cockburn of Langton, 168.

Dunbar, 160.

Edgar of Wedderlie, 168.

Erskine of Shielfield, 168.

Gordon, 168.

Haig of Bemersyde, 168.

Haliburton of Dryburgh, 168.

Home, 161.

Maitland, 166.

Marjoribanks, 168.

Spottiswood, 166.

Swinton, 164.

Wedderburn, 162.

Place-names, 152-154.

Beverley Minster, Frith Stool at, 13.

Bewcastle caves, 74.

Binning, David, Abbot of Melrose,

excommunicates John

Hage, 31.

rebuilds Melrose, 56.

Birds:—

Auk, Little, 282, 283.

Bittern, 325.

Blackbird, 16, 113, 190, 224, 225,
321.

Blackcap, 112.

Bullfinch, 112.

Bunting, Reed, 112.

Snow, 114, 228, 282, 324.

Yellow, 224, 321.

Bustard, Little, 325.

Chaffinch, 114, 224, 321.

Corncrake, 323.

Crossbill, 115, 224, 281, 323.

Crow, Carrion, 325.

Cuckoo, 114, 225, 322.

Curlew, 114, 224, 321.

Dipper, 112.

Diver, Red-throated, 283.

Falcon, Peregrine, 112.

Fieldfare, 116, 227, 324.

Flycatcher, Pied, 190, 227.

Spotted, 114, 225, 322.

Godwit, Bar-tailed, 112, 190, 229,
283.

Birds:—

Golden-eye, 112.

Gold-crest, 114, 224.

Goldfinch, 112, 190, 224, 323.

Goosander, 112, 224, 321.

Goose, Barnacle, 114, 322.

Pink-footed, 112.

Grebe, Great Crested, 113, 227,
321.

Little, 112, 229.

Greenshank, 112, 229.

Grey hen, 115, 226.

Grouse, Red, 115.

Guillemot, Black, 282.

Gull, Black-headed, 228.

Greater Black-backed, 112, 283.

Lesser Black-backed, 112.

Little, 283.

Hawfinch, 112, 325.

Hawk, Sparrow, 115.

Hen Harrier, 325.

Heron, 225.

Jay, 113.

Kestrel, 224.

Kingfisher, 112, 191, 227, 323.

Linnet, 116, 323.

Mallard, 112.

Martin, House, 114, 225, 322.

Sand, 114, 226, 322.

Nightjar, 16, 190, 226.

Nuthatch, 322.

Osprey, 16.

Ousel, Ring, 114, 225, 322.

Owl, Barn, 112, 323.

Oyster-catcher, 112, 226, 322.

Petrel, Fulmar, 113, 187, 228, 270.

Pintail, 112.

Pipit, Meadow, 112, 322.

Tree, 114, 225, 322.

Plover, Golden, 113, 224, 321.

Green (Lapwing), 113, 224, 321.

Pochard, 112, 228, 322.

Raven, 114, 224, 321.

Razorbill, 283.

Redshank, 112, 224, 322.

Redstart, 114, 225.

Redwing, 116, 227, 324.

Reeve, 325.

Sandpiper, Common, 225, 322.

Green, 113, 230, 324.

Scoter, 112.

Shag, 113.

Shoveller, 112.

Siskin, 227.

Skylark, 114, 224, 321.

Birds:—

- Smew, 112.
 Snipe, 114, 224, 322.
 Stint, Little, 229.
 Stonechat, 112, 228, 322.
 Swallow, 114, 225, 322.
 Swan, Whooper, 117, 224, 321.
 Swift, 113, 228, 322.
 Teal, 115.
 Tern, Common, 227.
 Thrush, Missel, 113, 224, 321.
 Song, 114, 224, 321.
 Titmouse, Coal, 113, 321.
 Crested, 323.
 Great, 321.
 Long-tailed, 117.
 Willow, 230.
 Tufted Duck, 112, 321.
 Twite, 116, 227.
 Wagtail, Grey, 112, 225, 322.
 Pied, 114, 224, 321.
 Wallcreeper, 325.
 Warbler, Garden, 114, 226, 322.
 Grasshopper, 225.
 Willow, 112, 225, 322.
 Wood, 112, 226, 322.
 Waxwing, 228, 321.
 Wheatear, 112, 224.
 Whinchat, 114, 225, 322.
 Whitethroat, 114, 226, 322.
 Wigeon, 112, 227.
 Woodcock, 114, 224, 322.
 Woodpecker, Greater Spotted,
 113, 227, 324.
 Birkenside, 161.
 Bishop, John, obituary notice by
 Ann Hepple, 122.
 Bishop, Mrs, British Association
 Meeting, 1936, 1937, 200,
 297.
 Bishop's Fishings, 314.
 Black, Mrs E. A., admitted 1935,
 18.
 Black Adam's Cave, on Cheviot, 2.
 Black Bull, Melrose, 39.
 Blackie, Dr J. J., admitted 1935, 12.
 Blackadder family, 168.
 Blair, C. H. Hunter, F.S.A., *Shields*
 of Arms on the Crew Lodg-
 ings in Bamburgh Castle,
 20.
 Wark Castle, 76.
 Some Scottish Seals, 317.
 spoke at Dunstanburgh, 187.
 Crawley Tower, 188.

Bolam, Miss E. S., admitted 1935,
 10.

Bolton, English army at, 245.

Borthwick, commanded artillery,
 248.

Bosanquet, Mrs E. S., admitted
 1936, 182.

Bosanquet, R. Carr, obituary notice
 by H. B. Herbert, 120.

Botany, 219-223.

*Not previously recorded in the
 Club's *Transactions*.

Achillea ptarmica.

Æthusa cynapium.

Agrimonia Eupatoria, 186.

Ajuga reptans.

Alchemilla arvensis.

Alisma Plantago aquatica.

Allium Scorodoprasum.

Anagallis arvensis, 279.

Anchusa sempervirens, 280.

Angelica sylvestris.

Anthriscus vulgaris.

Arenaria peploides.

serpyllifolia.

Armeria maritima.

Asplenium ruta-muraria.

Aster tripolium.

Astragalus danicus.

glycyphyllos.

Athyrium filix fœmina.

Ballota nigra, 12.

Barbarea vulgaris.

Bartsia odontites.

Bleckum spicant.

Blechnum.

Brassica alba.

Bromus ramosus.

Bryonia dioica.

Cakile maritima.

Campanula latifolia.

Cardamine amara.

pratensis.

Carduus nutans.

pycnocephalus (var. *tenuiflorus*).

Centaurea cyanus

scabiosa.

Cerastium arvense, 274.

tetrandrum.

viscosum.

Ceterach officinarum.

Chelidonium majus.

Chrysanthemum segetum, 282.

Chrysosplenium alternifolium.

oppositifolium.

Botany:—

- Cichorium intybus*.
Cicuta verosa.
Claytonia alsinoides, 191.
 perfoliata.
Clinopodium vulgare.
Cnicus heterophyllus.
 arvensis.
Cochlearia danica, 294.
Coronopus didymus.
Corydalis claviculata.
Cynoglossum officinale, 187.
Cystopteris fragilis, 274.
Daphne laureola.
Diplotaxis tenuifolia.
Dipsacus pilosus.
 sylvestris.
Doronicum Pardalianches.
Echium vulgare, 12.
Epilobium tetragonum.
Epipactis palustris, 186.
Equisetum maximum.
Erodium cicutarium, 279.
Erophila verna.
Erythræa centaurium.
 pulchella.
Eupatorium cannabinum, 186.
Euphorbia Peplus.
Filago germanica.
 minima, 279.

Fungi:—

AGARICACEÆ.

- Agaricus arvensis*, 309.
 campestris.
 hæmorrhoidarius.
 pratensis.
 silvaticus.
Amanita asper, 304.
 muscaria.
 nitida.
 phalloides.
 rubescens.
 spissa.
 strobiliformis.
Amanitopsis var. *fulva*, 304.
 vaginata.
Anellaria separata, 310.
Armillaria bulbigera, 305.
 mellea.
 mucida.
Bolbitius apicalis, 309.
 fragilis.
Cantharellus aurantiacus, 308.
 cibarius.
 tubæformis.

Botany—Fungi:—

AGARICACEÆ—

- Clitocybe flaccidus*, 307.
 fragrans.
 fumosa.
 geotropa.
 gigantea.
 inversus.
 maxima.
 monstrosa.
 nebularis.
 odora.
 phyllophila.
 splendens.
Collybia butyracea, 306.
 cirrhatta.
 confluens.
 conigena.
 dryophila.
 fusipes.
 maculata.
 radicata.
 velutipes.
Coprinus atramentarius, 311.
 comatus.
 finetarius.
 fuscescens.
 micaceus.
 ovatus.
 plicatilis.
 radiatus.
 sociatus.
 sterquilinus.
Cortinarius acutus, 309.
 cærulescens.
 castaneus.
 cinnamomeus.
 cyanopus.
 hinnuleus.
 ochroleucus.
 sanguineus.
 violaceus.
Entoloma nidrosum, 308.
 nigrocinnamomum.
 sericellum.
 sinuatum.
Flammula alnicola, 309.
 carbonaria.
 ochrochlora.
 sapinea.
 scamba.
Galera campanulata, 309.
 lateritea.
 tenera.
Gomphidius glutinosus, 310.

Botany—Fungi:—

AGARICACEÆ—

Hygrophorus agathosmus, 307.

aureus.
calyptræformis.
ceraceus.
coccineus.
conicus.
distans.
hypothecus.
niveus.
obrusseus.
pratensis.
psittacinus.
punicus.
ventricosus.
virgineus.
vitellinus.

Hypholoma appendiculatum,
310

capnoides.
fasciculare.
lachrymabundum.
sublateritium.
velutinum.

Inocybe geophylla, 309.
rimosa.

Laccaria laccata, 307.
var. amethystina.

Lactarius aurantiacus, 306.

blennis.
capsicum.
deliciosus.
pallidus.
pyrogalus.
retisporus.
rufus.
sanguifluus.
subumbonatus.
theiogalus.
turpis.
volemus.

Lenzites flaccida, 308.

Lepiota amianthina, 305.

excoriata.
granulosa.
leucothites.
procera.
rachodes.

Marasmius androsaceus, 306.

fetidus.
oreades.
peronatus.

Mycena acicula, 305.
cinerea.

Botany—Fungi:—

AGARICACEÆ—

Mycena epipterygia.

filopes.
flavipes.
galericulata.
galopoda.
hæmatopoda.
leucogala.
mirabilis.
polygramma.
pura.
rugosa.
vulgaris.

Nolanea pascua, 308.

pisciodora.

Omphalia fibula, 307.

grisea.
hydrogramma.
maura.
umbellifera.

Panæolus campanulatus, 310.

reterugis.
sub-balteatus.

Paxillus involutus, 308.

lividus.
panæolus.

Pholiota adiposa, 308.

grandis.
marginata.
mutabilis.
pudica.
radicosa.
spectabilis.
squarrosa.

Pleurotus mites, 308.

ostreatus.

Pluteus cervinus, 308.

Psathyra cornopilea, 310.

elata.
mastiger.
microrhiza.

Psathyrella atomata, 310.

crenata.
disseminata.
hianscens.

Psilocybe fœnisecii, 310.

semilanceata.
spadicea.
virescens.

Russula azurea, 305.

cyanoxantha.
emetica.
fellea.
fragilis.

Botany—Fungi:—

AGARICACEÆ—

- Russula furcata.*
lutea.
nigricans.
ochroleuca.
rubra.
virginica.
Stropharia æruginosa, 309.
semiglobata.
squamosa.
Tricholoma album, 305.
flavobrunneum.
imbricatum.
personatum.
rutilans.
saponaceum.
sordidum.
sulphureum.
terreum.
vaccinum.

CLAVARIACEÆ.

- Clavaria aurea*, 312.
cinera.
cristata.
var. fastigiata.
formosa.
fusiformis.
inæqualis.
muscoides.
pistillaris.
rugosa.
stricta.
vermicularis.

GASTEROMYCETES.

- Calvatia gigantea*, 313.
Elaphomyces granulatus.
Geopyxis coccinea.
Helvella crispa.
lacunosa.
Hypoxydon coccineum.
fuscum.
Ithyphallus impudicus.
Lycoperdon echinatum.
gemmatum.
piriforme.
Otidea aurantia.
leporina.
lutea-nitens.
Peziza reticulata.
vesiculosa.
Scleroderma vulgare.
Torrubia capitata.
Xylaria hypoxydon.
polymorpha.

Botany—Fungi:—

HYDNACEÆ.

- Hydnum aurantiacum*, 312.
repandum.

POLYPORACEÆ.

- Boletus badius*, 311.
castaneus.
chrysenteron.
crassus.
edulis.
elegans.
fulvidus.
luridus.
luteus.
olivaceus.
scaber.
subtomentosus.
Dædalea quercina.
Fistulina hepatica.
Fomes fomentarius.
populinus.
Polyporus betulinus.
frondosus.
giganteus.
hispidus.
quercinus.
squamosus.
sulfureus.
varius.

*Polystictus versicolor.**Poria vaporaria.*

THELEPHORACEÆ.

- Aldridgea sebacea*, 312.
Corticium cæruleum.
calceum.
læve.

*Craterellus cornucopioides.**Stereum hirsutum.**purpureum.*

TREMELLINACEÆ.

- Auricularia mesenterica*, 312.
Calocera viscosa.
Exida albida.
glandulosa.
Hirneola auricula judæ.
Tremella frondosa.
mesenterica.

Fumaria Boræi, 294.*Galeopsis tetrahit.**Galium saxatile.**uliginosum.**Gentiana amarella.**campestris.**Geranium dissectum.**molle.*

Botany:—

Geranium pusillum.
pyrenaicum.
sanguineum.
Gnaphalium sylvaticum.
uliginosum.
Habenaria viridis, 186.
Helianthemum chamæcistus, 279.
Hesperis matronalis.
Hieracium murorum.
pilosella, 280.
Hippuris vulgaris.
Humulus Lupulus.
Hydrocotyle vulgaris.
Hyoscyamus niger, 282.
Hypericum dubium
 (var. *maculatum*).
 hirsutum.
 montanum.
 pulchrum.
Impatiens glandulifera.
Laburnum cerarmonicum, 274.
Lactuca muralis, 14.
 virosa.
Lamium amplexicaule.
 **hybridum*.
Lastraea aristata.
Lathræa squamaria, 10.
Lathyrus montanus.
Lepidium draba.
Ligusticum scoticum, 187.
Linaria cymbalaria.
 minor.
 purpurea.
 vulgaris.
Linum catharticum.
Lithospermum officinale, 274, 282.
Listera ovata.
Luzula sylvatica.
Lychnis Githago.
Lycopsis arvensis.
Lycopus europæus, 186.
Lysimachia nemorum.
 nummularia.
 vulgaris.
Lythrum salicaria, 186.
Malva moschata.
Matricaria inodora (var. *maritima*).
Meconopsis cambrica.
Medicago sativa.
Melampyrum pratense, 276.
Melica uniflora.
Menyanthes trifoliata.
Myosotis cespitosa.
 collina.

Botany:—

Myosotis versicolor.
Myrrhis odorata.
Narthecium ossifragum, 276.
Nasturtium palustre.
 sylvestre.
Neottia nidus-avis, 274.
Enanthe crocata.
Orchis elodes.
 latifolia.
 mascula.
Origanum vulgare.
Oxalis corniculata, 187.
Papaver dubium.
Parnassia palustris, 186.
Pedicularis palustris.
 sylvatica.
Petasites albus.
Peucedanum ostruthium.
Phalaris canariensis.
Pimpinella saxifraga.
Pinguicula vulgaris.
Plantago coronopus.
 media.
Polygala serpyllacea.
Polygonum convolvulus.
 hydropiper.
Potentilla argentea.
 fragariastrum.
 norvegica.
 palustris.
 verna.
Poterium sanguisorba.
Primula veris.
Prunella vulgaris.
Prunus padus.
Pyrola rotundifolia, 186.
Radiola linoides.
Ranunculus auricomus.
 flammula.
 hederaceus, 294.
 lingua, 186.
 sceleratus, 294.
 trichophyllus.
Reseda luteola.
Rosa spinosissima, 279.
 micrantha.
Rubus chamæmorus, 276.
Rumex acetosella.
 maritimus, 187.
Salix caprea.
Salsola kali.
Salvia verbenaca.
Sanicula europæa.
Saponaria officinalis.

Botany:—

- Saxifraga granulata*.
Scabiosa succisa, 279.
Scilla non-scripta.
Scrophularia aquatica.
nodosa.
Scutellaria galericulata, 186.
Sedum telephium.
Senecio aquaticus.
sylvaticus.
viscosus.
Sherardia arvensis.
Silene inflata.
Sium erectum.
Solanum dulcamara.
Solidago virga-aurea.
Sonchus asper.
Spiræa salicifolia.
Stachys arvensis.
officinalis.
Stellaria glauca.
Holostea.
nemorum, 182.
uliginosa.
Succeda maritima.
Symphytum officinale.
tuberosum.
Teucrium scorodonia, 280.
Thalictrum flavum.
Trifolium arvense, 279.
medium.
Vaccinium myrtillus, 276.
Valeriana dioica.
Valerianella olitaria.
Verbascum nigrum.
thapsus.
Veronica agrestis.
hederæfolia.
montana.
polita.
scutella.
serpyllifolia.
Viburnum lantana.
opulus.
Vicia hirsuta.
lathyroides.
Vinca minor.
Viola arvensis var. *deseglisei*.
 Bothwell, Adam Hepburn, Earl of,
 254.
 Bow, derivation of word, 30.
 Bowmont Forest, meeting at, 182.
 Bowsden, 255.
 Boyd, Rev. Halbert J., admitted
 1935, 15.
 Boyd, Rev. Halbert J., spoke at
 Littledean Tower, 276.
 Branxton, 252, 262.
 Brigantes, 153.
 Briggs, Miss Margaret, admitted
 1936, 185.
 British Association, report, Mrs
 Bishop, 1936, 200; 1937,
 297.
 Brockie, monk at Blairs College, 171.
 Brough, John, admitted 1937, 279.
 Brown, Dixon, arms, 26.
 Brown, John, *The More Uncommon
 Wild Flowers found around
 Berwick, 1935-36*, 219.
Some Plants found during 1937,
 294.
 Brownlow, Mrs W., admitted 1936,
 192.
 Bruce, Miss Florence, admitted 1937,
 283.
 Bruce, Robert, grant to Melrose,
 54, 158.
 Brythonic or Cymric, 152.
 Buist, Alexander Allardice, admitted
 1937, 271.
 Buist, Mrs M. E., admitted 1937, 276.
 Bulmer, Sir William, Warden of the
 English Eastern Marches,
 243.
 Bunkle, 162.
 Bussy, Constable of Wark, 98.
 Butler, George Grey, obituary notice
 by Rev. M. M. Piddocke,
 125.
 Cairns, Miss Jessie, admitted 1937,
 271.
 Calder, Miss Jane, admitted 1937,
 271.
 Camp, British, at Kyloe, 279.
 Capercaillie, Dawyck, 183.
 Capstone, Cobbler's, 277.
 Carham, battle of, 154.
 Parish created out of Kirknewton,
 11.
 later Wark, 79.
 Carr, John, arms, 101.
 Carr, Robert, *When the Wolf was at
 the Door*, 71.
 on the geology of Scremerston, 15.
The Whin Sill, 203.
Glacial Terraces, 284.
 Carr, Thomas, arms, 102.
 Catrail, 75.

Celtic strain, 152.
 Channelkirk, 157.
 Cheviot, meeting at, 274.
 Childeschirke, 157.
 Circles, 8.
 Cist, Bronze Age, at Roddam, 187.
 Clark, John Dixon, arms, 26.
 Clarke, Comm. Henry Cecil Courtney
 admitted 1937, 279.
 Mrs, admitted 1937, 279.
 Clavering, John, commander at
 Wark, 83.
 arms, 99.
 Clifton-on-Bowmont, glacial shelves,
 284.
 Cockburn of Langton, family, 168.
 Cockburn Law, 273.
 Cockburnspath, old sun-dial, 28.
 Coifi, 155.
 Coldingham, 158.
 Priory, history of, 277.
 Coldsmouth Hill, Barrow, 7.
 Coldstream, 160.
 Collection ladles at Makerstoun, 277.
 Colledge Valley, meeting at, 9.
 Collingwood, Robert, arms, 101.
 Commendator, Melrose account, 67.
 Cooper, Charles, arms, 26.
 Cornhill, 252.
 Coupland, John of, lived at Wark, 78.
 Coupland, Sir John, arms, 100.
 Craigs, Robert, *Birds*, 113, 224, 321.
 Cranshaws, 154.
 Craster, J. M., spoke at Dunstan-
 burgh, 186.
 Stag Rocks, 188.
 Craster, Miss M. H., admitted 1935,
 10.
 Crawford, Earl of, 254, 259, 261.
 Crawley Tower and Camp, meeting
 at, 187.
 Crew Lodgings, shields of arms on
 Bamburgh, 20.
 of Stene, Bishop Nathaniel,
 arms, 21.
 Crockett, Rev. W. S., D.D., J.P.,
 The Berwickshire Scene,
 Presidential address, Sept-
 ember 30, 1936, 149.
 Church and Churchyard at Tweeds-
 muir, 207.
 Mrs, admitted 1935, 18.
 Crookham Dean, ambush, 262.
 Cross of Melrose, described, 32.
 Crosshall, leave to enclose cross, 18.

Curle, James, LL.D., F.S.A., *Mel-*
 rose : the Precinct Wall of
 the Monastery and the
 Town, 29.
 Some Notes upon the Abbey of
 Melrose, 51.
 The Leg from a Roman Bronze
 Statue found at Milsington,
 193.
 Cuthbert, St, 156.
 Dacre, Thomas, Lord, repairs Wark,
 87.
 Thomas, Lord, 256, 261, 267.
 Darcy, Lord, constable of Wark, 86.
 arms, 100.
 Darling, R. Stormonth, admitted
 1936, 185.
 Darnell, William Nicholas, arms, 25.
 Darnick Tower, visited, 10.
 Darwin, Charles, copy of a letter
 from, 231.
 David, King of Scotland, destroyed
 Wark, 79.
 David I, 157.
 Davidson, Randall Thomas, Arch-
 bishop of Canterbury, 165.
 Davidson, Mrs W., admitted 1937,
 274.
 Dawyck, meeting at, 183, 214.
 Deer, Japanese, Dawyck, 183.
 Derwentwater, James, Earl of,
 Dilston Castle, 13.
 Devil's Water, derivation, 13.
 Dickens, Samuel, arms, 23.
 Dickson, Miss Aimee, admitted
 1937, 283.
 Digby, Hon. William, arms, 23.
 Dilston Castle, visited, 13.
 Dirrington Hill, 286.
 Doddington, infantry crossed the
 Till, 250.
 Dodds, R. H., M.C., *Salmon Net*
 Fishing, 280.
 The Tweed and its Salmon Net
 Fishing, 314.
 Douglas, Archibald, 4th Earl, seal,
 317.
 Douglas firs, Dawyck, 185.
 Douglas, Sir George Brisbane, Bart.,
 D.L., M.A., J.P., obituary
 notice, by Oliver Hilson,
 J.P., 127.
 Droehil Castle, visited, 14.
 Drumelzier, meeting at, 183, 216.

- Dry marches, 256.
 Dryburgh, 159.
 Duddo, 255.
 Dunbar Castle, 161.
 Dunbar family, 160.
 Duncan, J. B., *Ornithological Notes*, 228.
 Dunes in Flanders, 38.
 Duns Castle, 161.
 Duns Law, 159.
 Duns Scotus, John, 170.
 Dunstanburgh, meeting at, 186.
 guide to, 233.
 Durell, David, arms, 24.

 Eanbald II, Archbishop of York, 289.
 Eanred, King of Northumbria, 289.
 Eardley-Wilmot, Mrs, admitted 1937, 283.
 Earlston, home of Thomas the Rhymer, 161, 169.
 Eaton, Rev. S., spoke at Abbey St Bathans, 273.
 Eccles, 160.
 Edgar, King of Scots, 164.
 Edgar of Wedderlie family, 168.
 Edinshall Broch, 273.
 Edrom, 160.
 Edward I made Wark his headquarters, 82.
 Edward II stayed at Wark, 83.
 Edward II and III, arms, 97.
 Edwin, 155.
 Eildon Hills, 267.
 Skall-platt, 74.
 Elizabethan plans of Wark Castle, 76.
 Ellerker, Sir William, arms, 100.
 Elphinstone, Robert, 3rd Lord, seal, 318.
 Encampment, camp at, 246.
 Enclosures, prehistoric, 5.
 Entomology—
 Death's Head Hawk Moth, 16, 17, 113.
 Sallow Kitten, 17.
 Emperor Moth, 17.
 Large Emerald, 17.
 Manchester Treble-bar, 17.
 Orange Tip, 17.
 Ringlet, 17, 191.
 Large Heath (*C. tiphon*), 191.
 Fritillary, Dark Green (*Argynnis aglaia*), 230.

 Entomology:—
 Golden-8 Moth (*Plusia moneta*), 232.
 Rhyssa persuasoria, 232.
 Silver Y., 227.
 Antler Moth, 277.
 Erskine Monument visited, 11.
 Erskine of Shielfield, family, 168.
 Elliott, Lieut.-Col. the Hon. Fitzwilliam, on *The Battle of Flodden*, 241, 260.
 Elliott, Miss Grace Agnes, admitted 1936, 192.
 Elliott, W. R., admitted 1936, 192.
 l'Espee, Walter, granted honour of Carham, 76.
 arms, 96, 97.
 built Wark Castle, 78.
 d'Estuteville, Roger, in charge of Wark, 80.
 arms, 98.
 Etal, captured and destroyed by Scots, 244.
 Ethelburga, 155.
 Ethelred II, King of Northumbria, 289.
 Evers, Sir Ralph, pillaged Melrose, 66.

 Fallow deer seen at Catcleugh, 225.
 Fangirst Burn, 286.
 Fantosme, Jordan, *The Metrical Chronicle*, 80.
 Farquhar, Rev. J. V. C., acts as guide at Hexham Abbey, 13.
 Fenwick, collection of birds, etc., 279.
 Ferguson, Miss J. J., admitted 1937, 276.
 Firs, Dawyck, 183.
 Fitz Roger, Sir Robert, arms, 99.
 Fleming, Mainerd de, 314.
 Flint flakes, 6.
 Floddon, 159.
 The Battle of, President's address, 1937, Col. G. F. T. Leather, 239.
 spelling incorrect, 240.
 Edge, 248.
 New Light on, by Col. G. F. T. Leather, 278.
 Fogo, 160.
 Ford, attacked by Scots, 244.

- Fordell, Little, beginning of Melrose, 33, 41.
- Forster, Rowland, arms, 102.
- Forster, Sir William, arms, 21.
- Fortified villages, 4.
- Fountains Abbey, agreement for the sale of wool, 54.
- Fraser, owners of Drumelzier, 217.
- Fraser, Rev. D. Denholm, obituary notice of Rev. J. F. Leishman, 118.
- Frith Stool, St Wilfrid's chair at Hexham, 13.
- Froissart, 55, 84.
- Gallows Brae, Melrose, 49.
- Gardo, fishery, 314.
- Garwood, Prof. Edmund, spoke at Dunstanburgh, 186.
- Geddes, Thomas, senior baillie of Edinburgh, 209.
- Geology of Kyoie Crag, by R. Carr, 279.
- Gilchrist, Capt. W. H., admitted 1937, 283.
- Girnel of Melrose, 45.
- Glacial Terraces*, by R. Carr, 284.
- Glastonbury Kitchen, 44.
- Glossop, Clifford W. H., admitted 1937, 271.
- Goat, wild, 10.
- Goidel or Gaelic, 152.
- Gordon family, 168.
- Gospatrik, 160.
- Grahamslaw Caves, meeting at, 182.
- Greenlaw, 162.
- Moor, 286.
- Grey, John, of Dilston, 13.
- Grey, Lord Leonard, arms, 101.
- Grey, Sir Thomas of Heton, owned Wark, 78.
- arms, 98.
- Grimwood, Rev. W. E., *Polwarth Church*, 196.
- Gunn, Rev. Peter, spoke at Edins-hall, 273.
- spoke at Moot Hill, 276.
- Haggerston, Sir Carnaby de Marie, admitted 1937, 271.
- Haliburton of Dryburgh, family, 168.
- Haliburton, William, took Wark, 86.
- Halidon Hill, 159, 161.
- Harehope Hill, fortification, 3.
- Harelaw Hill, fortified village, 4.
- Harelaw, barrow, 7.
- Harrison, Mrs Beatrice, admitted 1937, 271.
- Hastie, Alexander, admitted 1937, 277.
- Haughhead, ruined house, 182.
- Hawick, burghers of, 254, 262.
- Hay, owners of Drumelzier, 217.
- Heiton, Darnick Tower built by, 10.
- Henderson, James David, admitted 1937, 271.
- Henderson, Mrs T. S., admitted 1935, 18.
- Henry II, strengthened Northern Marches, 79.
- Henry II-Richard I, arms, 96.
- Henry VII, 241.
- Hepple, Anne, obituary notice of John Bishop, 122.
- Herbert, H. B., *Bombing on Holy Island Flats*, 111.
- obituary notice of R. Carr Bosanquet, 120.
- Bronze Age Cists at Beadnell*, 218.
- Plusia moneta* and *Rhyssa Per-suasoria*, 232.
- Hericon, *chevaux-de-frise*, 82.
- Heriot's Dyke, skall-platt, 74.
- Heron, Lady Elizabeth, defends Ford, 244.
- Heron, John, "The Bastard," 241.
- arrives at Surrey's camp, 249.
- Heron, Sir William, of Ford, 242.
- Heronry, Dawyck, 183.
- Hertford, Earl of, ravaged the country, 66, 159.
- Hetha, Great and Little, Circle, 8.
- Hethpool, meeting, 9.
- Bell, enclosure, 5.
- glacial shelves, 284.
- Hexham Abbey, visited, 13.
- hoard of Stycas, 289.
- Hill forts, 2.
- Hilson, Oliver, obituary notice of Sir George Douglas, 127.
- Hinchcliffe, John, arms, 26.
- Hirsel, 162.
- meeting at, 272.
- Holy Island, Bombing on*, by H. B. Herbert, 111.
- Home, 160.
- Home, Alexander, Lord, warden of Scottish eastern marches, 242, 259.
- vindicated, 261.

- Home, Sir Patrick, hidden in Polwarth Church, 184, 197.
 Home Castle, 267.
 Homildon Hill, 161.
 Archibald, Earl of Douglas, fought at, 317.
 Honeyman, H. L., review of the church of St Helen at Old Cambus, 327.
 Hood, Thomas, admitted 1936, 185.
 Horncliffe, meeting at, 280.
 Horner, John, arms, 27.
 Horse-chestnut, first in Scotland, Dawyck, 183.
 Hotspur, Harry, won battle of Homildon Hill, 317.
 Howard, Sir Edmund, 246, 259.
 Thomas, Lord High Admiral, 245.
 Howson, Charles, and Mrs, admitted 1936, 187.
 Hume Castle, 159.
 Hunter, John, martyr, 213.
 Huntly, Earl of, 254, 261.
 Hut circles, 6.
 on Cheviot, 275.
 Iberian branch of man, 151.
 Ice Age, 151.
 Ill-rode of Millfield, 243.
 Iona, 155.
Ivelaw, The Lady of, by Miss M. Warrender, 104.
 James II of Scotland invades England, 86.
 James IV at Melrose, 65.
 James IV marries Margaret, 241.
 Jedburgh, burghers of, 254, 262.
 Jeffrey, Mrs D. M., admitted 1935, 10.
 Jeffrey, *History of Roxburghshire*, 41.
 Johnson, Miss E. E. R., M.A., and Miss E. G., admitted 1937, 277.
 Johnson, Rowland, report on the state of Norham and Wark Castles, 90.
 Johnston, *History of Berwick*, 277.
 Jungle fowl, Red, Dawyck, 183.
 Kaim, 258.
 Kelly, Henry, and Mrs, admitted 1937, 276.
 Kenswith, 156.
 Ker, Dr John, Professor of Practical Training in the U.P. College, 209.
 Ker, Sir Robert, murdered, 241.
 Kilham Hill, barrow, 7.
 King Edwin's Palace, royal residence, 3.
 King's Fishings, 314.
 King's Stone, The, 255.
 Kylvoe, meeting at, 279.
 Laidley Worm of Spindlestone, 271.
 Lamb, Adam, minister of Polwarth, 196.
 Lammermoor Hills, 286.
 la Motte, ambassador to King James, 262.
 fell at Crookham Dean, 266.
 Langside, battle of, 162.
 Langton Burn, 286.
 Larch, first in Scotland, Dawyck, 183.
 Latoun, Sir Brian, pillaged Melrose, 66.
 Lauder, 161.
 Lawson, George, arms, 102.
 Leadbetter, Miss Sheila, admitted 1937, 271.
 Learmont, 169.
 Learmouth, old graveyard, 11.
 Leather, Col. G. F. T., *The Battle of Floddon*, Presidential address 1937, 239.
 The Laidley Worm of Spindlestone, 292.
 Leet ford at Coldstream, 248, 260.
 Leishman, Rev. J. F., *Linton Leaves*, 326.
 obituary notice by Rev. D. Denholm Fraser, 118.
 Lennox, commanded Highlanders, 248, 263.
 fell at Crookham Dean, 266.
 Leven, Mr, showed Bowmont Forest, 182.
 Lindisfarne, 155.
 Linnæus, visited Dawyck, 215.
Linton Leaves, by Rev. J. F. Leishman, 326.
 Lisle, Sir William, arms, 101.
 Littledean Tower, meeting at, 276.
 Loch, Col. J. Carysfoot, C.B.E., admitted 1936, 182.
 Logan-Home, Major George John Ninian, obituary notice by E. W. S., 329.

- Logan-Home, Lt.-Col. W. M., admitted 1936, 182.
Occurrence of the Willow-tit in Berwickshire, 230.
- Lothian, 154.
- Low, Miss K. M., admitted 1935, 10.
- Lowth, Robert, arms, 22.
- Lyal, Miss M. A., admitted 1935, 11.
- Lynch-Staunton, Mrs Helen Grace, admitted 1937, 272.
- Lyne camp and church, visited, 14.
- McCallum, Rev. W., spoke at Makerstoun, 277.
- McDonald, Dr David T., admitted 1937, 271.
- McEwen, Mrs, admitted 1936, 188.
- McEwen, Capt. J. H. F., M.P., elected President, 280.
- McWhir, Dr James, spoke on Erskine Monument, 11.
 obituary notice by Rev. H. Paton, 234.
- M'Whir, Mrs M. Hewat, admitted 1937, 278
- Makerstoun, meeting at, 276.
- Malcolm II, 154.
- Map showing brochs and camps, 274.
- Marches, Book of the state of the, 90.
- Marchmont, meeting at, 184.
- Margaret, daughter of Henry VII, 241.
- Marjoribanks, family, 168.
- Martin, John, "Cattle-king," 209.
- Matthew, Abbot of Melrose, 53.
- Mauduit, Roger, constable of Wark, 77.
 arms, 99.
- Maxwell-Scott, Mrs, admitted 1935, 11.
- Melkington, East, 255.
- Mellerstain, 156.
- Melros, Liber de, 31.
- Melrose, battle of, 162.
- Melrose Abbey, visited, 10.
 Cross, 32.
 Old, 155.
Precinct Wall of the Monastery and the Town, by James Curle, 29.
Some notes upon the Abbey, by James Curle, LL.D., F.S.A., F.S.A.Scot., 51.
- Menteith, William Graham, 7th Earl of, seal, 320.
- Meteorological observations and rainfall in Berwickshire, by Rev. A. E. Swinton, 145, 236, 332.
- Middleton, meeting at, 270.
- Milfield Plain, Scottish defeat, 242.
- Milne, Rev. Adam, on wall of Melrose, 30.
 Tolbooth at Melrose, 37.
- Milsington, The Leg from a Roman Bronze Statue found at*, by James Curle, 193.
- Minchin, Mrs K. W., admitted 1937, 283.
- Mindrum, old graveyard, 11.
- Mitchell, Major, and Mrs, admitted 1937, 278.
- Montague, Sir William (Earl of Salisbury), constable of Wark, 77.
 Arms, 97.
 defeats David of Scotland, 84.
 granted Wark, 84.
- Montrose, Earl of, 254, 259, 261.
- Moot Hill, 276.
- Mosgrove, Peter Purves, admitted 1935, 15.
- Muir, Miss Margaret, admitted 1937, 271.
- Mulloc, 156.
- Mungo, St, 196, 214.
- Murray, Hamilton, admitted 1935, 12.
- Naesmyth, family at Dawyck, 183, 215.
- Neolithic man, 151.
- Nesbit, 160.
- Neville, Ralph, 1st Earl of Westmoreland, 78.
 owned Wark, arms, 98, 99.
- Newbiggin, E. R., on cup and ring markings, 188.
- Newham Bog, meeting at, 185.
- New Water (English) Fishery, 314.
- Ninian, 154.
- Nordic, 152.
- Norham, 160.
 guide book to, 233.
 captured and destroyed by Scots, 244.
- Norway, Maid of, 161.
- Ogle, Sir Robert, captain of Wark, 86.
 arms, 100.

- Ogle, Robert, Lord, arms, 101.
Old Cambus, The Church of St Helen at, by Rev. W. E. K. Rankin, reviewed by H. L. Honeyman, 327.
 Ornithological and other notes, R. Craigs, J. B. Duncan, 224.
 Oswald, 155.
 Ottadini, 152.
 Otterburn, 161.
 Pace Hill, 263.
 Palæolithic man, 151.
 Pallinsburn, 155, 258.
 Pape, Mrs Edith Mary, admitted 1937, 271.
 Parker, Frederick, admitted 1935, 15.
 Paton, Rev. H., obituary notice of Dr James McWhir, 234.
 Paulinus, 154.
 Pedwell, fishery, 314.
 Pend, St Andrews and Arbroath, 31.
 Peters, Harry, admitted 1937, 283.
 Pheasant, Himalaya, Formosa, China, Reeve's, 183.
 Photographs, colour, 277.
 Pinkie, battle of, 90, 162.
 Pitscottie, 255.
Plants found during 1937, by John Brown, 294.
 Playfair, Mrs M. J., admitted 1936, 192.
Polwarth Church, by Rev. W. E. Grimwood, 196.
 Polwarth, kirk, 163.
 meeting at, 184.
 Pool, G. D., admitted 1935, 14.
 Porteous, A. M., jun., *Ornithological and other Notes*, 112.
 Piddocke, Rev. M. M., *Prehistoric Relics in a Border Parish*, Presidential address, 1935, 1.
 obituary notice of George Grey Butler, 125.
 spoke at Cheviot, 275.
Prehistoric Relics in a Border Parish, 1.
 Prentice, Mrs Reginald, admitted 1937, 271.
 Presfen, Michael, constable of Wark, 77.
 arms, 99.
 Priorwood House, Melrose, 48.
 Prosser, Richard, arms, 23.
 Ramsay, Allan, *Polart on the Green*, 184.
 Randall's Wa's, local name for Lyne Camp, 14.
 Rankin, Rev. W. E. K., on *Old Sundial at Cockburnspath*, 28.
 The Church of St Helen at Old Cambus, 327.
 Rea, Alexander, admitted 1936, 185.
 Records of the regality of Melrose, 30.
 Redwulf, King of Northumbria, 289.
 Relics—
 coins, turner of Charles I; half-crown of George III, 271.
 George III, 1d. and 2d., 275.
 bone netting needle; pounding-stone; Celt, 274.
 token found at Middleton, 277.
 Silver epaulettes, 283.
 Renton, Misses Agnes F. and Mina, admitted 1936, 192.
 Rhododendron, Dawyck, 183.
 Rhuringaham (Wrangham), 156.
 Rievaulx, mother church of Melrose, 52.
 Rimor, name of Thomas the Rhymer, 169.
 Ringley Hall, British camp, 276.
 Ritch, David Tayler, admitted 1936, 192.
 Robinson, Mrs, admitted 1937, 271.
 Roddam, Bronze Age cist, 187.
 Romanno Bridge, glacial shelves, 284.
 Ros, Robert, held barony of Wark, 77.
 built tower at Wark, 82.
 Ros, Peter of Ros in Holderness, married Adeline, 76.
 arms, 96.
 Ros, William Lord, defends Wark, 83.
 Ross, Mrs J. C. B., and Miss Jean A., admitted 1937, 283.
 Rotherham, John, arms, 23.
 Rotterdam, similarity with Polwarth Church, 198.
 Rutherford, Mrs Christine Helen, admitted 1937, 271.

- St Bathans Well; chapel, 273.
 St Bothan, relative of St Columba, 273.
 St Giles, foundations of church at Wark, 11.
 St Gregory's Hill ancient camp, 2.
 St Wilfrid, founder of Hexham Abbey, 13.
 Sair Sanct, 158.
 Salisbury, Countess of, foundation of the Order of the Garter, 84.
 Samman, Capt., owned Wark, 78.
 Sandyford, 256.
 Sargeant, F. I., aquatint of Melrose, 47.
 Saunderson, Charles William, admitted 1937, 272.
 Scala Cronica, encounter at Melrose, 35.
Scotsman, first edition of the, 277.
Scott's stay at Hethpoll, by John Allan, F.S.A., 108.
 Scott, Sir Walter, *Marmion*, 268.
 Scott-Aiton, Mrs, admitted 1936, 182.
 Scraper, found at Langlee Ford, 275.
 Scremerston, visited, 15.
Seals, Some Scottish, by C. H. Hunter Blair, 317.
 Selkirk, Skall-platt, 74.
 burghers of, 254, 262.
 Sharp, John, Archdeacon of Northumberland, 20.
 restored Bamburgh Castle; arms, 22.
 Sharp, Thomas, arms, 22.
 Shire, derivation, 157.
 Silurian rocks, 150.
 Sinclair, Lord John, repaired Polwarth Church, 196.
 Singleton, Thomas, arms, 25.
 Skall-platt, Scottish wolf-trap, 72.
 Sked, A. R., and Mrs, admitted 1935, 10.
 Slingsby, Francis, arms, 102.
 Smith, Mrs L. A. T., admitted 1937, 272.
 Smith, Miss Elsie Annette, admitted 1937, 272.
 Solway Moss, battle of, 89.
 Spaldington, Osbert, constable of Wark, 99.
 Spindlestone, meeting at, 270.
The Laidley Worm of, by Col. G. F. T. Leather, 292.
 Spruces, Dawyck, 183.
 Sprunt, Mrs B. R., admitted 1937, 272.
 Stag Rocks, meeting at, 188.
 Stanley, Sir Edward, 253, 266.
 Steele, Dr Patrick, and Mrs, admitted 1937, 276.
 Stewart, James, theoretical abbot of Melrose, 66.
 Stor Hill, hill fortification, 2.
 enclosure, 5.
Stycas, A Collection of Northumbrian, in the Possession of Sir Carnaby Haggerston, by John Allan, 289.
 Sun-dial at Cockburnspath, 28.
 Surrey, Earl of, commands English at Floddon, 242, 245.
 Sutherland, Mrs, admitted 1935, 11.
 Swan, Mrs A. G., admitted 1937, 277.
 Swinburne, William, leased Wark, 78.
 Wark captured and dismantled, 86.
 Swinburne, Sir William, arms, 100.
 Swint Law, prehistoric armlet found, 4.
 barrow, 6.
 Swinton, Rev. A. E., Meteorological observations and rainfall in Berwickshire, 145, 236, 332.
 Swinton, Little, indenture relative to, 105.
 Sybil's Well, restored, 18.
 at Floddon, 246.
 Taggart, Rev. M., acts as guide at Lyne Camp, 14.
 Therouenne, battle of, 242.
 Thirkeld, Charles, arms, 101.
 Thomas the Rhymer, 161, 169.
 Thompson, James, arms, 24.
 Thomson, Miss Nora, admitted 1936, 192.
 Thornton, Miss Lilian Agnes, admitted 1937, 272.
 Thorp, Charles, arms, 25.
 Thorp, Robert, arms, 24.
 Thosan, near Bruges, 58.
 Tineman, name for Archibald, Earl of Douglas, 317.
 Tinnes Castle, visited, 216.
 Tokens, church, at Makerstoun, 277.
 Tolbooth of Melrose, 37.
 Tosh, Rev. David, admitted 1935, 11.

- Trainer, Mrs, admitted 1935, 18.
 Treasurer's financial statement, 147, 238, 334.
- Trevelyan, Mrs Margaret Eleanor, admitted 1937, 272.
- Trotter, Rev. Alexander, minister of Tweedsmuir, 207.
- Tunstall, Sir Brian, killed, 259.
- Tweed, The, and its Salmon Net-fishing*, by R. H. Dodds, M.C., 314.
- Tweedie, family, 183.
 owners of Drumelzier, 217.
- Tweedsmuir, meeting at, 183.
 Church and Churchyard, by Rev. W. S. Crockett, D.D., 207.
- Twizel Haugh, Scottish army encampments, 243, 252, 255.
- Ubbanford (Norham), 160.
- Urn, funeral, at Belford Quarry, 270.
- Veitch, family at Dawyck, 183, 215.
- Vernueil, battle of, 162.
- Vesci, William de, rebuilt Wark, 79.
- Vottadini, 152.
- Wake, Thomas, at Crawley, 188.
 on urn at Belford Quarry, 270.
- Waltham, Fishery, 314.
- Warden Standard, at Marchmont House, 185.
- Wark Castle*, by C. H. Hunter Blair, 76.
- Wark Castle, visited, 11.
 old graveyard, 11.
 plan of, 92, 94.
 captured and destroyed by Scots, 244.
- Warkworth Castle, guide book to, 233.
- Warren, Earl, arms, 99.
- Warrender, Miss M., *The Lady of Ivelaw*, 104.
- Wedderburn, seven spears of, 163.
- Weetwood, cavalry crossed the Till, 250.
- Welsh, Dr David, Professor of Church History, Edinburgh University, 209.
- Whin Sill, The*, by Robert Carr, 203.
- Whitchester, precept to execute the King's Letters, 106.
- Wigmond, Archbishop of York, 290.
- Wild flowers, the more uncommon found around Berwick, 1935-36*, by John Brown, 219.
- Wilford, Fishery, 314.
- Wilkinson, Rev. G. R., spoke at Bamburgh, 271.
- William the Lion, King of Scotland, siege of Wark, 81.
- Williams, Miss Joan, admitted 1937, 272.
- Wisby, gallows, 50.
- Wolf, When the, was at the Door*, by R. Carr, 71.
- Wooler, English army at, 246.
- Worm, horse-hair, 274.
- Wranghame, 156.
- Yardford, Fishery, 314.
- Yevering, 155.
 Bell, fortified hill, 3.
 Old, standing stone, 8.
- York, the road to, 195.
- Zoology—
 rabbit at Pouterlany, Duns, 281.
 fallow deer, 323.
 otter hunting eels, 113.
 seals, inland, 112.
 lizard, green, 113.
 garfish, 113.



13 MAY 1938

HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

Surplus Copies of many Old Parts may be obtained

Prices on application to the Librarian

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

